

**PROJECT MANUAL:**

# **TFSD LINCOLN ELEMENTARY HVAC REPLACEMENT**

**FOR:**

**TWIN FALLS SCHOOL DISTRICT #411**

201 MAIN AVE. W

TWIN FALLS, ID 83001

**100% CD**

**02/27/2025**

Prepared By:

**H U M M E L**

ARCHITECTS

205 N. 10th ST, SUITE 300, BOISE, ID 83702

208.343.7523 [www.hummelarch.com](http://www.hummelarch.com)

HA Project No. 24076

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **COVER & TABLE OF CONTENTS**

#### **PROJECT FILES**

Not Used

### **COVER & TABLE OF CONTENTS**

000101 - COVER SHEET - VOL 1

000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **DIVISION 00 — PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

000107 - SEALS PAGE

### **DIVISION 01 — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000 - SUMMARY

012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

014200 - REFERENCES

015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

017300 - EXECUTION

017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### **DIVISION 02 — EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

### **DIVISION 03 — CONCRETE**

Not Used

### **DIVISION 04 — MASONRY**

Not Used

### **DIVISION 05 — METALS**

051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

### **DIVISION 06 — WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

061600 - SHEATHING

061800 - GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

### **DIVISION 07 — THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING  
079200 - JOINT SEALANTS  
079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

**DIVISION 08 — OPENINGS**

086200 - UNIT SKYLIGHTS  
088000 - GLAZING

**DIVISION 09 — FINISHES**

092900 - GYPSUM BOARD  
095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS  
096400 - WOOD FLOORING  
096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES  
096813 - TILE CARPETING  
099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

**DIVISION 10 — SPECIALTIES**

Not Used

**DIVISION 11 — EQUIPMENT**

Not Used

**DIVISION 12 — FURNISHINGS**

Not Used

**DIVISION 13 — SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

Not Used

**DIVISION 14 — CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

Not Used

**DIVISION 20 — MECHANICAL SUPPORT**

Not Used

**DIVISION 21 — FIRE SUPPRESSION**

210500 - Common Work Results for Fire Protection  
211000 - Water Based Fire Protection

**DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING**

220500 - Common Work Results for Plumbing  
220509 - Plumbing Fire Stopping  
220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment  
220700 - Plumbing Insulation  
221123 - Facility Natural-Gas Piping  
221413 - Facility Storm Drainage Piping  
221423 - Storm Drainage Piping Specialties

**DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

230500 - Common Work Results for Mechanical  
230507 - Motors, Drives, Motor Controllers and Electrical Req for Mech Equip  
230509 - Mechanical Fire Stopping  
230529 - Hangers and Supports for Mechanical Systems  
230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Mechanical Piping and Equip  
230553 - Identification for Mechanical Systems  
230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for Mechanical  
230700 - Insulation for Mechanical Systems  
230800 - Mechanical Commissioning  
230900 - Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems  
230993 - Sequences of Operation for Mechanical Systems  
233113 - Metal Ducts

233300 - Air Duct Accessories  
233713 - Diffusers, Registers and Grilles  
237443 - Rooftop Heating and Cooling Units  
238000 - Decentralized HVAC Equipment

**DIVISION 25 — INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**

Not Used

**DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL**

260500 - Common Work Results for Electrical  
260519 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables  
260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems  
260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems  
260533 - Raceway and Wireway for Electrical Systems  
260534 - Cabinets, Boxes and Fittings  
260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems  
260583 - Wiring Connections  
260923 - Lighting Control Devices  
262413 - Switchboards  
262416 - Panelboards  
262726 - Wiring Devices  
262800 - Low Voltage Circuit Protective Devices  
264313 - Surge Protective Device (SPD)  
265000 - Lighting

**DIVISION 27 — COMMUNICATIONS**

Not Used

**DIVISION 28 — ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

283111 - Fire Detection and Alarm - Expansion or Remodel of Addressable Systems

**DIVISION 31 — EARTHWORK**

Not Used

**DIVISION 32 — EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

Not Used

**DIVISION 33 — UTILITIES**

Not Used

**DIVISION 34 — TRANSPORTATION**

Not Used

**DIVISION 35 — WATERWAYS AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION**

Not Used

**DIVISION 40 — PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS**

Not Used

**DIVISION 41 — MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT**

Not Used

**DIVISION 42 — PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT**

Not Used

**DIVISION 43 — PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT**

Not Used

**DIVISION 44 — POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT**

Not Used

**DIVISION 45 — INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT**

TFSD LINCOLN ELEMENTARY HVAC REPLACEMENT  
TWIN FALLS SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 411  
TWIN FALLS, IDAHO 83301

02/27/2025  
100% CD

Not Used

**DIVISION 46 — WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT**

Not Used

**DIVISION 48 — ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION**

Not Used

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

Architect:

Structural Engineer:

Plumbing Engineer:

HVAC Engineer:

Electrical Engineer:

TFSD LINCOLN ELEMENTARY HVAC REPLACEMENT  
TWIN FALLS SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 411  
TWIN FALLS, IDAHO 83301

02/27/2025  
100% CD

END OF DOCUMENT 000107



## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Project information.
- C. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- D. Access to site.
- E. Work restrictions.
- F. Specification and drawing conventions.
- G. Related Requirements:
- H. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: TFSD Lincoln Elementary HVAC Replacement
- B. Project Locations:
  - a. Lincoln Elementary School, 238 Buhl St. N, Twin Falls, Idaho 83301.
- C. Owner: Twin Falls School District No. 411.
- D. Contacts:
  - 1. Ryan Bowman, Director of Educational Technology & Operations,  
Ph. 1-208-733-6900, email: bowmanry@tfsd.org
  - 2. Brady Dickinson,  
Email: dickinsonbr@tfsd.org
- E. Architect: Hummel Architects PLLC, 205 N. 10<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 300, Boise, Idaho 83702

- F. Contact: Brian Coleman, Principal; Ph. 208-343-7523; Fax: 208-343-0940; email: [bcoleman@hummelarch.com](mailto:bcoleman@hummelarch.com).

Priya Raman, Senior Project Manager; Ph. 208-343-7523; Fax: 208-343-0940; Email: [praman@hummelarch.com](mailto:praman@hummelarch.com)

#### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
1. Lincoln Elementary School
    - a. HVAC Improvements
    - b. Reroofing
    - c. Lighting Improvements
- B. Type of Contract: Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager/ General Contractor (CM/GC)

#### 1.5 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- A. Use of the Owner's Existing Building and Temporary Facilities shall be under the direct control of the General Contractor.

#### 1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project. The facility is occupied during construction. Coordinate with owner for all access locations and schedules.
- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
- B. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
- C. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.

- D. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
  - 1. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

#### 1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
- B. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 6:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate with Owner.
- D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or adjacent properties unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
- E. Notify Owner's Representative (OR) not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- F. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- G. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted on the project site.
- H. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

#### 1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
- B. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 1. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

- E. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
- F. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
- G. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
  - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

- f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions," or form provided by Owner or Architect.

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 7 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use CSI Form 13.6D, "Proposal Worksheet Summary," and Form 13.6C, "Proposal Worksheet Detail," or forms provided by Owner.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.6A, "Change Order Request (Proposal)," with attachments CSI Form 13.6D, "Proposal Worksheet Summary," and Form 13.6C, "Proposal Worksheet Detail," or form provided by Owner.

#### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form provided by Owner.
- B. Cumulative Cost Adjustments:
  1. Cumulative claims for cost adjustment will not be allowed. Assign all cost claims directly and proportionally to specific change order items, accompanied by a detailed scheduling analysis required by division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
  2. The contractor may not reserve a right to assess impact cost, extended job site costs, extended overhead, and/or construction acceleration related to any and all changes, at a later date. Support costs or estimated costs with full schedule and cost documentation for each proposed change within the prescribed submission time. If a request for change is denied and the Contractor disputes the denial, the contractor shall supply the aforementioned documentation to support the claim in accordance with Article 16 of the Fixed Price Construction Contract (FPCC). The contractor shall waive his right to impact, extended overhead costs, and construction acceleration due to multiplicity of changes and clarifications.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or form provided by Owner. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost adjustments to the Contract.
  2. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.7 RECONCILIATION OF CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Schedule of Values: Promptly revise the Schedule of Values and Progress Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separated line item and adjustment to the Contract Sum.
- B. Schedules: Promptly revise Progress Schedule to reflect additional work with changes in Contract Time, revising sub-schedules to adjust time for other items of Work as may be affected by the Change. Submit revised schedules at next Progress Payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

#### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
    - b. Submittal schedule.
    - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Owner/Agency.
    - c. Name of Owner/Agency.

- d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Contractor's name and address.
  - f. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703 or form provided by Owner.
  3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
      - 1) Labor.
      - 2) Materials.
      - 3) Equipment.
  4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
  5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
  7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
  8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
    - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
  9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by last Monday of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- B. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA forms for Applications for Payment.
- C. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
  5. Include only amounts not in dispute.
- D. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Comply with Article 7.5 of the Fixed Price Construction Contract.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
  2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- E. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.



4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  7. Copies of building permits.
  8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  9. Initial progress report.
  10. Report of preconstruction conference.
  11. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  12. Performance and payment bonds.
  13. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

TFSD LINCOLN ELEMENTARY HVAC REPLACEMENT  
TWIN FALLS SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 411  
TWIN FALLS, IDAHO 83301

02/27/2025  
100% CD

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A, or form acceptable to Owner. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
5. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT WEB SITE

- A. TBD.

1.6 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
  - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.

2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
  - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
  - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
  - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
  - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
  - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
  - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
  - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
  - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

## 1.8 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

### A. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Owner/Agency.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of Architect.
7. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
8. RFI subject.
9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.

12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  13. Contractor's signature.
  14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- B. RFI Forms: All RFI's shall be received electronically via email with embedded supporting documentation. Use form acceptable to Owner.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination and other information already indicated or contained in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B or form acceptable to Owner. Include the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Owner's Project number.
  3. Name and address of Contractor.
  4. Name and address of Owner/Agency.
  5. Name and address of Architect.
  6. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  7. RFI description.
  8. Date the RFI was submitted.
  9. Date Architect's response was received.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

- F. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

## 1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
  
- B. Preconstruction Conference: The Contractor will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Lines of communications.
    - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - g. Procedures for RFIs.
    - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - k. Submittal procedures.
    - l. Preparation of record documents.
    - m. Use of the premises.
    - n. Work restrictions.
    - o. Working hours.
    - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - w. First aid.
    - x. Security.
    - y. Progress cleaning.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.



- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.
    - i. Possible conflicts.
    - j. Compatibility requirements.
    - k. Time schedules.
    - l. Weather limitations.
    - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - n. Warranty requirements.
    - o. Compatibility of materials.
    - p. Acceptability of substrates.
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Space and access limitations.
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - u. Installation procedures.
    - v. Coordination with other work.
    - w. Required performance results.
    - x. Protection of adjacent work.
    - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

- a. Preparation of record documents.
  - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
  - c. Submittal of written warranties.
  - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
  - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
  - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
  - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
  - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
  - i. Submittal procedures.
  - j. Coordination of separate contracts.
  - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
  - l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
  - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Construction Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. The minimum agenda for Construction Progress Meeting shall include:
    - a. Project Number.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Attendees.
    - d. Previous Minutes.
    - e. Construction Progress Schedule Update.
    - f. CCD/PR/CO Status.
    - g. Shop Drawing/Submittal Update.
    - h. Material Delivery Status.
    - i. Pending Questions.
    - j. As-Built Updates.
    - k. Field Observations.
    - l. Payment Request.
    - m. Discussion/Action Items.
    - n. Next Meeting Date and Time.
  2. Coordinate date of one Progress Meeting each month to coincide with preparation of payment requests.
  3. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  4. Minutes: Record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
  - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
    - 4) Status of submittals.
    - 5) Deliveries.
    - 6) Off-site fabrication.
    - 7) Access.
    - 8) Site utilization.
    - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 10) Work hours.
    - 11) Hazards and risks.
    - 12) Progress cleaning.
    - 13) Quality and work standards.
    - 14) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100



## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Site condition reports.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file.

- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
  - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- G. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion, including Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
  2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  4. Notations on returned submittals.
  5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.
- G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

## 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - 1. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
  - 2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
  - 3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
  - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. Testing and commissioning.
    - j. Punch list and final completion.
    - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
  - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  - 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:



1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

## 2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.

2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## 2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, subcontractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Scheduling: Comply with Contractor's Submittal Schedule, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.

- a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
- b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual as Exhibit 1 "License Agreement for Electronic Files – Contractor."

- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- A. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- B. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.
- C. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- D. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

## 1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
    - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

2. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- C. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- D. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- E. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- F. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- G. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:
1. Contractor, after review, will email electronic submittals as PDF electronic files, via email, to Architect's Project Manager.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  2. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
  3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

- a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
  - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file or three paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
  3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

- a. PDF electronic file or three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
      - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file or three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- H. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- I. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- S. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."



- T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- V. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

## 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

#### 1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.

10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329;

and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. **Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
  - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
  - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
  - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. **Mockups:** Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
  - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

## 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. **Contractor Responsibilities:** Tests and inspections are the Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- B. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- C. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- E. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- F. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

## 1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. **Special Tests and Inspections:** Engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000



## SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Contractor
  - 1. Words and terms not otherwise specifically defined in the contract mentioned above, in this Section, or in the Drawings and Specification, shall be as customarily defined by trade of industry practice, by reference standard, and by specialty dictionaries such as "Dictionary of Architecture and Construction" (Cyril M. Harris, McGraw-Hill Book Company).
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS, GENERAL

- A. References: The Drawings and Specifications contain references to various standards, standard specifications, codes, practices, and requirements for products, execution, tests, and inspections. These reference standards are published and issued by the agencies, associations, organizations and societies listed in the Section or identified in individual Sections of the Specifications.
- B. Relationships to Drawings and Specifications: Such references are incorporated into and made a part of the Drawings and Specification to the extent applicable.
- C. Referenced Grades, Classes, and Types: Where an alternative or optional grade, class, or type of product or execution is indicated in a reference, but is not identified in the Drawings or Specifications, provide the highest, best, and greatest of the alternatives or options for the intended use and prevailing conditions.
- D. ASTM and ANSI References: Specification and Standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) are identified in the Drawing and Specification by abbreviation and number only, and may not be further identified by title, date, revision or amendment. It shall be presumed that the contractor is familiar with and has access to these nationally- and industry-recognized specifications and standards.

### 1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards and Regulations: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. All amendments, changes, errata, and supplements as of the effective date shall be included.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

### 1.5 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials <a href="http://www.iapmo.org">www.iapmo.org</a>	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council <a href="http://www.iccsafe.org">www.iccsafe.org</a>	(888) 422-7233
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. <a href="http://www.icc-es.org">www.icc-es.org</a>	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543
Idaho DBS	Idaho Division of Building Safety <a href="http://dbs.idaho.gov">http://dbs.idaho.gov</a>	(208) 334 - 3950
IDOPL	Idaho Division OF Occupational and Professional Licenses <a href="http://dopl.idaho.gov">dopl.idaho.gov</a>	(208) 334 - 3233

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission <a href="http://www.cpsc.gov">www.cpsc.gov</a>	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923
DOC	Department of Commerce <a href="http://www.commerce.gov">www.commerce.gov</a>	(202) 482-2000
DOE	Department of Energy <a href="http://www.energy.gov">www.energy.gov</a>	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency <a href="http://www.epa.gov">www.epa.gov</a>	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration <a href="http://www.faa.gov">www.faa.gov</a>	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="http://www.fcc.gov">www.fcc.gov</a>	(888) 225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration <a href="http://www.fda.gov">www.fda.gov</a>	(888) 463-6332
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology <a href="http://www.nist.gov">www.nist.gov</a>	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration <a href="http://www.osha.gov">www.osha.gov</a>	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
USDA	Department of Agriculture <a href="http://www.usda.gov">www.usda.gov</a>	(202) 720-2791

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from U.S. Access Board <a href="http://www.access-board.gov">www.access-board.gov</a>	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point <a href="http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil">http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil</a>	(215) 697-2664
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards	(800) 872-2253

Available from Access Board  
[www.access-board.gov](http://www.access-board.gov)

(202) 272-0080

- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

Idaho DPW Idaho Department of Administration, Division of Public Works  
<http://www.idaho.gov/agency/public-works-division-of>

(208) 332-1900  
(916) 574-2041

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Floor Plan: Show temporary facilities, utilities, and staging areas.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.
- D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
  - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
  3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  4. Waste handling procedures.
  5. Other dust-control measures.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Fire Protection: Provide fire protection program to minimize fire hazards within the Project Limits. Until Substantial Completion, fire protection within the Project Limits shall be solely the Contractor's responsibility. At a minimum, provide adequate fire protection devices, such as portable fire extinguishers, blankets warning signs, and storage containers.
- E. Hazardous Activities: During welding, brazing, and other construction activities with high fire hazard, maintain fire protection devices immediately available for use at the location of such activities.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch -thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6-foot -high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch -OD line posts

and 2-7/8-inch -OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch -OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60-inches. Provide in areas where contactor use path is the same as the occupied portion of the building.

## 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Recycling: Contractor shall provide a 10 cubic yard recycling dumpster on the Project Site.
- B. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- C. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
  - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot -square tack and marker boards.
  - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
  - 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
  - 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
  - 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20-fc at desk height.
- D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.
  - 2. Meet specified and code required ventilation requirements of products stored.
  - 3. Maintain temperatures specified in respective Specification Sections for product stored.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction, and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
- B. The Contractor shall pay for all temporary utilities until Substantial Completion.
  1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  2. When the Contractor makes arrangements through the ISU Project Manager to connect to the facility power loop for temporary power, the Contractor shall provide and install an electricity meter (which cannot be reset) at the connection to the power loop. The Contractor shall reimburse the University monthly for the prorated share of the power used until the date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  1. Locate temporary sanitary facilities inside the lay-down/staging area indicated on Drawings.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects



of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Provide temporary site lighting for the safety of pedestrians and protection of stored materials.

I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line for each field office.

1. Field Office shall have a land line telephone, fax, and data connection for computer to send and receive emails. The Contractor shall make arrangements with telephone services for installation of required telephone/data lines, all associated services, and long-distance charges. Alternatively, the Contractor may also make arrangements for telephone service with service providers as long as "land-lines" are provided.
2. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
  - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
  - b. Provide one telephone line for Owner's use.
3. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
  - a. Police and fire departments.
  - b. Ambulance service.
  - c. Contractor's home office.
  - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
  - e. Architect's office.
  - f. Engineers' offices.
  - g. Owner's office.
  - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
4. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30-feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.

2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
  2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
  3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proof-rolling, compacting, and testing.
  4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants
  3. Traffic Routing: Prior to start of Work, determine the routing of construction vehicles, and the safeguards and procedures necessary to carry out the Work. Obtain Owner's approval of such routing.
- D. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- F. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of existing stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Provide and maintain in conformance with Safety regulation all miscellaneous temporary construction aids required for the proper and safe execution of the Work, including, but not limited to:
1. Ladders, amps, and railings.
  2. Scaffolds, hoists, and bunkers.
  3. Chutes, barricades and enclosures.
  4. Platforms, swing staging, and walks.
- H. Locate temporary construction aids in and about the Work in such a position as practicable, and where they will not interfere with the progress of the Work. Remove at completion of the Work.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- C. Site/Staging Area Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: Within limits of construction activities as indicated on Drawings, to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- F. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.
- I. Welding Activities: Provide and maintain all forms of protection necessary to prevent damage resulting from welding to:

1. All previously installed materials and equipment.
2. All materials and equipment intended for use in the Work.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  2. Maintain signs and supports in a neat, clean condition. Repair all damage and weathering to structure, framing and sign panels.
  3. Relocate informational signs as required by progress of the Work.
  4. In the event of loss or damage, promptly restore temporary construction facilities and controls by repair or replacement with no charge to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  2. Remove all temporary project identification signs and informational signs.
  3. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction.

END OF SECTION 015000

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product,

that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
  5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - a. Where incorporation of a comparable product into the Work requires revisions to the Contract Documents and/or additional work to accommodate the proposed product, any and all resulting additional construction costs shall be paid for, in full, by the entity proposing the comparable product.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  5. Samples, if requested.



TFSD LINCOLN ELEMENTARY HVAC REPLACEMENT  
TWIN FALLS SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 411  
TWIN FALLS, IDAHO 83301

02/27/2025  
100% CD

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction Layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in

Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during demolition, cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during demolition, cutting, and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300



## SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Divisions 03 through 40 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
  - 2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching fire-rated construction.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
  - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
  - 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance

or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
2. Air or smoke barriers.
3. Fire-suppression systems.
4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
5. Control systems.
6. Communication systems.
7. Conveying systems.
8. Electrical wiring systems.
9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
4. Equipment supports.
5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

#### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

## 1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
  5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
  6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.

Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

## 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
3. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

C. Electronic Archive:

1. The contractor is required to archive the project electronically and issue copies of the archive to the Owner and the Architect. See section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

## 1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
  - a. One PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy, or
  - b. Three paper copies unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

## 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.



- b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
- c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  - 2. Or three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
  1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
  9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
  - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  1. Type of emergency.
  2. Emergency instructions.
  3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  1. Fire.
  2. Flood.
  3. Gas leak.
  4. Water leak.
  5. Power failure.
  6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  1. Instructions on stopping.
  2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.
  10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

## 2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.



- F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy or one annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy or one annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file and one paper copy.
  3. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

### 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file of marked-up paper copy of Specifications and one paper copy.

### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file and one paper copy.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file and one paper copy submittals.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals and one PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.



- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

#### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

#### 3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.
- C. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording. Include description of items being viewed.
- D. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### 1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Demolition Plan: Submit a detailed plan and schedule describing the sequence of demolition and the protection and maintenance of:
  - 1. Egress
  - 2. Fire Dept. Access
  - 3. Building weather tightness
  - 4. Student Safety
  - 5. Existing construction to remain
- B. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: hazardous materials may be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. **The Prime Contractor is responsible for the removal of hazardous materials. Per the City of Twin Falls code, Asbestos NESHAP regulations apply.**
  - 2. The Owner will hire an independent Testing Agency to observe and test for hazardous materials during construction.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Prior to construction start, record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs and video.

#### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

#### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- D. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Structural-steel materials.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For the following:
  - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
- B. Survey of existing conditions.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
  - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
  - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
  - 2. ANSI/AISC 341.
  - 3. ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Connection Design Information:
  - 1. Connection designs have been completed and connections indicated on the Drawings.

### 2.2 PRIMER

- A. Steel Primer:
  - 1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- B. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
  - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 ERECTION

- A. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.
- B. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
  2. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

END OF SECTION 051200

## SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
  - 2. Miscellaneous steel trim.
  - 3. Loose steel lintels.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
  - 1. Loose steel lintels.
  - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
  - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For paint products and grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and tread.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
  - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
  - 2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B; 0.0677-inch minimum thickness; coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel.

## 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
  - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum or stainless steel.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.
- D. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that are compatible with intermediate and topcoats specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 Interior Painting."
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

- C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- D. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4500 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
  - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.7 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.9 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Shop prime with primers that are compatible with intermediate and topcoats specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

### 3.2 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with non-shrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000



## SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel railings.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
  - 2. Fasteners.
  - 3. Post-installed anchors.
  - 4. Metal finishes.
  - 5. Paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

## 2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

## 2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

- A. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed).
- B. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
  - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Cast Iron Fittings: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
  - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
  - 2. Stainless Steel Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- E. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
- F. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion, complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
  1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
  2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
  1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
  1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #2 welds; good appearance, completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
  - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.
- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
  - 2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
  - 3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
  - 4. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
  - 5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner and as follows.
  - 1. Comply with SSPC-SP 16.

- D. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
- E. Shop-Painted Finish:
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
  - 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
  - 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
  - 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
  - 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
  - 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

#### 3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

### 3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type, as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
  - 1. For steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

### 3.4 REPAIR

- A. Touchup Painting:
  - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
    - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

## SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood products.
  - 2. Dimension lumber framing.
  - 3. Miscellaneous lumber.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for roof sheathing.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.



3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### A.
- Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

- ##### A.
- Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

##### B. Maximum Moisture Content:

1. Boards: 15 percent.
2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- ##### A.
- Ceiling Joists: No. 2 or better grade.

1. Species:
  - a. See general notes on S1.01.

B. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Grade: See general notes on S1.01.

1. Species:
  - a. See general notes on S1.01.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.

Dimension Lumber Items: See general notes on S1.01.

B. Roofing Nailers: See general notes on S1.01.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, No. 2 or better grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into wood substrate.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- H. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches (76 mm) on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:

1. Where supported on wood members, by using metal framing anchors.
  2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches (1200 mm).
- C. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches (50 mm) from top or bottom.
- D. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- E. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches (102 mm) or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- F. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
- B. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

## SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wall sheathing.
  - 2. Roof sheathing.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing, Walls: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 sheathing.

#### 2.2 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing, Roofs: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 sheathing.

#### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
  - 2. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.
- B. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

#### 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
    - a. Nail to wood framing.
    - b. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

## SECTION 061800 - GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural glued-laminated timber.
2. Timber connectors.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Glued-Laminated (Glulam) Timber: An engineered, stress-rated timber product assembled from selected and prepared wood laminations bonded together with adhesives and with the grain of the laminations approximately parallel longitudinally.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
3. For connectors. Include installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout of structural glued-laminated timber system and full dimensions of each member.
2. Indicate species and laminating combination.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Conformance: Issued by a qualified testing and inspecting agency indicating that structural glued-laminated timber complies with requirements in ANSI A190.1.
- B. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated wood products, from manufacturer. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For structural glued-laminated timber, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An AITC- or APA-EWS-licensed firm.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.
- B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Structural glued-laminated timber and connectors are to withstand the effects of structural loads shown on Drawings without exceeding allowable design working stresses listed in ANSI 117 or determined according to ASTM D3737 and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

- A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with ANSI A190.1 and ANSI 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of structural glued-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that are not exposed in the completed Work.
  - 2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with ANSI A190.1.
- B. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber:
  - 1. Douglas fir-larch that complies with beam stress classifications indicated.
- C. Species and Grades: For beams and purlins.
  - 1. Species and Beam Stress Classification: See general notes on S1.01.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment: Where preservative-treated structural glued-laminated timber is indicated, comply with AWPA U1, Use Category 1 or Category 2.



## 2.4 TIMBER CONNECTORS

- A. Provide bolts, 3/4 inch (19 mm) unless otherwise indicated, complying with ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6); nuts complying with ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- B. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M.
  - 2. Round steel bars complying with ASTM A575, Grade M 1020.
  - 3. Hot-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, Structural Steel, Type SS, Grade 33.
  - 4. Stainless steel flat bars complying with ASTM A666, Type 304.
  - 5. Stainless steel bars and shapes complying with ASTM A276, Type 304.
  - 6. Stainless steel plate, sheet, and strip complying with ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Finish steel assemblies and fasteners with rust-inhibitive primer, 2-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.
- B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. End-Cut Sealing: Immediately after end cutting each member to final length, apply a saturation coat of end sealer to ends and other cross-cut surfaces, keeping surfaces flood coated for not less than 10 minutes.
- B. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit.

## 2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Clear Finish: Manufacturer's standard, resistant to mildew and fungus.
  - 1. Water repellent.
  - 2. Film-forming two-coat, varnish.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates in areas to receive structural glued-laminated timber, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.
- B. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.
- C. Fit structural glued-laminated timber by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing.
  - 1. Predrill for fasteners using timber connectors as templates.
  - 2. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.
  - 3. Coat cross cuts with end sealer.
  - 4. Where preservative-treated members must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPAC M4.
    - a. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
    - b. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.
- D. Install timber connectors as indicated.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, install bolts with same orientation within each connection and in similar connections.
  - 2. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Structural Engineer.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Repair damaged surfaces after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by the Structural Engineer.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose, including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.
  - 1. Coordinate wrapping removal with finishing work. Retain wrapping where it can serve as a painting shield.
  - 2. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

END OF SECTION 061800

## SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and back-priming of interior finish carpentry.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with half of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.
2. For each finish system and color of lumber and panel products with factory-applied finish, 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.
  - 1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
  - 2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.
- D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
- E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

#### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC1.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 18 percent, respectively.
2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
3. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
4. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
5. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC's Board of Review.
  - a. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
6. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - a. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.
7. Application: All interior lumber and plywood.

## 2.3 INTERIOR TRIM

### A. Softwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish):

1. Species and Grade:
  - a. Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine; NLGA or WWPA C Select .
  - b. Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA C & Btr finish.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: **19** percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

### B. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish):

1. Species and Grade: White maple; NHLA Clear Finish.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 10 9 percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Gluing for Width: Use for lumber trim wider than 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Veneered Material: Use for lumber trim wider than 6 inches (150 mm).
6. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
7. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.

### C. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):

1. Species and Grade:
  - a. Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine; NLGA or WWPA.
  - b. Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA Superior or C & Btr finish.

2. Maximum Moisture Content for Softwoods: 15 percent.
3. Maximum Moisture Content for Hardwoods: 10 percent.
4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
5. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
6. Optional Material: Primed MDF of same actual dimensions as lumber indicated may be used in lieu of lumber.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation, complying with ASTM D3498, that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members, except those with ends exposed in finished work:
  1. Interior standing and running trim, except shoe and crown molds.
  2. Wood-board paneling.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound; warped; improperly treated or finished; inadequately seasoned; too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements; or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
  - 5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available.
  - 1. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
  - 2. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim.
  - 3. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
  - 4. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
  - 5. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.
  - 1. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.
- B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.
- B. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.



- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

## SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Spray polyurethane (wall) insulation.
  - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
  - 3. Sound attenuation blanket insulation.
  - 4. Mineral-wool board insulation.
  - 5. Vapor retarders
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing"

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

- A. Spray Poly-Urethane (wall) Insulation:
  - 1. Manufacturers of insulating spray foam system for walls having products considered acceptable for use:
    - a. The Dow Chemical Company.
    - b. Or approved equal.
- B. MATERIAL
  - 1. CLASS A - Insulating air sealant: Polyurethane Foam: Two-component chemically-cured spray-applied polyurethane foam with the following characteristics:
    - a. Manufacturer: The Dow Chemical Company.
      - 1) Product: FROTH-PAK™ Foam Sealant (or other full trade name)
  - 2. Formed-in-Place Sealant – General Purpose Type: single-component polyurethane sealant. Gun-applied and Straw-applied products, Thermal Value R3.5 per inch. Refer to Dow product literature to determine applicable application technique.
    - a. Manufacturer: The Dow Chemical Company
      - 1) Product: GREATSTUFF PRO™ Gaps & Cracks Insulating Foam Sealant:
  - 3. Foamed-in-Place Sealant – Low Foaming Pressure: single-component polyurethane sealant low expansion pressure specifically designed for window and door application. Gun-applied and Straw-applied products, Thermal Value R3.5 per inch. Refer to Dow product literature to determine applicable application technique.
    - a. Manufacturer: The Dow Chemical Company
      - 1) Product: GREAT STUFF PRO™ Window & Door Insulating Foam Sealant:
  - 4. Clean substrate per manufacturers recommendations.

## 2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
  - 3. Johns Manville.
  - 4. Knauf Insulation.
  - 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:
  - 1. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.
- D. Thickness/R-Value:
  - 1. 3-5/8 inches / R-13.
  - 2. 5-1/2 inches / R-21.

## 2.3 SOUND ATTENUATION BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket I
- B. Insulation:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Guardian fiberglass, Inc.
    - c. Johns Manville.
    - d. Knauf Fiber Glass.
    - e. Owens Corning.
  - 2. Thickness 3 ½ inches (90 mm).
  - 3. Thickness 5 ½ inches (140 mm)

## 2.4 MINERAL WOOL BOARD INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Wool Board Insulation, Types IA and IB, Unfaced : ASTM C612, Types IA and IB; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
  - 1. Nominal Density: 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m).
  - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than zero when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

- B. Mineral-Wool Board Insulation, Types IA and IB, Faced: ASTM C612, Types IA and IB; faced on one side with foil-scrim or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor retarder.
  - 1. Nominal Density: 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m).
  - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than zero when tested in accordance with ASTM E84
- C. Mineral-Wool Board Insulation, Type II, Unfaced: ASTM C612, Type II; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
  - 1. Nominal Density: 6 lb/cu. ft. (96 kg/cu. m).
  - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than zero when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. Mineral-Wool Board Insulation, Type II, Faced: ASTM C612, Type II; faced on one side with foil-scrim or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor retarder.
  - 1. Nominal Density: 6 lb/cu. ft. (96 kg/cu. m).
  - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than zero when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- E. Mineral-Wool Board Insulation, Type III, Unfaced: ASTM C612, Type III; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
  - 1. Nominal Density: 8 lb/cu. ft. (128 kg/cu. m).
  - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than zero when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Mineral-Wool Board Insulation, Type III, Faced: ASTM C612, Type III; faced on one side with foil-scrim or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor retarder.
  - 1. Nominal Density: 8 lb/cu. ft. (128 kg/cu. m).
  - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than zero when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

## 2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- a. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders (where blankets are installed in framed wall assemblies): Two outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 25 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating of 0.0507 perm.
  - 1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a) Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 6WW.  
Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-65.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

- D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.

## 2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
    - b. Gemco; Spindle Type.
  - 2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150 or SC150.
    - b. Gemco; Dome-Cap, R-150, or S-150.
  - 2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
    - a. Crawl spaces.
    - b. Ceiling plenums.
    - c. Attic spaces.
    - d. Where indicated.
- C. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 1 inch between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Gemco; Clutch Clip.
- D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
    - b. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which spray polyurethane foam and air/vapor barrier systems will be applied, with installer present, for compliance with requirements. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to commencing work of this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Do not proceed with the installation until after minimum concrete curing period recommended by manufacturer
  2. Ensure that:
    - a. surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.
    - b. concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.
    - c. masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar, and all excess mortar sitting on masonry ties has been removed.
  3. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
  4. Notify Architect in writing of anticipated problems using spray polyurethane foam and or air/vapor barrier over substrate.

#### 3.2 SURFACE PREPERATION

- A. Substrate preparation for spray polyurethane foam and or air/vapor barrier applications
1. Refer to manufacturer's literature for more specific requirements of preparation of substrates.
  2. Surfaces shall be free of contaminants such as grease, oil and wax on surfaces to receive spray polyurethane foam and or air/vapor barrier applications
  3. Polyurethane foam should not be UV degraded beyond the point where the surface is friable and will provide poor adhesion
  4. Fill all voids and holes greater than ½ inch.
  5. All penetrations should be grouted, bridged with membrane or flashing, or filled with sealant.
  6. If the surfaces cannot be made smooth to the satisfaction of the Architect, it will be the responsibility of the trade to alternatively apply a parge coat (typically one part cement to three parts sand) over the entire surface to receive the membrane.
  7. Remove mortar droppings on brick ties, shelf angles, brick shelves or other horizontal obstructions.
  8. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for spray polyurethane foam and or air/vapor barrier applications.
  9. Fill joints greater than ¼" between exterior sheathing panels with with sealant, tape, or caulk acceptable to manufacturer.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

##### A. PREPARATION

1. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or interfere with insulation attachment.
- B. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- C. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Extruded polystyrene wall board: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions:
  1. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
  4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
- D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
  1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is



subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wrap.
  - 2. Flexible flashing.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of building wrap at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following.
    - a. Dorken System Inc: Delta-Vent S
    - b. Dupont de Nemours, Inc. Commercial Wrap or Commercial Wrap D
    - c. Kingspan Insulation LLC ; GreenGuard C2000.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 20 perms (1150 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) per ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).

3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg (0.02 L/s x sq. m at 75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E2178.
4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

## 2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

1. Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following.
  - a. Alpha Protech
  - b. DuPont de Nemours, Inc
  - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc
  - d. Kingspan Insulation Limited
  - e. Protecto Wrap Company

B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.

C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F1667.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap unless otherwise indicated.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

### 3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
  - 3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
  - 4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
  - 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 072500

## SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
  - 2. Substrate board.
  - 3. Roof insulation (tapered) where resloping is required. See drawings
  - 4. Walkways.
- B. Section includes installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of roof deck. Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
  - 2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.

7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
  1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
  2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
  3. Flashing details at penetrations.
  4. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
  5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
  6. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.
  2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.
- D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates:
  1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
    - a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
  2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field Test Reports:
  1. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.

2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.



## 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, and other components of roofing system.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings shall remain watertight.
  - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
  - 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897: As indicated in the drawings.
- D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.
  - 1. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-34 SH.
- E. SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.

- F. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.78 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.
- G. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class C; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- H. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

## 2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- reinforced, TPO sheet.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
    - b. Firestone Building Products.
    - c. GAF(Everguard).
    - d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - e. Versico
  - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer.
  - 3. Thickness: 60 mils (1.5 mm), nominal.
  - 4. Exposed Face Color: White.

## 2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
  - 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils (1.4 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Roof Vents: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
  - 1. Size: Not less than 4-inch (100-mm) diameter.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- F. Slip Sheet: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV; glass fiber; asphalt-impregnated felt.
- G. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

- H. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- I. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

## 2.4 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured by TPO roof membrane manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: SecureShield Polyiso
  - 2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi (138 kPa).
  - 3. Size: **48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm)**.
  - 4. Thickness:
    - a. Where indicated in the drawings as a single continuous layer below new TPO roofing: single layer, 2" inches.
    - b. Where necessary to replace full thickness of existing insulation
      - 1) Base Layer: 2-1/2 inches (38 mm). Match existing adjacent roof insulation thickness.
      - 2) Upper Layer: 2-1/2 inches (38 mm). Match existing adjacent roof thickness.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards. See drawings for locations reinstall of insulation to slope to drain.
  - 1. Material: Match roof insulation.
  - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
  - 3. Slope:
    - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot (1:48) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot (1:24) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

## 2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:

## 2.6 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or, approximately 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).
2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
  3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
  4. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
  5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than 75 percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer, when tested according to ASTM F2170.
    - a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) or portion thereof, of roof deck, with not less than three tests probes.
    - b. Submit test reports within 24 hours after performing tests.
  6. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
  7. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.
  8. Verify that minimum curing period recommended by roofing system manufacturer for lightweight insulating concrete roof decks has passed.
  9. Verify any damaged sections of cementitious wood-fiber decks have been repaired or replaced.
  10. Verify adjacent cementitious wood-fiber panels are vertically aligned to within 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at top surface.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.

- a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

- D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition **and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.**

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

#### C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Where two layers of insulation installation is necessary, Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows.
  - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
  - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
  - d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).
    - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
  - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
  - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from previous layer of insulation.
  - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows.
  - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in adjacent rows.

- c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
- d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
- e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).
  - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
- f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
- g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- h. Loosely lay each layer of insulation units over substrate.
- i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- F. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane.
- G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
  - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
  - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- I. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways:
  - 1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:
    - a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
    - b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
    - c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
    - d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
    - e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
    - f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
    - g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
  - 2. Provide 6-inch (76-mm) clearance between adjoining pads.
  - 3. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

### 3.9 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: TWIN FALLS SCHOOL DISTRICT.
  2. Address:
  3. Building Name/Type:
  4. Address:
  5. Area of Work: New TPO roofing
  6. Acceptance Date: \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. Warranty Period: 20 Years
  8. Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
    - a. lightning;
    - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 115 mph (m/sec);
    - c. fire;
    - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
  2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
  3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
  4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
  5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.



6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

1. Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Name: \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Title: \_\_\_\_\_.

END OF SECTION 075423

## SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:
  - 1. Manufactured reglets.
  - 2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
  - 3. Formed low-slope roof flashing and trim.
  - 4. Formed wall flashing and trim.
  - 5. Formed equipment support flashing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing" for installing sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing membrane systems.
  - 3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal flashing and trim sealants.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight
- B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing and copings capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49: As indicated.
- C. Wind Loads:
  - 1. Basic wind Speed: 115 mph.
  - 2. Importance Factor: 1.15.
  - 3. Exposure Category: B.
- D. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
  - 1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
  - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
  - 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
  - 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
  - 5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
  - 6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
  - 7. Details of special conditions.
  - 8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
  - 9. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
  - 1. Include 8-inch (203 mm) square Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.
- E. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical wall coping at composite metal wall panel, approximately 48 inches long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, composite metal wall panels and accessories.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager and Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
  2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
  3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
  4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
  5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- B. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
  - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
      - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range **to match existing adjacent where applicable.**
      - 2) Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
  - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
  - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
      - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full **range to match existing adjacent where applicable.**
      - 2) Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5mil.

## 2.2 COLD-FORMED HOLLOW STRUCTURAL SECTIONS

- A. Steel Tubes for Downspouts: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.

## 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- B. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane or silicone polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

## 2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.
    - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
    - c. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
    - d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
    - e. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
    - f. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - 2. Material: Metallic-coated steel sheet, 0.022 inch thick, except provide galvanized sheet, 0.0217 inch thick, for stucco-type reglets.
  - 3. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint and for joints sawcut into masonry and concrete walls.
  - 4. Surface Mount Type: Anchor and seal per Manufacturer's Recommendations.
  - 5. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.

6. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.
  - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range **to match existing adjacent where applicable.**

## 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
  1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
  2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and by FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but in no case less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

## 2.7 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters:
  1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
  2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections.
  3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness.
  4. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners
  5. Gutter Profile: Style F in accordance with cited sheet metal standard

6. Expansion Joints: [Lap type] [Butt type] [Butt type with cover plate] [Built in].
7. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches (380 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:
8. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.

- 1) Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig. 1-35H in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
- 2) Fabricate from the following materials:
  - a) Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers of dimensions indicated with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch (102 mm) wide wall flanges to interior and base extending 4 inches (102 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from prepainted, metallic-coated steel: 0.0276 inches (0.7 mm) thick.

D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge of dimensions and shape indicated complete with outlet tubes. Fabricate conductor heads of prepainted, metallic-coated steel, 0.0276 inches (0.7mm) thick.

E. Sheet Metal Downspouts (at high roofs): Fabricate rectangular downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

1. Fabricated Hanger Style: SMACNA figure designation 1-35B.
2. Fabricate from Coil-Coated, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

F. Tubular Steel Downspouts (at locations accessible to the public): Fabricate open-face downspouts from 4" x 3" x 3/16-inch tube steel, shop-primed with primer compatible with finish coats specified in Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting." Furnish with metal hangers configured similar to sheet metal downspout hangers, fabricated from same material and finish as tube steel, and hanger anchors.

## 2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof-Edge Flashing and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 10-foot-long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates.

1. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch-wide, concealed backup plate and 6-inch-wide, exposed cover plates.
2. Fabricate from Coil-Coated, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

B. Parapet Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 10-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners and seal watertight.

1. Joint Style: "Drive" style joint type "J9" per SMACNA "Chart 12-COPING DESIGN."
2. Fabricate from Coil-Coated, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.0340 inch (1.02 mm) thick.



- C. Base Flashing: Coil-Coated, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch
- D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from Coil-Coated, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch

2.9 Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from Coil-Coated, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch

#### 2.10 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Openings Flashing in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high-end dams. Fabricate from Coil-Coated, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

#### 2.11 ALUMINUM FLASHINGS

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, Fabricated aluminum flashings from minimum 0.032 inchthick. Coil-coated aluminum sheet.

#### 2.12 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from Coil-Coated, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws, and not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance, for sheet metals.

1. For Galvanized or Coil-Coated, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

E. Seal joints with elastomeric and/or butyl sealant as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where indicated and where necessary for strength.

### 3.3 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. If SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" is not standard office practice in the area of Project, substitute another standard in this article such as "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

C. Hanging Gutters:

- 1) Join sections with [riveted and soldered joints] [or] [joints sealed with sealant].
- 2) Provide for thermal expansion.
- 3) Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
- 4) Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
- 5) Slope to downspouts.
- 6) Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
- 7) Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches (600 mm) apart.
- 8) Anchor gutter with gutter brackets spaced not more than 24 inches (600 mm) apart to roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.

D. Downspouts:

- 1) Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints.
- 2) Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
- 3) Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
- 4) Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.

E. Parapet Scuppers: Install scuppers where indicated through parapet. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal or solder to scupper.

F. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall with elevation of conductor head rim 1-inch (25 mm) below gutter discharge.

G. Sheet Metal Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.

H. Tube Steel Downspouts:

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

### 3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.

- C. Parapet Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
  - 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
  - 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with screw fasteners and washers into elongated holes at 20-inch centers.
  - 3. Where copings terminate into vertical faces of CMU walls, provide masonry reglet over upturned flange of coping, or provide horizontal sawcut in face of CMU and terminate coping 1-1/2-inches (38 mm) into sawcut with upturned hem. Seal the top of the reglet joint.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with elastomeric sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch centers.
- E. Parapet Scuppers: Install scuppers where indicated through parapet. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
  - 1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal or solder to scupper.
  - 2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper at face of wall.
  - 3. Seal exterior wall scupper flanges.

### 3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Masonry Reglets and Counterflashings:
  - 1. Installation of masonry reglets in mortar joints is specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."
  - 2. Where masonry-type reglets are installed in sawcut joints of masonry or concrete walls, sawcut the wall as follows:
    - a. Protect surfaces below the sawcut from resulting water damage.
    - b. Cut in a straight line, at the proper height above the roof surface per the roof manufacturer's requirements, and to the proper depth into the wall to fully imbed the top flange.
    - c. Install the top flange of the reglet into the cut joint and provide a continuous bead of sealant between the top flange and the top of the cut joint to form a watertight joint.
  - 3. Install counterflashing and accessories into receiving portion of reglet after roof flashing membrane has been installed up the vertical surface of the wall per the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Openings Flashing in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.
- D. Extend horizontal opening flashings in masonry construction to nearest vertical joint adjacent to opening and provide 2-inch (51 mm)-high end dam on each end of flashing.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

## SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof curbs.
- 2. Equipment supports.
- 3. Roof hatches.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
- 2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for safety railing systems not attached to roof-hatch curbs.
- 3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
- 4. Section 079513.16 Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies.
- 5. Section 086200 "Unit Skylights" for single- and double-glazed domed plastic skylights with curb frame.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
  1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal:
  1. Fall Protection Anchors: Engineer to design Fall Protection Anchors.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
  1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
  2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
  3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
  4. Required clearances.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

### 2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products
    - b. Greenheck Fan Corporation
    - c. LM Curbs
    - d. Metallic Products corp.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel > thickness required to support the loads.
  - 1. Finish: Factory prime coating.
- E. Construction:
  - 1. Curb Profile: Profile as indicated on Drawings compatible with roofing system.
  - 2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
  - 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated.
  - 5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
  - 6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
  - 7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.



8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer along top flange of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
9. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced perimeter metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads between structural supports, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, spanning between structural supports; capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, integral metal cant, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed structure-mounting flange at bottom.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AES Industries Inc
    - b. Curbs Plus Inc
    - c. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products
    - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation
    - e. Roof Products, Inc.
    - f. Thybar Corporation
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet,
  1. Finish: Factory prime coating.
- E. Construction:
  1. Curb Profile: Profile as indicated on Drawings compatible with roofing system.
  2. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
  3. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
  4. Nailer: Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches (90 mm) wide on top flange of equipment supports, continuous around support perimeter.
  5. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
  6. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
  7. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.

8. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

## 2.4 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following
    - a. Architectural Specialties, Inc
    - b. Babcock-Davis
    - c. BILCO Company (The)
    - d. Bristolite Daylighting System, Inc
    - e. Ladderport
    - f. Nystrom
    - g. Precision Ladders.
- B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, See drawings and coordinate with existing conditions for size.
- C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. (1.9-kPa) external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. (0.95-kPa) internal uplift load.
- D. Hatch Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
  1. Thickness: 0.079 inch (2.01 mm).
  2. Finish: Mill phosphatized.
  3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Construction:
  1. Insulation: 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, polyisocyanurate board.
  2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
  3. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
  4. Hatch Lid: Glazed, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
  5. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
  6. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
  7. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
  8. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surfaces of perimeter

curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

- F. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, galvanized steel spring latch with turn handles, galvanized steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
  - 1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches (2130 mm).
- G. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Height: 42 inches (1060 mm) above finished roof deck.
  - 2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches (31 mm) in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) in diameter.
  - 3. Flat Bar: Galvanized steel, 2 inches (50 mm) high by 3/8 inch (9 mm) thick.
  - 4. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches (533 mm) in diameter.
  - 5. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
  - 6. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
  - 7. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
  - 8. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
  - 9. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
  - 10. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
    - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.
  - 1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
  - 2. Height: 42 inches (1060 mm) above finished roof deck.
  - 3. Material: Steel tube.
  - 4. Post: 1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter pipe.
  - 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.
    - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.5 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated.
  - 1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.

2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
  3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
  2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
  3. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
  4. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
  5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).
- C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.
- D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.
- F. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.

- C. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m), thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F (29.8 K x m/W at 24 deg C), thickness as indicated.
- D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.
- E. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- G. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- H. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- I. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- J. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- K. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

## 2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
  - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
  - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
  - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Roof-Hatch Installation:
  - 1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
  - 2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
  - 3. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

## SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Penetration firestopping systems for the following applications:
  - a. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
  - b. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
  - c. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, and in smoke barriers.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.



1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approval according to FM Approval 4991, "Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
      - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

## 2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
  - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. HILTI, Inc.
    - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    - c. 3M Fire Protection Products
- B. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
- C. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.

2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  4. Date of installation.
  5. Manufacturer's name.
  6. Installer's name.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

## SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

- B. Qualification Data: For installer.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approvals according to FM Approvals 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

- B. COORDINATION

- C. Coordinate: Construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- D. Coordinate: Sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

- 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
  - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
    - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
    - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

### 2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E1966 or UL 2079.
  - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one the following:
    - a. HILTI, Inc.
    - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    - c. 3M Fire Protection Products
    - d. Tremco, Inc. Fire Protection Products
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- C. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E84.
- D. Accessories: Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install joint firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- D. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
  - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2393.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

- C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 078443

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Butyl-rubber based joint sealants.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction field-adhesion-test reports.
- C. Sample warranties.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build an integrated mockup of exterior wall, approximately 3m (10 feet) long by 3m (10 feet) high by full thickness, including face and backup materials and accessories, in area directed by Architect. Coordinate construction of mockup with appropriate subcontractors.
  2. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
  3. Approval of mockups if for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.



## 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
  3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
    - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
      - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

## 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

### A. Single Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant **SS-1**: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
  - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
  - c. May National Associates, Inc.
  - d. Pecora Corporation.
  - e. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
  - f. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: Single component (S).
3. Grade: Nonsag (NS)].
4. Class: 100/50.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

### B. Single Component, Pourable, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant **SS-2**: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
  - b. May National Associates, Inc.
  - c. Pecora Corporation.
  - d. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: Single component (S).
3. Grade: Pourable (P).
4. Class: 100/50.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T).

## 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

### A. Urethane Joint Sealant **US-1**: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. BASF Building Systems.
  - b. Bostik, Inc.
  - c. Lyntal, International, Inc.
  - d. May National Associates, Inc.
  - e. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
  - f. Pecora Corporation.
  - g. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
  - h. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
  - i. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
  - j. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: Single component (S).
3. Grade: Nonsag (NS).

4. Class: 100/50.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

B. Urethane Joint Sealant **US-2**: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. BASF Building Systems.
  - b. Bostik, Inc.
  - c. May National Associates, Inc.
  - d. Pecora Corporation.
  - e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
  - f. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
  - g. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
  - h. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: Single component (S).
3. Grade: Pourable (P).
4. Class: 25.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T).

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant **LS-1**: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. BASF Building Systems.
  - b. Bostik, Inc.
  - c. May National Associates, Inc.
  - d. Pecora Corporation.
  - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
  - f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealant **RS-1**: ASTM C 1311.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Bostik, Inc.
  - b. Pecora Corporation.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.3 EXTERIOR JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces **JS-1**.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone Sealant **SS-2**.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces **JS-2**.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Joints between adjacent precast concrete units.
    - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - d. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone Sealant **SS-1** or Urethane Sealant **US-1**.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics **JS-3**.

1. Joint Locations:
  - a. Aluminum thresholds.
  - b. Sill plates.
  - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based Sealant **RS-1**.

3.4 INTERIOR JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces **JS-4**.

1. Joint Locations:
  - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
  - b. Other joints as indicated.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane Sealant **US-2**.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces **JS-5**.

1. Joint Locations:
  - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
  - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
  - c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
2. Joint Sealant: Latex Sealant **LS-1**.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Exterior expansion joint covers.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for expansion joint cover assemblies.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion joint.
  2. Where expansion joint cover assemblies change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
- C. Samples: For each exposed expansion joint cover assembly and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches (150 mm) long in size.
- D. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion joint cover assembly.
  2. Expansion joint cover assembly location cross-referenced to Drawings.
  3. Nominal, minimum, and maximum joint width.
  4. Movement direction.
  5. Materials, colors, and finishes.
  6. Product options.
  7. Fire-resistance ratings.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each fire-resistance-rated expansion joint cover assembly, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.
- B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Expansion joint cover assemblies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide expansion joint cover assemblies with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance according to UL 2079 or ASTM E1966 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-soffit assemblies shall be subjected to hose stream testing.
- C. Expansion Joint Design Criteria:
  - 1. Seismic Movement:
    - a. Joint Movement: As indicated on Drawings.

### 2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide exterior expansion joint assemblies manufactured by Balco, Inc., as indicated on Drawings, or comparable products by one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. Architectural Art Manufacturing Inc.; a division of Pittcon Architectural Metals, LLC.
  - 2. BASF Corp. – Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
  - 3. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  - 4. InPro Corporation (IPC).
  - 5. MM Systems Corporation.
  - 6. Nystrom, Inc.

### 2.4 EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Exterior Silicone Bellows-Type Joint Cover: Balco RR-Series or preapproved equal. Assembly consisting of silicone bellows attached to concealed extruded aluminum frame.
  - 1. Application: Roof to roof.

2. Installation: Surface-mount.
  3. Bellows: Preformed silicone bellows elastomeric membrane or extrusion.
    - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  4. Provide manufacturer's standard EPDM water barrier.
- B. Exterior Silicone Bellows-Type Joint Cover: Balco RW-Series or preapproved equal. Assembly consisting of silicone bellows attached to concealed extruded aluminum frame.
1. Application: Roof to wall.
  2. Installation: Surface-mount.
  3. Bellows: Preformed silicone bellows elastomeric membrane or extrusion.
    - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  4. Provide manufacturer's standard EPDM water barrier.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

## 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mill finish.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Moisture Barriers: Manufacturer's standard continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint.
1. Provide where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Manufacturer's stainless steel attachment devices. Include anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion joint cover assemblies. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.
  - 1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
  - 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
  - 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
  - 4. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. Shimming is not permitted.
  - 5. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) from each end and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- C. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.
- D. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion joint cover assembly materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with performance requirements.
  - 1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.
- F. Moisture Barrier Drainage: If indicated, provide drainage fitting and connect to drains.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Transition to Roof Expansion Joint Covers: Install factory-fabricated units at transition between exterior walls and soffits and roof expansion joint cover assemblies.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections.

END OF SECTION 079513.16

## SECTION 086200 - UNIT SKYLIGHTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Unit skylights with motorized louvers, mounted on site-erected curbs.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of unit skylight.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for unit skylights.

- B. Shop Drawings: For unit skylight work.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and connections to supporting structure and other adjoining work.

- C. Aluminum Finish Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, in a representative section of each unit skylight in manufacturer's standard size.

- D. Glazing Samples: For each color and finish of glazing indicated, 12 inches square and of same thickness indicated for the final Work.

- E. Product Schedule: For unit skylights. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each type and size of unit skylight, for tests performed within the last four years by a qualified testing agency. Test results based on testing of smaller unit skylights than specified will not be accepted.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For unit skylights to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A manufacturer capable of fabricating unit skylights that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.
- B. **Installer Qualifications:** An installer acceptable to unit skylight manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. **Special Warranty:** Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of unit skylights that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Uncontrolled water leakage.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - c. Yellowing of acrylic glazing.
  - 2. **Warranty Period:** 15years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 UNIT SKYLIGHT **US-1**

- A. **Basis-of-Design Product – Dome Skylight:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide High Performance Prismatic Daylighting Signature Series 5080 Dome-Type Fixed Industrial Skylight, Frame model 800MD, as manufactured by Sunoptics Skylights, an Acuity Brands Company, or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Exarc Skylights, Inc.
  - 2. Solar Industries, Inc.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard safety security guard with clips and screws.**

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS – UNIT SKYLIGHT

- A. **Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):** NFRC 200 maximum SHGC of 0.42.
- B. **U-Value:** 0.74.
- C. **Visible Light Transmittance:** 0.68.

### 2.3 UNIT SKYLIGHTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide factory-assembled unit skylights that include glazing, extruded-aluminum glazing retainers, gaskets, and inner frames and that are capable of withstanding performance requirements indicated.

- B. Unit Shape and Size: As indicated on Drawings and to match existing skylight openings where applicable.
- C. Acrylic Glazing: ASTM D 4802, thermoformable, monolithic sheet, category as standard with manufacturer, Finish 1 (smooth or polished), Type UVF (formulated with UV absorber).
  - 1. Double-Glazing Profile: Dome, 25 percent rise.
    - a. Thicknesses: Not less than thicknesses required to exceed performance requirements.
    - b. Outer Glazing Color: Prismatic clear, transparent.
    - c. Inner Glazing Color: White, translucent.
  - 2. Self-Ignition Temperature: 650 deg F or more for plastic sheets in thickness indicated when tested according to ASTM D 1929.
  - 3. Smoke-Production Characteristics: Smoke-developed index of 450 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and smoke density of 75 or less when tested according to ASTM D 2843
  - 4. Burning Characteristics: Tested according to ASTM D 635. Class CC2, burning rate of 2-1/2 inches per minute or less for nominal thickness of 0.060 inch or thickness indicated for use.
- D. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard EPDM, neoprene, partially vulcanized butyl tape, or liquid-applied elastomeric sealant.
- E. Condensation Control: Fabricate unit skylights with integral internal gutters and nonclogging weeps to collect and drain condensation to the exterior.
- F. Thermal Break: Fabricate unit skylights with thermal barrier separating exterior and interior metal framing.
  - a. Remote Control: Provide motor operator with portable remote-control device.

#### 2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Same metal as metal being fastened, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by manufacturer. Finish exposed fasteners to match material being fastened.
  - 1. Where removal of exterior exposed fasteners might allow access to building, provide nonremovable fastener heads.
  - 2. Provide all mounting materials, including angle brackets and fasteners required for mounting of each skylight and frame.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

#### 2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mill Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: White in color – gloss as standard with manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of unit skylight with installation of substrates, vapor retarders, roof insulation, roofing membrane, and flashing as required to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing unit skylights.
- C. Install unit skylights level, plumb, and true to line, without distortion.
- D. Anchor unit skylights securely to supporting substrates.
- E. Where aluminum surfaces of unit skylights will contact another metal or corrosive substrates, such as preservative-treated wood, apply bituminous coating on concealed metal surfaces or provide other approved permanent separation recommended in writing by unit skylight manufacturer.

#### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed unit skylight surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings and finishes.
- B. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- C. Remove and replace glazing that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect unit skylight surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- E. Unit Skylight Operating System: Clean and lubricate joints and hardware. Adjust for proper operation.

#### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motorized light louver operating system.

END OF SECTION 086200



## SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Windows.
  - 2. Glazing Infill Panels

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
  - 2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
  - 3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product and material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Infill Panel Samples: Submit 3" x 5" of each product and finish specified.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
  - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Glazing Infill Panels:
  - 1. Panel: The integrity of the panel bond will remain intact for a minimum of ten (10) years from the Date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Finish: Warranty period shall be thirty (30) years from the Date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  - 1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
  - 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.

3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

## 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
- C. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
  1. Sealing System: Dual seal.
  2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

## 2.3 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
  1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
  2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
  3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
  4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
  1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

## 2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
  1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

## 2.5 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  - 2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## 2.7 INSULATING-GLASS – VISION GLAZING

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide Solexia Solarban 60 (2) Low-E Glass as manufactured by PPG Industries, or comparable products with equivalent or better performance characteristics, by one of the following:
  - 1. Pilkington North America
  - 2. Guardian Industries.
  - 3. Viracon.
- B. Glass Type **GL-1**:
  - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
  - 3. Outdoor Lite: Solexia Solarban 60 (2), green-tinted float glass, or approved equal. Provide fully tempered float glass where indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
  - 5. Indoor Lite: Clear float glass. Provide fully tempered float glass where indicated on Drawings.
  - 6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second surface.
  - 7. Visible Light Transmittance: greater than or equal to 50 percent.
  - 8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.

9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.30 maximum.
11. Provide safety glazing labeling.

## 2.8 GLAZING INFILL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide laminated metal faced Mapes-R panels as manufactured by Mapes Industries, Inc., or a comparable product by the following:
  1. Citadel Architectural Products.
- B. Composition:
  1. Face: Prefinished smooth aluminum.
    - a. Thickness range: .012 – .125.
  2. Stabilizer: High density tempered hardboard
  3. Core: 2-lb density polystyrene
  4. Thickness: 1"
  5. Tolerance:
    - a. .8% of panels dimension and width
    - b. +/- 1/16" thickness
  6. Weight range: 2.2 to 4.5 lbs./SqFt.
  7. Performance:
    - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Panel shall have a Class A rating with a Flame Spread Index less than 25, and a Smoke Developed Index less than 450. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Finish:
  1. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF):
    - a. Type: Kynar 500 coating using 70% resin.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Accessories:
  1. Related material to complete installation as recommended by the manufacturer.
  2. Seals against moisture intrusion as recommended by the manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants determined by preconstruction sealant and substrate testing.

- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

### 3.2 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

TFSD LINCOLN ELEMENTARY HVAC REPLACEMENT  
TWIN FALLS SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 411  
TWIN FALLS, IDAHO 83301

02/27/2025  
100% CD

END OF SECTION 088000

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
- 2. Cement board

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 07 Section "Building Insulation" for insulation installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
- 2. Section 099123, "Interior Painting" for primers and coatings applied to gypsum board surfaces.
- 3. Division 21, 22, 23, 26, 27 and 28 Sections for mechanical, plumbing and electrical items installed in gypsum-sheathed assemblies.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Samples: For the following products:

- 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

- 1. Install mockups for the following:

- a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.

- 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
- 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
- 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.



## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles, bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### 2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Gypsum Co.
    - b. BPB America Inc.
    - c. G-P Gypsum.
    - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
    - e. National Gypsum Company.
    - f. PABCO Gypsum.
    - g. Temple.
    - h. USG Corporation.

- B. Type X:

1. Thickness: 5/8-inch and 1/4-inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Core: Fire-resistant rated gypsum core.

C. High-Impact Type:

1. Manufactured with fire-resistive core, plastic film laminated to back side for greater resistance to through-penetration (impact resistance). Manufacturer: National Gypsum Company; Product: "Hi-Impact Brand Wallboard."
  - a. Core: 5/8 inch thick.
  - b. Plastic-Film Thickness: 0.010 inch/0.020 inch.
2. Manufactured with reinforcing fiber mesh in fire-resistive core, and no paper face for greater resistance to through-penetration (impact resistance). Manufacturer: USG Corporation; Product: "Fiberock "VHI" Abuse-Resistant Panels."
  - a. Core: 5/8 inch thick.

## 2.3 CEMENT BOARD

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. USG Corporation, LLC
2. James Hardie
3. National Gypsum

B. Characteristics:

1. Manufactured in accordance with ANSI A118.9, ASTM A108.11 and ASTM C 1325.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

## 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - c. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
  - d. Expansion (control) joint.

## 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
  2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
  3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
  3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.
    - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Manufacturer: USG Corporation; Product: Sheetrock Brand, Primer-Surfacer, or an equivalent product by another manufacturer with prior written approval of Architect.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
  2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Install expansion (control) joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels as follows (coordinate location with Architect where location is arbitrary):
  - 1. In partitions, walls, and ceilings that traverse an expansion, seismic, or control joint in the structural system.
  - 2. Where a wall or partition runs in an uninterrupted straight plane exceeding 30 linear ft. (9100 mm).
  - 3. In interior ceilings with perimeter relief, so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 50 ft. (15000 mm), and total area between control joints does not exceed 2500 sq. ft. (230 sq. m).
  - 4. In interior ceilings without perimeter relief, so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 30 ft. (9100 m), and total area between control joints does not exceed 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
  - 5. In exterior ceilings and soffits, so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 30 ft. (9100 m), and total area between control joints does not exceed 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
  - 6. Where ceiling framing members change direction. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Walls with sound Attenuation Blanket Insulations: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Regular Type X: Install on all wall surfaces not normally exposed to students (offices, storage rooms, electrical rooms, etc.) and framed soffits and ceilings, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
  - 2. High-Impact Type: Install on all wall surfaces normally exposed to students (hallways classrooms, labs, shops) and where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws spaced at 12-inches (305 mm) on center, unless requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicate otherwise.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
    - c. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws, with the following spacing:
      - 1) Fasten to framing spaced at 16-inches (400 mm) on center with screws spaced at 16-inches (400 mm) on center, unless requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicate otherwise.
      - 2) Fasten to framing spaced at 24-inches (610 mm) on center with screws spaced at 12-inches (305 mm) on center, unless requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicate otherwise.

### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Control Joints: Install control joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels as follows, and where indicated on Drawings (coordinate location with Architect where location is arbitrary):
  - 1. In partitions, walls, and ceilings that traverse an expansion, seismic, or control joint in the structural system.
  - 2. Where a wall or partition runs in an uninterrupted straight plane exceeding 30 linear ft. (9100 mm).
  - 3. In interior ceilings with perimeter relief, so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 50 ft. (15000 mm), and total area between control joints does not exceed 2500 sq. ft. (230 sq. m).
  - 4. In interior ceilings without perimeter relief, so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 30 ft. (9100 m), and total area between control joints does not exceed 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
  - 5. Where ceiling framing members change direction.
- C. Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 4. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

### 3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  - 3. Level 5: At panels that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Use high-build, spray-applied coating.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: Protect sheathing by covering exposed exterior surface of sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper securely fastened to framing. Apply covering immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 05 Sections for structural support for ceiling suspension systems.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Building Insulation" for sound attenuation blanket insulation.
  - 3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for acoustical sealants.
  - 4. Division 21, 22, 23, 26 and 27 Sections for fixtures installed in acoustical panel ceilings.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.
  - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
    - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including, but not limited to, smoke detectors, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
  - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling and components and anchor and fastener type.
- F. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical panel ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
    - b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class B materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
    - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
  - 1. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings--Seismic Zones 0-2."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
  - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

#### 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
  - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
  - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with

requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

- C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

## 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING **APC-1**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Armstrong Ceilings Product: "Fine Fissured" #1757", or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers, with prior written approval of Architect:
  - 1. BPB USA.
  - 2. USG.
  - 3. CertainTeed Corporation.
- B. Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. Additional construction costs required for the incorporation of a comparable product into the Work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
  - 2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and light textured).
- D. Color: White.
- E. LR: Not less than 0.84.
- F. NRC: Not less than 0.75.
- G. CAC: Not less than 35.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- I. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- J. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.

### 2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
  - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.
- E. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- F. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- G. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place.
- H. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
- I. Impact Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

### 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (APC-1.

- A. Basis-of Design Product: Manufacturer: **Armstrong World Industries Inc.; 15/16" (24 mm) "Prelude XL"** or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers, with prior written approval of Architect:
  - 1. BPB USA.
  - 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  - 3. **USG Interiors, Inc**
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.

2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

## 2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM (APC-1 )

- A. Provide metal edge moldings and trim by the same manufacturer as the metal suspension system.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
  1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
  3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
  4. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum.

## 2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. As specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  10. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
  12. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
  - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
  - 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  - 3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
  - 4. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113



## SECTION 096400 - WOOD FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Field-finished wood flooring for patching gym floor where required.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor assembly and accessory. Include plans, sections, and attachment details. Include expansion provisions and trim details.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, approximately 12 inches (300 mm) long and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work and showing the full range of normal color and texture variations expected.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wood flooring materials in unopened cartons or bundles.
- B. Protect wood flooring from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver wood flooring until after concrete, masonry, plaster, ceramic tile, and similar wet-work is complete and dry.
- C. Store wood flooring materials in a dry, warm, ventilated, weathertight location.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditioning period begins not less than seven days before wood flooring installation, is continuous through installation, and continues not less than seven days after wood flooring installation.
  - 1. Environmental Conditioning: Maintain ambient temperature between 65 and 75 deg F (18 and 24 deg C) and relative humidity planned for building occupants in spaces to receive wood flooring during the conditioning period.
  - 2. Wood Flooring Conditioning: Move wood flooring into spaces where it will be installed, no later than the beginning of the conditioning period.
    - a. Do not install flooring until it adjusts to relative humidity of, and is at same temperature as, space where it is to be installed.
    - b. Open sealed packages to allow wood flooring to acclimatize immediately on moving flooring into spaces in which it will be installed.
- B. After conditioning period, maintain relative humidity and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.
- C. Install factory-finished wood flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hardwood Flooring: Comply with NWFA A500 for species, grade, and cut.
  - 1. Certification: Provide flooring that carries NWFA grade stamp on each bundle or piece.
- B. Maple Flooring: Comply with applicable MFMA grading rules for species, grade, and cut.
  - 1. Certification: Provide flooring that carries MFMA mark on each bundle or piece.
- C. Softwood Flooring: Comply with WCLIB No. 17 grading rules for species, grade, and cut.

### 2.2 FIELD-FINISHED WOOD FLOORING

- A. Solid-Wood Flooring: Kiln dried to 6 to 9 percent maximum moisture content; tongue and groove and end matched; with backs channeled.
  - 1. Grade and Species: Contractor to provide similar to match existing.
  - 2. Cut: Match existing.
  - 3. Thickness: Match existing.
  - 4. Face Width: Match existing.

5. Lengths: Match existing.
- B. Urethane Finish System: Complete system of compatible components that is recommended by finish manufacturer for application indicated.
  1. Stain: Penetrating and nonfading type.
    - a. Color: Match existing.
  2. Floor Sealer: Pliable, penetrating type.
  3. Finish Coats: Formulated for multicoat application on wood flooring.
- C. Wood Filler: Compatible with finish system components and recommended by filler and finish manufacturers for use indicated. If required to match approved Samples, provide pigmented filler.

### 2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Retarder: ASTM D4397, polyethylene sheet not less than [**6.0 mils (0.15 mm)**] [**8.0 mils (0.2 mm)**] thick.
- B. Asphalt-Saturated Felt: ASTM D4869/D4869M, Type II.
- C. Wood Flooring Adhesive: Mastic recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers for application indicated.
- D. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by wood flooring manufacturer.
- E. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer, but not less than that recommended in NWFA's "Installation Guidelines."
- F. Thresholds and Saddles: To match wood flooring. Tapered on each side.
- G. Reducer Strips: To match wood flooring. 2 inches (51 mm) wide, tapered, and in thickness required to match height of flooring.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of wood flooring.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

#### A. Concrete Slabs:

1. Grind high spots and fill low spots to produce a maximum 1/8-inch (3-mm) deviation in any direction when checked with a 10-foot (3-m) straight edge.
2. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
3. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances on substrates that are incompatible with installation adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before product installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with flooring manufacturer's written installation instructions, but not less than applicable recommendations in NWFA's "Installation Guidelines."

- B. Provide expansion space at walls and other obstructions and terminations of flooring of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm).

- C. Vapor Retarder: Comply with the following for vapor retarder installation:

1. Wood Flooring Nailed to Wood Subfloor: Install flooring over a layer of asphalt-saturated felt.
2. Wood Flooring Nailed to Sleepers over Concrete: Install flooring over a layer of polyethylene sheet with edges overlapped over sleepers and turned up behind baseboards.
3. Wood Flooring Installed Directly on Concrete: Install a layer of polyethylene sheet according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Solid-Wood Flooring: Blind nail or staple flooring to substrate.

1. Plank Flooring: For flooring of face width more than 3 inches (76 mm):
  - a. Hardwood: Install countersunk screws at each end of each piece in addition to blind nailing. Cover screw heads with wood plugs glued flush with flooring.
  - b. Softwood: Install no fewer than two countersunk nails at each end of each piece, spaced not more than 16 inches (406 mm) along length of each piece, in addition to blind nailing. Fill holes with matching wood filler.

### 3.4 FIELD FINISHING

- A. Machine-sand flooring to remove offsets, ridges, cups, and sanding-machine marks that are noticeable after finishing. Vacuum and tack with a clean cloth immediately before applying finish.
  - 1. Comply with applicable recommendations in NWFA's "Installation Guidelines."
- B. Fill open-grained hardwood.
- C. Fill and repair wood flooring defects.
- D. Apply floor-finish materials in number of coats recommended by finish manufacturer for application indicated, but not less than one coat of floor sealer and three finish coats.
  - 1. Apply stains to achieve an even color distribution matching approved Samples.
  - 2. For water-based finishes, use finishing methods recommended by finish manufacturer to minimize grain raise.
- E. Cover wood flooring before finishing.
- F. Do not cover wood flooring after finishing until finish reaches full cure, and not before seven days after applying last finish coat.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed wood flooring during remainder of construction period with covering of heavy kraft paper or other suitable material. Do not use plastic sheet or film that might cause condensation.
  - 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over kraft-paper-covered wood flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION 096400

## SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Resilient wall base.
  - 2. Resilient molding accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for requirements for testing Agency.
  - 2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for substrate for resilient wall base.
  - 3. Division 09 Flooring Sections for flooring requiring resilient wall base and accessories.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.
- D. Test Reports:
  - 1. Submit reports for substrate alkalinity, adhesion, and moisture tests, indicating that conditions of concrete slab conforms to requirements of resilient base manufacturer.
  - 2. Submit prior to beginning resilient base installation.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Substrate (alkalinity, adhesion, and moisture) Testing Entity: Owners testing agency.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, equivalent products to those specified may be incorporated into the Work with prior written approval of Architect.

#### 2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE - ASTM F 1861.

- A. **RWB-1** - NOT USED.

- B. **RWB-2** Wall Base as applies to adjacent construction

1. Basis of Design Product: Manufacturer: Tarkett; Product: Traditional Vinyl Wall Base;”, or a matching product by one of the following manufacturers:
  - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - b. Burke Mercer Flooring Products.
  - c. Roppe Corporation.
2. Characteristics:
  - a. Type (Material Requirement): TV (vinyl).
  - b. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid).
  - c. Style: With Toe
  - d. Thickness: 1/8 inch; 0.125 inch.
  - e. Height: 4 inches
  - f. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.
  - g. Outside Corners: Job formed.
  - h. Inside Corners: Job formed.
  - i. Surface: Smooth.
  - j. Color: Verify base color is similar to adjacent existing construction.

## 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturers for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- D. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
  - 1. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- F. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass tests and all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



### 3.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.
- E. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- F. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Outside Corners:
    - a. Job-form corners from straight pieces of maximum lengths where returns are 3-inches in length or longer. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
    - b. Use Preformed Corners where returns are less than 3-Inches.
  - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3-inches in length.
    - a. Miter or cope corners in minimize open joints.

### 3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
    - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096513

## SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Modular carpet tile and installation accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories"

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
- B. Installation Plan Drawing. Provide drawing of each level showing pattern of carpet tiles, including designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
    - b. Dimensional instability.
    - c. Excess static discharge.
    - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
    - e. Loss of face fiber.
    - f. Delamination.
    - g. Color Pattern Permanency
    - h. Cushion Resiliency
    - i. Moisture Resistance
    - j. Staining/Soiling
    - k. Edge Ravel
    - l. Flammability
  - 3. Warranty Period: Limited Lifetime

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis of Design Carpet Tile **CPT-1**: Match existing.
- B. Applied Treatments:
  - 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
- C. Sustainable Design Requirements:
  - 1. Indoor Air Quality – CRI Green Label Plus
- D. Performance Characteristics:
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
  - 2. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.
  - 3. Flammability: Passes Methenamine Pill Test according to CPSC-FFI-70.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 1. Self-Drying, Trowelable Concrete Underlayment : (At locations requiring concrete slab preparation and slope under Walk-off-Mats.)
  - 2. Product: Ardex SD-P or equal, acceptable to Walk-off Mat Manufacturer
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
  - a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
  - b. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer and in pattern indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders unless noted otherwise.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Gypsum board.
  - 2. Acoustic ceiling tile.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 08 Sections for factory priming windows and doors with primers compatible with finish coats specified in this Section.
  - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for near Level 5, high-build, spray-applied coating for walls.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
  - 1. Submit 2 paper "draw-down" samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
  - 5. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
  - 1. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.



#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

#### 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, materials safety data sheet (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design; Sherwin Williams Company.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
  - 3. Kelly-Moore Paints.

#### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system, including but not limited to block fillers; primers/sealers for gypsum board and acoustic ceiling tiles; and metal primers, that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
  2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
  3. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
  4. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
    - a. Acrolein.
    - b. Acrylonitrile.
    - c. Antimony.
    - d. Benzene.
    - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
    - f. Cadmium.
    - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
    - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
    - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
    - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
    - k. Diethyl phthalate.
    - l. Dimethyl phthalate.
    - m. Ethylbenzene.
    - n. Formaldehyde.
    - o. Hexavalent chromium.
    - p. Isophorone.
    - q. Lead.
    - r. Mercury.
    - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
    - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
    - u. Methylene chloride.
    - v. Naphthalene.
    - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
    - x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
    - y. Vinyl chloride.
- C. Interior Paint Colors - **P-#**:
- a. **P-1** (Interior Wood Trim): Match Sherwin Williams color #SW7005 "Pure White," Finish: See Schedule.
  - b. **P-9** (Gypsum Board Ceilings and Beams): Match Sherwin Williams color SW7757 "High Reflective White," Finish: See Schedule.
  - c. **P-11** (Existing): Match Existing Paint based on Substrate. Finish: See Schedule.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- H. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply gypsum board primer/sealer to all gypsum wallboard surfaces indicated to receive wallcoverings.
- E. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
  - 1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

#### A. CMU Substrates:

- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (low sheen).

#### B. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Other Exposed Metal - Waterborne Light Industrial Coating System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Where intermediate/topcoat are not self-priming, use Rust-Inhibitive primer (water based).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne Light Industrial Coating matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterborne Light Industrial Coating (semigloss).

#### C. Gypsum Board Substrates (Ceilings):

- 1. Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat)

#### D. Gypsum Board Substrates (Walls – Dry Areas):

- 1. Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: High-build near Level 5 primer/sealer Per Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board."
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (eggshell).

#### E. Gypsum Board Substrates (Walls – Wet Areas):

- 1. Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: High-build near Level 5 primer/sealer Per Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board."
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: Interior high-performance coating alkyd (semi gloss).

F. Acoustic Tile Ceilings:

1. Acoustic ProCoat System:

- a. Grid Cleaning Solution: ProCoat Grid Cleaning Solution.
- b. Acoustical Tile Cleaner: ProCoat Acoustical Tile and Ceiling Cleaner.
- c. Prime Coat: High-build near Level 5 primer/sealer Per Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board."
  - 1) Apply only to ceiling tiles with water stains.
- d. Intermediate Coat: ProCoat Procoustic matching topcoat.
- e. Topcoat: ProCoat ProCoustic on acoustical ceiling tiles and exposed suspension grid system.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 210500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Refer to Section 230500. All work of Division 21 shall be in accordance with the corresponding section of Division 23, unless otherwise addressed in this Division.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for fire protection installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Divisions 21, 22, and 23. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in Division 1.

1.3 SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST:

Spec Section	Item	Requirements							
		Submittals			Supplemental		Factory Rep Super-Vision At Site	Training Req'd At Site	Extra Material
		Shop Drawings	Product Data	Include In O & M	Test <sup>3</sup>	Report <sup>3</sup>			
211000	Water Based Fire Protection	X	X	X	X	X		X	X
Notes:		<sup>1</sup> For Starters and Variable Frequency Drives <sup>2</sup> Requires Review & Approval of calibrated balance valves from T & B Contractor <sup>3</sup> See Specific Specification Section for Test & Certification Requirements							

END OF SECTION 210500

## SECTION 211000 – WATER BASED FIRE PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This Section specifies automatic sprinkler systems for buildings and structures. Materials and equipment specified in this Section include:
  - 1. Pipe, fittings, valves and specialties.
  - 2. Sprinklers and accessories.
- B. Products furnished and installed include sprinkler head cabinet with spare sprinkler heads.
- C. **The work of this section includes design responsibility to be performed by a NICET Level III technical for the system being provided**
- D. **The fire protection system work is a modification of the existing fire protection system. Provide all modifications to the existing system as required to complete the new work and accommodate all new ductwork. Provide hydraulic calculations and shop drawings where required by the extent of the work or by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide all modifications necessary to accommodate the new mechanical system and allow full fire sprinkler coverage of all areas previously provided with sprinkler coverage.**

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Pipe sizes used in this Specification are Nominal Pipe Size (NPS).
- B. Other definitions for fire protection systems are listed in NFPA Standards 13, 13R, 14, 20 and 24.
- C. Working plans as used in this Section means those documents (including drawings and calculations) prepared pursuant to the requirements contained in NFPA 13 and 14 for obtaining approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide a complete fire sprinkler system for the entire building (including, but not limited to, electrical rooms, mechanical penthouses and accessible sections of air handling units,) except designated areas as shown on the drawings which will not require fire sprinkler coverage and will be specifically noted with "No A/S"
- B. Fire protection system is a "wet-pipe" system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing water and connected to a water supply so that water discharges immediately from sprinklers opened by fire.

#### 1.4 PROJECT SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS:

- A. All fire protection systems shall be installed to meet NFPA requirements. Refer to structural drawings for seismic design requirements. Provide seismic bracing as required by NFPA.
  - 1. Where any conflicts arise the more stringent requirements shall be applicable.



1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product data for each type sprinkler head, valve, piping and piping specialty, fire protection specialty, fire department connection and any equipment installed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Index per specification chapter and item number.
- B. Shop drawings prepared in accordance with NFPA 13 identified as "working plans," including detailed riser schematics indicating pipe sizes and lengths; and hydraulic calculations, which have been approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Do not proceed with the installation of the work until Authority having Jurisdiction has approved the shop drawings and the the Architect/Engineer review of shop drawings is received.
- C. Contractor shall stamp shop drawings indicating compliance with applicable codes and contract drawings. Contractor shall stamp drawing "Approved for Construction."
- D. If more than two submittals (either for shop drawings or for record drawings) are made by the contractor, the Owner reserves the right to charge the contractor for subsequent reviews by their consultants. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the Owner to the contractor.
- E. Maintenance data for each type sprinkler head, valve, piping specialty, fire protection specialty, fire department connection and hose valve specified, for inclusion in operating and maintenance manual specified in Division 1 and Division-21 Section "Common Work Results for Fire Protection".
- F. Welder's qualification certificate.
- G. Test reports and certificates including "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Materials and Test Certificate for Underground Piping" as described in NFPA 13.
- H. Provide hydraulic calculations and shop drawings stamped and prepared by a NICET Level III technician familiar with this type of installation. NICET technician shall be a full time employee of the sprinkler company doing the work.
- I. Fire sprinkler piping design drawings shall show all ductwork, air devices, lighting and electrical panels.
- J. Shop drawings and hydraulic calculations shall be stamped and signed by the local fire prevention authority prior to submitting shop drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

1.6 HYDRAULIC DESIGN:

- A. The Fire Sprinkler System shall be hydraulically calculated by the Contractor. Pipe schedule method is acceptable only as allowed in NFPA 13 and local Fire Marshal.
- B. The wet pipe fire sprinkler system for the building shall be hydraulically calculated to comply with NFPA-13 and the following criteria:
  - 1. Light hazard occupancy for areas unless noted otherwise
  - 2. Ordinary hazard occupancy Group 1 for the following and per NFPA
    - a. Commercial kitchens/Food preparation areas
    - b. Storage rooms (Storage below 8 ft high)

- c. Mechanical equipment rooms
  - d. Electrical equipment rooms
  - e. Telecomm/Technology equipment rooms
  - f. Custodial closets.
3. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 for the following:
- a. Boiler rooms
  - b. Electrical switchgear rooms
  - c. Elevator machine rooms
  - d. Storage rooms
4. Hose allowance shall comply with NFPA-13.
- C. The final fire protection system demand shall be a minimum of 10 PSI below the water supply curve.
- D. Velocities in pipes shall be shown on hydraulic calculations. Velocities in overhead piping shall not exceed 32 feet per second. Velocities in underground piping shall not exceed 16 feet per second per NFPA.
- E. Allow 10 feet of loss for electric water flow switches and note on hydraulic calculations.
- F. The Fire Protection Contractor shall provide as many sets of hydraulic calculations as necessary, performed and submitted to prove that the most remote and demanding areas are calculated.
- G. Design information shall be permanently affixed to the main riser as described in NFPA-13.
- H. The Fire Protection Contractor shall be responsible for water flow data from the appropriate water department. A copy of the water flow test data from the water department shall accompany the hydraulic calculations before hydraulically calculating equipment fire sprinkler system.
- I. The pipe and valve sizes indicated on the drawings and details are minimum sizes to be used regardless of sizes allowed by hydraulic calculations.
- J. If flexible sprinkler pipe heads are used increased pressure drop shall be included in hydraulic calculations.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
- A. Installer Qualifications: Installation and alterations of fire protection piping, equipment, specialties, and accessories, and repair and servicing of equipment shall be performed only by qualified installer. The contractor shall be licensed for the design and installation for the specific type of system in the jurisdiction where the work is to be performed and the State Fire Marshal. Upon request, submit evidence of such qualifications to the Engineer. Refer to Division-1 Section: "Definitions and Standards" for definitions for "Installers."
- B. Qualifications for Welding Processes and Operators: Comply with the requirements of AWS D10.9, Specifications of Qualifications of Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing, Level AR-3."
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the requirements of the following codes:

1. NFPA 13 - Standard for the installation of Sprinkler System, including applicable seismic requirements.
2. NFPA 13R - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in residential occupancies up to four stories.
3. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.
4. NFPA 24 - Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and their applications.
5. NFPA 1961 - Standard for Fire Hose.
6. NFPA 1963 - Screw Threads and Gaskets for Fire Hose Connections.
7. UL and FM Compliance: All fire protection system materials and components shall be Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory Mutual listed as well as labeled for the application anticipated.
8. National Electrical Code (NEC).
9. International Building Codes, including applicable seismic requirements.
10. Requirements of the local Building Department and Fire Department.

D. Reference and standards listed are minimum requirements. Where more stringent requirements are specified or noted on the drawings, those shall be applicable.

#### 1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

- A. Schedule rough-in installations with installations of other building components.
- B. Minimum time frame for notice of inspections, tests and meetings is five (5) days and list the persons to be notified.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS:

- A. General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in fire protection systems.
- B. All equipment used on this project shall be new and UL listed unless noted or specified otherwise.

#### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire protection system products from one of the following:
  1. Butterfly and Ball Valves:
    - a. Grinnell
    - b. Mueller
    - c. Victaulic
    - d. Milwaukee
    - e. Kennedy
  2. Grooved Mechanical Couplings:
    - a. Gruvlok

- b. Victaulic Company of America
  - c. Central Sprink, Inc.
3. Fire Protection Specialty Valves
- a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
  - b. Star Sprinkler Corporation
  - c. Viking Corporation
  - d. Central
  - e. Globe
  - f. Grinnell/Gem
4. Sprinkler Heads:
- a. Automatic Sprinkler Corp. of America.
  - b. Tyco.
  - c. ITT Grinnell
  - d. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
  - e. Star Sprinkler Corp.
  - f. Viking Corp.
  - g. Globe

2.3 BASIC PIPING SPECIALTIES:

- A. General: Provide piping specialties complying with Section 210500, in accordance with the following listing:
- 1. Pipe escutcheons.
  - 2. Drip pans.
  - 3. Pipe sleeves.
  - 4. Sleeve seals.
  - 5. Fire Barrier Penetration Seals.

2.4 BASIC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS:

- A. General: Provide supports and anchors complying with NFPA in accordance with the following listing:
- 1. Hangers (which are acceptable for project) and hanger spacing shall be in accordance with NFPA-13.

2.5 PIPE AND TUBING MATERIALS (INSIDE BUILDING):

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 Article "Pipe Applications" for identification of systems where the below specified pipe and fitting materials are used.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, A795 or A135, Schedule 40 or Schedule 10, U.S. manufacture, black steel pipe, with antimicrobial coating, plain ends.
- C. Bull Moose "Eddy-Thread" & "Eddy Flow", Wheatland "Mega-Thread" & "Mega-Flow", Allied Tube and Conduit Corporation "Super Flo" are acceptable to Schedule 40 pipe. Installation shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Schedule 5 pipe shall not be allowed.

- E. The Corrosion Resistance Ratio of the pipe shall be 1.00 or greater. Documentation shall be presented with product submittal.
- F. Schedule 10 pipe shall only be allowed for pipe sizes 2-1/2inches and larger.

#### 2.6 FITTINGS (INSIDE BUILDING):

- A. Cast-Iron Threaded fittings: ANSI B16.4, Class 125 standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.
- B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.3, Class 300, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1. Install steel pipe with threaded joints and fittings for 2inches and smaller and where shown on drawings.
- C. Steel Fittings: ASTM A234, seamless or welded, for welded joints.
- D. Grooved Mechanical Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47 Grade 32510 malleable iron; or ASTM A53, Type F or Types E or S.
- E. Grooved Mechanical Couplings: Consist of ductile or malleable iron housing, a synthetic rubber gasket of a central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure roll- grooved pipe and fittings. Grooved mechanical couplings including gaskets used on dry-pipe systems shall be listed for dry-pipe service.
- F. Grooved Mechanical Fittings and Couplings for the entire fire protection system shall be of the same manufacturer as submitted in shop drawing equipment review.
- G. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ANSI B16.1, Class 250; raised ground face, bolt spot faced.
- H. Cast Bronze Flanges: ANSI B16.24, Class 300; raised ground face, bolt holes spot faced.
- I. Plain end, hooker type, or push-on fittings or couplings shall not be allowed.
- J. Bushings and reducing couplings shall not be allowed.
- K. UL listed and Factory Mutual approved segmentally welded fittings are acceptable. Friction loss and flow data shall accompany hydraulic calculations.

#### 2.7 JOINING MATERIALS:

- A. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for the wall thickness and chemical analysis of the pipe being welded.
- B. Gasket Materials: Thickness, materials and type suitable for fluid or gas to be handled, and design temperatures and pressures.

#### 2.8 GENERAL DUTY VALVES:

- A. Butterfly Valves: 2-1/2inches to 12inches, grooved, ductile iron body and disc ASTM-536, disc EPDM coated, listed and approved minimum 175 psi service, actuator, self-contained supervisory switch, weatherproof approved for indoor or outdoor use.

- B. Ball Valves: 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be threaded, forged brass construction, with Teflon seats and blow out proof stem. Ball shall be full port with chrome plated ball.
- C. Ball Valves: 2 inches to 3 inches shall be listed to 300 p.s.i. with optional internal tamper switch. Body shall be ductile iron with corrosion resistant coating. Ball shall be 316 stainless steel, standard port design.

#### 2.9 BASIC METERS AND GAUGES:

- A. General: Provide meters and gauges complying with NFPA 13 appropriate for system pressures and applications.
  - 1. Pressure gauges, 0-250 psi range.

#### 2.10 AUTOMATIC SPRINKLERS:

- A. Sprinkler Heads: Fusible link or frangible bulb type, and style as indicated or required by the application. Unless otherwise indicated, provide heads with nominal 1/2 inch discharge orifice, for "ordinary" temperature range with a minimum temperature of 155 degrees F. Provide "intermediate" temperature heads in Electrical rooms, where required as noted in NFPA 13, and as required by the Authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Sprinkler Head Finishes: Provide heads with the following finishes:
  - 1. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Styles: Factory brass, rough bronze finish for heads in unfinished spaces. Heads shall be stainless steel or wax coated where installed exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.
  - 2. Concealed Style: Rough brass, adjustable, with painted white cover plate in finished spaces.
  - 3. Semi-Recessed Style: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon plate.
  - 4. Contractor shall match the existin
- C. Sprinkler Head Cabinet and Wrench: Finished steel cabinet, suitable for wall mounting, with hinged cover and space for spare sprinkler heads plus sprinkler head wrench. Provide amounts of each style per NFPA-13. Locate head cabinet on shop drawing submittal.
- D. Sprinkler Escutcheons:
  - 1. Ceiling Mounted: Chrome plated steel one piece flat of 2 piece with 1" adjustment
  - 2. Wall Mounted: Chrome plated steel one piece flat of 2 piece with 1" adjustment
- E. Plastic fire sprinkler escutcheons are not acceptable.
- F. Sprinkler Guards: UL 199, wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler head.

#### 2.11 FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER HEAD CONNECTORS

- A. General: UL listed, FM approved, braided corrugated annealed stainless steel hose with support brackets and inlet/outlet nipples
- B. Length: no longer than 48"
- C. Flexible Tube: 304 stainless steel

- D. Braid: 304 stainless steel
- E. Outlet Extension Nipple (Straight): Steel (ASTM A53 A) with yellow zinc plating.
- F. Inlet Nipple: Steel (ASTM A53 A) with yellow zinc plating
- G. Seal: EPDM

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine rough-in for fire hose valves and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing cabinets.
- B. Examine walls for suitable conditions where cabinets are to be installed.
- C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PIPE APPLICATIONS:

##### A. Wet Pipe Systems

- 1. Pipe size 2" and smaller:
  - a. Schedule 40 Black Steel with threaded joints and threaded fittings.
  - b. Schedule 10 Black Steel with roll groove end fittings for steel pipe and grooved end couplings for steel pipe
- 2. Pipe Size 2-1/2" and larger:
  - a. Schedule 40 Black Steel with threaded joints and threaded fittings
  - b. Schedule 40 Black Steel with rolled groove ends, grooved fittings and grooved couplings for steel pipe.
  - c. Schedule 10 Black Steel with rolled groove ends, grooved fittings and grooved couplings for steel pipe.
- 3. Schedule 40 pipe acceptable manufacturers:
  - a. Bull Moose Eddy-Thread and Eddy-Flow
  - b. Wheatland Mega-Thread and Mega-Flow
  - c. Allied Tube
  - d. Conduit Corp Super-Flo
  - e. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturers requirements.

#### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS:

- A. Install sprinkler piping to provide for system drainage in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Use approved fittings to make all changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes. Welded outlet branch pipe fittings are acceptable.
- C. Install unions in pipe 2 inch and smaller, adjacent to each valve. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved mechanical couplings.

- D. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2 inch and larger connections.
- E. For welded pipe, all cutouts (coupons) shall be removed prior to installation.
- F. Hangers and Supports: Comply with the requirements of NFPA 13. Hanger and support spacing and locations for piping joined with grooved mechanical couplings shall be in accordance with the grooved mechanical coupling manufacturer's written instructions, for rigid systems. Provide protection from damage where subject to earthquake in accordance with NFPA 13.
- G. All piping penetrating fire walls to structure shall be sleeved and sealed per specification Section 230509 "Mechanical Fire Stopping".
- H. The fire protection contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of his installation with all other contractors. See Section 210500 for prioritized components.
- I. Protect adjacent area where pipe cutting and threading takes place (e.g. floors, ceilings, walls, etc.).
- J. There shall be no fire sprinkler piping in electrical rooms or IT/Technology rooms (with the exception of piping serving sprinklers directly in that room) no piping shall be installed over any electrical panels.
- K. Install hangers straight and true and piping parallel to building lines.
- L. Do not run wet sprinkler piping through areas subject to freezing.

#### 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Welded Joints: AWS D10.9, Level AR-3.
- B. Threaded Joints: Conform to ANSI B1.20.1, tapered pipe threads for field cut threads. Join pipe, fittings, and valves as follows:
  - 1. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
  - 2. Align threads at point of assembly.
  - 3. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads.
  - 4. Assemble joint to appropriate thread depth. When using a wrench on valves place the wrench on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.
  - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe with threads which are corroded or damaged. If a weld opens during cutting or threading operations, that portion of pipe shall not be used.
- C. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly to appropriate torque specified by the bolt manufacturer.
- D. Mechanical Grooved Joints: Roll grooves on pipe ends dimensionally compatible with the couplings.
- E. End Treatment: After cutting pipe lengths, remove burrs and fins from pipe ends.



3.5 VALVE INSTALLATIONS:

- A. General: Install fire protection specialty valves, fittings and specialties in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, NFPA 13 and the authority having jurisdiction.

3.6 SPRINKLER HEAD INSTALLATIONS:

- A. Any sprinkler heads with any paint on them shall be replaced. The sprinkler system shall then be hydrostatically tested again at the contractor's expense.
- B. Sprinkler heads shall be positioned so as to comply with NFPA-13 for any obstructions. This includes, but is not limited to, soffits, surface mounted lights, large ducts, and indirect lighting arrangements. The Fire Protection Contractor is responsible for identifying these obstructions and designing the system accordingly.
- C. Run piping concealed above heated furred ceilings and in joists to minimize obstructions. Expose only heads.
- D. Protect exposed sprinkler heads against mechanical injury with standard guards. Provide sprinkler head guards in all gyms, mechanical, electrical, IT/technology, or storage rooms, and gyms, as well as exposed pendant heads which are installed less than 8 feet-0 inches A.F.F.
- E. Provide heads in "pocketed" areas caused by exposed duct, piping or beams per NFPA.
- F. Sprinkler head deflector distance from face of finished ceiling per NFPA.
- G. Sprinkler heads shall be located in the center of all 2 foot x 2 foot ceiling tiles and quarter points, along the center line lengthwise of 2 foot x 4 foot ceiling tiles.
- H. Use proper tools to prevent damage during installations.
- I. Install sprinkler piping in a manner such that mechanical equipment, ceiling tiles or lights can be accessed and easily removed. The sprinkler piping shall be installed to provide a minimum of 6 inches above the top of a finished ceiling where space allows.
- J. Minimum fire sprinkler head temperature rating for sprinklers in electrical rooms shall be 212 degrees F. Keep sprinklers as far from transformers and/or panels as spacing allows.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF METERS AND GAUGES:

- A. Install meters and gauges in accordance with NFPA.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping systems in accordance with NFPA 13, Standard for installation of sprinkler systems.
- B. The Fire Protection Contractor shall conduct and bear the costs of all necessary tests of the fire protection work, furnish all labor, power and equipment. All piping shall be tested with water as required, the tests witnessed by the authority having jurisdiction.
- C. The fire protection piping shall be tested under a hydrostatic pressure of not less than pressure per NFPA, for a duration of not less than 2 hours.

- D. Replace piping system components which do not pass the test procedures specified, and retest repaired portion of the system at Fire Protection Contractor's expense.
- E. All piping tests (pneumatic and hydrostatic) shall be conducted prior to the application of any painting materials. This will prevent hidden leaks and/or repainting of repaired/altered piping.

3.9 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING:

- A. The Contractor shall make arrangements with the Owner and Fire Marshal for final inspection and witnessing of the final acceptance tests. The Fire Protection Contractor, the Alarm System Contractor and the Owner will conduct the final inspection and witness the final acceptance test.
- B. All tests and inspections required by the referenced Codes and Standards, and the Owner shall be performed by the Contractor.
- C. The inspecting committee as referenced above will visit the job site to inspect the work and witness the final acceptance tests when they have been advised by the Contractor that the work is completed and ready for test. If the work is not complete or the test is unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall be responsible for the Consultant's extra time and expenses for re-inspection and witnessing the re-testing of the work. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the Owner to the Contractor.
- D. After the system has been inspected and tested, a certificate, "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate Sprinkler System - Water Spray System," shall be provided by the contractor and shall be signed by him or his representative, the Owner's representative and by a representative of the fire department. Sufficient copies shall be prepared to ensure the Engineer, Owner, all inspecting authorities and the contractor have a copy for their files. The Contractor shall prepare one (1) test report for each inspection performed whether successful or not.
- E. The signing of the certificate by the Owner's representative shall in no way prejudice any claim against the contractor for faulty material, poor workmanship, or failure to comply with inspecting authority's requirements or local ordinances.
- F. Contractor shall provide at least five (5) working days' notice for all tests.
- G. All sprinkler supervisory initiating devices shall be functionally tested to verify proper operation.
- H. All supervisory functions of each initiating device shall be functionally tested.
- I. Receipt of all alarm and trouble signals, initiated during the course of the testing, shall be verified at the fire alarm control panel.

3.10 WORK BY OTHERS:

- A. Wiring of all water flow switches and tamper switches on valves to central alarm panel are by Division 26. Coordinate requirements.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL:

- A. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a loose-leaf manual containing:
  - 1. A detailed description of the systems.

2. A detailed description of routine maintenance required or recommended or which would be provided under a maintenance contract including a maintenance schedule and detailed maintenance instructions for each type of device installed.
3. One copy of NFPA-25.
4. Manufacturers' data sheets and installation manuals/instructions for all equipment installed.
5. A list of recommended spare parts.
6. Service directory, listing the specific equipment items and where parts can be obtained, with name, address and telephone number.
7. Set of the record drawings (PDF format).
8. Hydraulic calculations
9. Test certificates.

B. Refer to Division 1 and Section 210500 for additional requirements.

C. Within 15 days of the completion of the work, six (6) copies of the manual shall be submitted for approval.

### 3.12 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain on the site an up-to-date record set of approved shop drawing prints which shall be marked to show each and every change made to the sprinkler system from the original approved shop drawings. This shall not be construed as authorization to deviate from or make changes to the shop drawings approved by the Owner without written instruction from the Owner in each case. This set of drawings shall be used only as a record set.

B. Upon completion of the work, the record set of prints shall be used to prepare complete, accurate final record drawings reflecting any and all changes and deviations made to the sprinkler system.

C. The Owner, at his option and at the Contractor's expense, may require revised hydraulic calculations depending on the extent and nature of field changes.

D. The Record Drawings and Hydraulic Calculations shall have the signed stamp of the individual who prepared the design certifying the Record Drawings and the Hydraulic Calculations accurately represent the completed fire protection system.

E. Upon completion of the work, PDFs of the record drawings shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer and Owner for review. This contract will not be considered completed until these record documents have been received and reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.

### 3.13 GUARANTEE PERIOD:

A. **Guarantee:** The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship for a period of one year beginning with the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible during the design, installation, testing and guarantee periods for any damage caused by him (or his subcontractors) or by defects in his (or his subcontractors') work, materials, or equipment.

B. **Emergency Service:** During the installation and warranty period, the Contractor shall provide emergency repair service for the sprinkler system within four hours of a request by the Owner for such service. This service shall be provided on a 24 hour per day, seven days per week basis.

3.14 TRAINING:

- A. The Contractor shall conduct two (2) training sessions of four (4) hours each to familiarize the building personnel with the features, operation and maintenance of the sprinkler systems. Training sessions shall be scheduled by the Owner at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the Owner.

3.15 WATER DAMAGE:

- A. The Fire Protection Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the work of others, to building and property/ materials of others caused by leaks in automatic sprinkler equipment, unplugged or disconnected pipes or fittings, and shall pay for necessary replacement or repair of work or items so damaged during the installation, testing or guarantee periods of the automatic sprinkler work.

END OF SECTION 211000

## SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All drawings associated with the entire project, including general provisions of the Contract, including The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Conditions specification sections shall apply to the Division 21, 22, and 23 specifications and drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing and becoming familiar with the aforementioned and all other Contract Documents associated with the project.
- B. Related Sections: Refer to all sections in Division 21, 22, and 23. Refer to Division 26 specification sections and Division 26 drawings.
- C. Where contradictions occur between this section and Division 1, the more stringent requirement shall apply.
- D. Contractor shall be defined as any and all entities involved with the construction of the project.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Division 1 and requirements specified herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 PLUMBING INSTALLATIONS:

- A. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic, showing certain physical relationships which must be established within the plumbing work and its interface with all other work. Such establishment is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. Drawings shall not be scaled for the purpose of establishing material quantities.
- B. Drawings and specifications are complementary. Whatever is called for in either is binding as though called for in both. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer and obtain written instructions before proceeding. Where any contradictions occur between the specifications and the drawings the more stringent requirement shall apply. The contractor shall include pricing for the more stringent and expensive requirements.
- C. Drawings shall not be scaled for rough-in measurements or used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or have to be made from field measurement, Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings.
- D. The exact location for some items in this specification may not be shown on the drawings. The location of such items may be established by the Engineer during the progress of the work.
- E. The contract documents indicate required size and points of terminations of pipes, and suggest proper routes to conform to structure, avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. It is not intended that drawings indicate necessary offsets. The contractor shall make the installation in such a manner as to conform to the structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear, without further instructions or costs to the Owner. All equipment shall be installed so access is maintained for serviceability.

- F. Before any work is installed, determine that equipment will properly fit the space; that required piping grades can be maintained and that ductwork can be run as intended without interferences between systems, structural elements or work of other trades.
- G. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- H. Coordinate installation in chases, slots and openings with all other building components to allow for proper mechanical installations.
- I. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.
- J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- K. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- L. Make allowance for expansion and contraction for all building components and piping systems that are subject to such.
- M. The ceiling space shall not be "layered". It is the contractor's responsibility to offset and install system as required to allow installation within the identified ceiling cavity. The contractor shall include labor and material in the base bid to accommodate such offsets.
- N. In general, all "static" piping systems shall be routed as high as possible, i.e. fire protection systems. Keep all equipment in accessible areas such as corridors and coordinate with systems and equipment from other sections.
- O. The Contractor shall provide all labor and material necessary but not limited to the starting/stopping of all plumbing equipment, opening/closing of all valves, draining/refilling all plumbing systems and operating/verifying the operation of all plumbing systems controls as required to accomplish all work necessary to meet construction document requirements. Contractor shall submit records of such activities to engineer and include in the O & M manuals.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Work out all installation conditions in advance of installation. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all work, in all areas. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor and material, including but not limited to all fittings, isolation valves, offsets, hangers, control devices, etc., necessary to overcome congested conditions at no increase in contract sum. The Contractors base bid shall include any and all time and manpower necessary to develop such coordination efforts. Increases to contract sum or schedule shall not be considered for such effort.
- B. Provide proper documentation of equipment, product data and shop drawings to all entities involved in the project. Coordination shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Fire Protection and Fire Alarm Contractor shall provide shop drawings to all other Division 21 and 23 Contractors.
  - 2. Automatic Temperature Controls, Building Management and Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractors shall be provided with equipment product data and shop drawings

- from other Division 21, 22, 23 and 26 Contractors and shall furnish the same information involving control devices to the appropriate Division 21, 22, and 23 Contractor.
3. Furnish building equipment (elevator, food service, medical, technology, etc) information to Div 21, 22, and 23 contractors.

C. Existing Conditions

1. Carefully survey existing conditions prior to bidding work. In addition, Contractor shall complete a thorough ceiling cavity survey prior to developing coordination.
2. Contractor shall be responsible for showing all existing conditions on coordination drawings.
3. Provide proper coordination of mechanical work with existing conditions.
4. Report any issues or conflicts immediately to Engineer before commencing with work and prior to purchasing equipment and materials.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OTHER DIVISIONS

A. General:

1. Coordinate all work to conform to the progress of the work of other trades.
2. Complete the entire installation as soon as the condition of the building will permit. No extras will be allowed for corrections of ill-timed work, when such corrections are required for proper installation of other work.

B. Chases, Inserts and Openings:

1. Provide measurements, drawings and layouts so that openings, inserts and chases in new construction can be built in as construction progresses.
2. Check sizes and locations of openings provided. Including the access panels for equipment in hard lid ceilings and wall cavities.
3. Any cutting and patching made necessary by failure to provide measurements, drawings and layouts at the proper time shall be done at no additional cost in contract sum.

C. Support Dimensions: Provide dimensions and drawings so that concrete bases and other equipment supports to be provided under other sections of the specifications can be built at the proper time.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

E. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials. Refer to Division 1 and Division 23.

F. Modifications required as result of failure to resolve interferences, provide correct coordination drawings or call attention to changes required in other work as result of modifications shall be paid for by responsible Contractor/Subcontractor.

G. Coordination with Electrical Work: Refer to Division 1 and 26.

1.10 DESIGN WORK REQUIRED BY CONTRACTOR

- A. The construction of this project requires the Contractor to include the detailing and design of several systems and/or subsystems. All such design work associated with the development of the coordination drawings shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor.



- B. The Contractor shall take the full responsibility to develop and complete routing strategies which will allow fully coordinated system to be installed in a fully functional manner. The Engineers' contract drawings shall be for system design intent and general configurations.
- C. Systems or subsystems which require design responsibility by the contractor include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Final coordinated distribution of duct, hydronic, plumbing, and other systems within the ceiling cavity.
  - 2. Any system not fully detailed
  - 3. Fire protection systems
  - 4. Equipment supports, hangers, anchors and seismic systems not fully detailed nor specified in these documents, or catalogued by the manufacturer.
  - 5. Temperature controls systems
  - 6. Seismic restraint systems
- D. Design Limitations:
  - 1. The Contractor shall not modify the Engineers design intent in any way.
  - 2. The Contractor shall not change any pipe size or equipment size without prior written approval from the Engineer.
  - 3. Back-to-back 90° fittings on piping system shall not be installed under any circumstance.
  - 4. Bull nosed tees on piping systems shall not be installed under any circumstance.

#### 1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall be required to attend a mandatory pre-bid walk-thru and shall make themselves familiar with the existing conditions. No additional costs to the Owner shall be accepted for additional work for existing conditions.
- B. Field verify all conditions prior to submitting bids.
- C. Report any damaged equipment or systems to the Owner prior to any work.
- D. Protect all mechanical and electrical work against theft, injury, or damage from all causes until it has been tested and accepted.
- E. Be responsible for all damage to the property of the Owner or to the work of other contractors during the construction and guarantee period. Repair or replace any part of the work which may show defect during one year from the final acceptance of all work, provided such defect is, in the opinion of the Architect, due to imperfect material or workmanship and not due to the Owner's carelessness or improper use.
- F. The Contractor shall coordinate and co-operate with Owner at all times for all new to existing connections, system shutdowns and start-ups, flushing and filling both new and existing systems.
- G. Provide temporary ductwork and piping services, where required, to maintain existing areas operable.
- H. Coordinate all services shutdown with the Owner; provide temporary services. Coordinate any required disruptions with Owner, one week in advance.
- I. Minimize disruptions to operation of mechanical systems in occupied areas.

1.12 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Refer to Division 1.
- B. Execute and inspect all work in accordance with all Underwriters, local and state codes, rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected as a minimum, but if the plans and/or specifications call for requirements that exceed these rules and regulations, the greater requirement shall be followed. Follow recommendations of NFPA, SMACNA, EPA, OSHA and ASHRAE.
- C. Comply with the local and state codes adopted by the Authorities Having Jurisdictions at the time of permit application, including referenced standards, amendments, and policies.
  - 1. Refer to the project code declaration sheet.
- D. Comply with standards in effect at the date of these Contract Documents, except where a standard or specific date or edition is indicated.
- E. The handling, removal and disposal of regulated refrigerants and other materials shall be in accordance with U.S. EPA, state and local regulations.
- F. The handling, removal and disposal of lead-based paint and other lead containing materials shall comply with EPA, OSHA, and any other Federal, State or Local regulations.
- G. After entering into contract, Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without additional expense to the Owner.

1.13 REQUIREMENTS OF LOCAL UTILITY COMPANIES

- A. Comply with rules and regulations of local utility companies. Include in bid the cost of equipment which will be required but not provided by Local Utility Company for the project.
- B. Utility Connections:
  - 1. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
  - 2. The contract documents indicate the available information on existing utilities and services and on new services (if any) to be provided to the project by utility companies and agencies. Notify Engineer immediately if discrepancies are found.
  - 3. Coordinate mechanical utility interruptions one week in advance with the Owner and the Utility Company. Plan work so that duration of the interruption is kept to a minimum.

1.14 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Refer to Division 1.
- B. The Contractor shall pay all tap, development, meter, etc., fees required for connection to municipal and public utility facilities, unless directed otherwise by the General Contractor/Owner – IN WRITING.
- C. Contractor shall arrange for and pay for all inspections, licenses and certificates required in connection with the work.

1.15 PROJECT SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation shall comply with the local seismic requirements for the area of installation. Provide restraints, bracing, anchors, vibration isolation, seismic snubbers, and all other components required for the installation.
- B. All systems shall be installed to meet NFPA and IBC Seismic requirements.
  - 1. Where any conflicts arise the more stringent requirements shall be applicable.
  - 2. The design of the seismic requirements shall be the full responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Refer to structural drawings for Seismic Design conditions.

1.16 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders and Division 1.
- B. The burden of proof that proposed equipment is equal in size, capacity, performance, and other pertinent criteria for this specific installation, or superior to that specified is up to the Contractor. If substitutions are not granted, the specified materials and equipment must be installed. Where substituted equipment is allowed, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify all related trades of the accepted substitution and to assume full responsibility for all costs caused as a result of the substitution.
- C. Materials and equipment of equivalent quality shall be submitted for substitution prior to bidding. This may be done by submitting to the Architect/Engineer at least ten (10) working days prior to the bid date requesting prior review. This submittal shall include all data necessary for complete evaluation of the product.
  - 1. Substitutions shall be allowed only upon the written approval of the Architect/Engineer  
NO EXCEPTIONS.
  - 2. The Contractor shall be responsible for removal, replacement and remedy of any system or equipment which has been installed which does not meet the specifications and scheduled performance or which does not have prior approval.
- D. Bidders opting to bid or propose comparable products (either a product by a listed acceptable manufacturer in the respective specification section or a substitution request) are responsible for:
  - 1. Confirming the equipment they are bidding will fit in the space available, incorporating equipment's clearance requirements.
  - 2. Coordination of any variance from basis-of-design in weight, electrical requirements, other utility requirements, etc. with other trades.
  - 3. Inclusion in the bid of any applicable costs for changes in prime bidder's and their sub bidders' work required to accommodate the utilization of the comparable product.
  - 4. The contractor shall bear any and all responsibility including any changes to mechanical, plumbing, electrical, structural or architectural design. These changes shall be clearly identified and presented to the Design Team.

1.17 SUBMITTALS

- A. General
  - 1. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary), Division 1.

2. Contractor shall provide a submittal schedule appropriate for the size and schedule of the project. Limit the number of large submittals being reviewed at one time and coordinate timing of sections that are dependent on each other.
  3. The Contractor shall identify any "long lead time" items which may impact the overall project schedule. If these submittal requirements affect the schedule, the Contractor shall identify the impacts and confer with the Engineer within two weeks of entering into the contract.
  4. The front of each submittal package shall be identified with the specification section number, job name, Owner's project number, date, Prime Contractor and Sub-Contractor's names, addresses, and contact information, etc. Each Specification Section shall be submitted individually, and submittal shall be tabbed for the equipment/materials/etc. within the section. Submittals that are not complete with the required information will not be reviewed and will be sent back to be corrected.
  5. Submittals shall be provided electronically. All electronic submittals need to be complete with all design information and stamped for conformity by the contractor. Submittals will be reviewed, marked appropriately and returned by the same means received.
  6. An index shall be provided which includes:
    - a. Product
    - b. Plan Code (if applicable)
    - c. Specification Section
    - d. Manufacturer and Model Number
  7. Submittal schedule shall be provided for review within four (4) working weeks from award of contract to successful bidder.
- B. Basis of Design: The manufacturer's material or equipment listed in the schedule or identified by name on the drawings are the basis of design and provided for the establishment of size, capacity, grade and quality. If alternates are used in lieu of the scheduled names, the cost of any changes in construction required by their use shall be borne by Contractor.
- C. All equipment shall conform to the State and/or local Energy Conservation Standards.
- D. Contractor Review: Submittal of shop drawings, product data and samples will be accepted only when submitted by and stamped by the General Contractor. Each submittal shall be reviewed by the contractor for general conformance with contract requirements and stamped by the respective contractor prior to submittal to the Architect/Engineer. Any submittal not stamped or complete will be sent back. Data submitted from Subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Engineer will not be processed unless prior written approval is obtained by the Contractor.
- E. Submittal Review Process: Before starting work, prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer shop drawings and descriptive equipment data required for the project. Continue to submit in the stated format after each Architect/Engineer's action until a "No Exception Taken" or "Make Correction Noted" action is received. When a "Make Corrections Noted" is received, make the required corrections for inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual (O&M). Submittals marked "Make Corrections Noted" shall not be resubmitted during the submittal process. Unless each item is identified with specification section and sufficient data to identify its compliance with the specifications and drawings, the item will be returned "Revise and Resubmit". Where an entire submittal package is returned for action by the Contractor, the Engineer may summarize comments in letter format and return the entire set. Submittals shall be prepared per the MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST, at the end of this section; supplemental requirements are listed in each Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections.

- F. The Design Professional's review and appropriate action on all submittals and shop drawings is only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with the design concept and the information expressed in the contract documents. This review shall not include:
  - 1. Accuracy or completeness of details, such as quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes
  - 2. Construction means or methods
  - 3. Coordination of the work with other trades
  - 4. Construction safety precautions
- G. The Design Professional's review shall be conducted with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Design Professional's judgment to permit adequate review. Review of a specific item shall not indicate that the Design Professional has reviewed the entire assembly of which the item is a component.
- H. The Design Professional shall not be responsible for any deviations from the contract documents not brought specifically to the attention of the Design Professional in writing by the Contractor. This shall clearly identify the design and the specific element which vary from the Design. The Contractor shall be responsible for all remedy for lack of strict conformance associated with this criteria.
- I. The Design Professional shall not be required to review partial submissions or those for which submissions of correlated items have not been received.
- J. If more than two submittals (either for product data, shop drawings, record drawings, or test and balance reports) are made by the Contractor, the Owner reserves the right to charge the Contractor for subsequent reviews by their consultants. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the Owner to the Contractor.
- K. The contractor shall cloud all changes made on submittals that are marked "Revise and Resubmit."
- L. Required Submittals: Provide submittals for each item of equipment specified or scheduled in the contract documents. See table at the end of this section.

#### 1.18 SPECIFIC CATEGORY SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Listing:
  - 1. Prepare listing of major mechanical equipment and materials for the project, within (2) two weeks of signing the Contract Documents and transmit to the Architect. A sample schedule is included at the end of this section to complete this requirement.
    - a. Provide all information requested.
    - b. Submit this listing as a part of the submittal requirement specified in Division 1, "PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTION."
  - 2. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (plumbing fixtures, pumps, valves, air conditioning units, etc.) they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings (except flanged and grooved types), sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units and similar items used in work, except as otherwise indicated.

- a. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.

B. Schedule of Values:

1. Provide preliminary schedule of values with product data submittal, within three (3) weeks from award of contract to successful bidder. Provide according to the following descriptions:
  - a. Site Utilities
  - b. Plumbing
    - 1) Underground rough-in
    - 2) Aboveground rough-in
    - 3) Fixtures
    - 4) Insulation
    - 5) Aboveground finish
    - 6) Fixture set
    - 7) Insulation
  - c. Fire Protection
  - d. Miscellaneous
  - e. Demolition
2. Provide a final Schedule of Values at close-out of project including updated values based on actual installation.

C. Product Data:

1. Where pre-printed data covers more than one distinct product, size, type, material, trim, accessory group or other variation, mark submitted copy with black pen to indicate which of the variations is to be provided.
2. Delete or mark-out portions of pre-printed data which are not applicable.
3. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application.
4. For each product, include the following:
  - a. Sizes.
  - b. Weights.
  - c. Speeds.
  - d. Capacities.
  - e. Piping and electrical connection sizes and locations.
  - f. Statements of compliance with the required standards and regulations.
  - g. Performance data.
  - h. Manufacturer's specifications.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawings are defined as mechanical system layout drawings prepared specifically for this project, or fabrication and assembly type drawings of system components to show more detail than typical pre-printed materials.
2. Prepare Mechanical Shop Drawings, except diagrams, to accurate scale, min 1/8"-1'-0", unless otherwise noted.
  - a. Show clearance dimensions at critical locations.

- b. Show dimensions of spaces required for operation and maintenance.
- c. Show interfaces with other work, including structural support.

1.19 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections on Transportation and Handling and Storage and Protection.
- B. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage or contamination during shipment, storage, and handling.
- C. Check delivered equipment against contract documents and submittals.
- D. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage, dirt, dust, freezing, heat and moisture. Refer to Division 1 for insurance requirements for offsite storage.
- E. Coordinate deliveries of mechanical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.
- F. Provide factory-applied plastic endcaps on each length of pipe and tube, except for concrete, corrugated metal, hub-and-spigot, clay pipe. Maintain endcaps through shipping, storage and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris and moisture.
- G. Protect stored pipes and tubes. Elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping. When stored inside, do not exceed the structural capacity of the floor.
- H. Protect flanges, fittings and specialties from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or by packaging with durable, waterproof wrapping.

1.20 DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
- B. During the demolition phase of this contract, it is the responsibility of this Contractor to carefully remove existing equipment, piping and related items either as shown on the demolition drawings as being removed, or as required for the work. These items shall be tagged, protected from damage and stored as directed by the Owner. A list of all items stored shall be turned over to the Architect/Engineer. At the completion of the remodeling work or when directed by the Architect, all stored items not reused or wanted by the Owner shall be removed from the premises.
  - 1. Return all demolished control valves and devices to the Owner.
  - 2. Return existing plumbing fixtures to the Owner.
  - 3. Return existing medical gas outlets to the Owner.
- C. The location of existing equipment, pipes, ductwork, etc., shown on the drawings has been taken from existing drawings and is, therefore, only as accurate as that information. All existing conditions shall be verified from field measurements with necessary adjustment being made to the drawing information.

- D. Hazardous Material: If suspected hazardous material, in any form, is discovered by this Contractor in the process of the work, Contractor shall report such occurrence to the Owner immediately. The Owner will determine the action to be taken for the hazardous material removal, which is not a part of the work to be done under this Division.
- E. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including, but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing fixtures and trim and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new work.
- F. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- G. Provide and maintain an approved type of temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas. Temporary partitions must not impede access to building egress.
- H. Locate, identify and protect mechanical and electrical services passing through remodeling or demolition area and serving other areas required to be maintained operational. When services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for the affected areas and notify the Owner prior to changeover. Cover openings in piping to remain. Protect equipment and systems to remain.

#### 1.21 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This Article specifies the cutting and patching of mechanical equipment, components and materials to include removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components and equipment. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of equipment and materials.
- B. Refer to Division 1.
- C. Do not endanger or damage installed work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.
- D. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of plumbing installations.
- E. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective or non-conforming installations.
- F. Perform cutting, fitting and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:
  - 1. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work;
  - 2. Remove and replace defective work;
  - 3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - 4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing;
  - 5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures;
  - 6. Upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect /Engineer observation of concealed work.

#### 1.22 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.



- B. Refer to equipment shop drawings and manufacturer's requirements for actual provided equipment for rough-in requirements.
- C. Work through all coordination before rough-in begins.

#### 1.23 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.
- B. Furnish hinged steel access doors with concealed latch, whether shown on drawings or not, in all walls and ceilings for access to all concealed valves, shock absorbers, air vents, balancing cocks, and other operating devices requiring adjustment or servicing. Refer to Division 8 for access door specification and Division 23 for duct access door requirements.
- C. The minimum size of any access door shall not be less than the size of the equipment to be removed or 12 inches x 12 inches if used for service only.
- D. Furnish doors to trades performing work in which they are to be built, in ample time for building-in as the work progresses. Whenever possible, group valves, cocks, etc., to permit use of minimum number of access doors within a given room or space.
- E. Factory manufactured doors shall be of a type compatible with the finish in which they are to be installed. In lieu of these doors, approved shop fabricated access doors with DuroDyne hinges may be used.
- F. Access doors in fire-rated walls and ceilings shall have equivalent U.L. label and fire rating.
- G. Final installed conditions shall accommodate accessibility and replacement of system components that regularly require service and replacement. This includes control devices, sensors, motors, etc. Such devices shall not be permanently obstructed by building systems such as piping, ductwork, insulation, drywall, etc.

#### 1.24 BELTS, SHEAVES, IMPELLERS

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate with the Test and Balance Contractor and supply correctly sized drive belts, sheaves, and trimmed impellers.

#### 1.25 NAMEPLATE DATA

- A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate, refer to the section on Plumbing Identification, on each item of mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location. Coordinate with Owner for specific requirements.

#### 1.26 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Division 1.

1.27 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Division 1. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
- B. Keep a complete set of record document prints in custody during entire period of construction at the construction site. Documents shall be updated on a weekly basis.
- C. Mark Drawing Prints to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, cleanouts, valves, and other control devices, strainers, and similar units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed system devices. Changes to be noted on the drawings shall include final location of any piping relocated more than 1foot-0 inches from where shown on the drawings.

NOTE: REFERENCES TO RFIs, PRs, CHANGE ORDERS, ETC., WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED AS AS-BUILT CONDITIONS.

- D. Mark shop drawings to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.
- E. Mark equipment and fixture schedules on drawings to indicate manufacturer and model numbers of installed equipment and fixtures.
- F. Revisions to the Contract Documents shall be legible and shall be prepared using the following color scheme:
  - 1. Red shall indicate new items, deviations and routing.
  - 2. Green shall indicate items removed or deleted.
  - 3. Blue shall be used for relevant notes and descriptions.
- G. At the completion of the project, obtain from the Architect a complete set of the Mechanical Contract Documents in a read-only electronic format (.pdf unless otherwise noted). This set will include all revisions officially documented through the Architect/Engineer. Using the above color scheme, transfer any undocumented revisions from the construction site record drawings to this complete set. Submit completed documents to the Architect/Engineer. This contract will not be considered completed until these record documents have been received and reviewed.
- H. Contractor may propose methods of maintaining record documents on electronic media. Obtain approval of Engineer and Owner prior to proceeding. Marked-up .pdf format readable by Bluebeam is preferred.

1.28 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Refer to Division 1.
- B. No later than four (4) weeks prior to the completion of the project provide one complete set of Operating and Maintenance Manuals, or as specified in Sections of Division 1 (whichever is more stringent).

- C. The testing and balancing report shall be submitted and received by the Engineer at least fifteen calendar days prior to the contractor's request for final observation time frame requirements. Include in the O & M Manual after review with "No Exceptions Taken" has been accomplished.
  - D. In addition to the information required by Division 1 for Maintenance Data, include the following information:
    - 1. The job name and address and contractor's name and address shall be identified at the front of the electronic submittal.
    - 2. Description of equipment, function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
    - 3. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions. Provide any test reports and start-up documents.
    - 4. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
    - 5. Servicing instructions, lubrication charts and schedules, including Contractor lubrication reports.
    - 6. Manufacturer's service manuals for all equipment provided under this contract.
    - 7. Include the valve tag list.
    - 8. Name, Address and Telephone numbers of the Sub-contractors and local company and party to be contacted for 24-hour service and maintenance for each item of equipment.
    - 9. Starting, stopping, lubrication, equipment identification numbers and adjustment clearly indicated for each piece of equipment.
    - 10. Complete recommended spare parts list.
    - 11. Mechanical System and Equipment Warranties.
    - 12. Copies of all test reports shall be included in the manuals.
    - 13. Provide manuals with dividers for major sections and special equipment. Mark the individual equipment when more than one model or make is listed on a page. Provide detailed table of contents.
    - 14. Final schedule of values with all mechanical change order costs included and identified.
    - 15. Contractor may propose methods of maintaining record documents on electronic media. Obtain approval of Engineer and Owner prior to proceeding. Marked-up PDF format readable by Bluebeam is preferred.
    - 16. Backflow preventor test certification.
  - E. This contract will not be considered completed nor will final payment be made until all specified material, including test reports, and final Schedule of Values with all Plumbing change order costs included and identified is provided and the manual is reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.
- 1.29 PROJECT CLOSEOUT LIST
- A. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, complete the requirements listed below.
  - B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the following Plumbing Submittal Checklist either by performing and/or coordinating such items prior to applying for certification of substantial completion. Refer to individual specification sections for additional requirements. (Checklist is located at the end of this section.)

1.30 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to the Division 1 for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements. In any case the entire plumbing system shall be warranted no less than one year from the time of acceptance by the Owner.
- B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 21, 22, and 23, into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference or include the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date or beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

1.31 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The contractor shall maintain and have available at the jobsite current information on the following at all times:
  - 1. Up to date record drawings.
  - 2. Submittals
  - 3. Site observation reports with current status of all action items.
  - 4. Test results; including recorded values, procedures, and other findings.
  - 5. Outage information.

1.32 MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

Spec Section	Item	Requirements							
		Submittals			Supplemental		Factory Rep Su-per-Vi-sion At Site	Train-ing Req'd At Site	Extra Mate-rial
		Shop Draw-ings	Product Data	Include In O & M	Test <sup>3</sup>	Report <sup>3</sup>			
220500	Common Work Re-sults For Plumbing			X					
220500	Preliminary Sched-ule of Values					X			
220500	Final Schedule of Values			X		X			
220500	O&M Manuals		X	X		X			X
220500	Record Drawings	X	X	X					
220503	Method of Proce-dure								
220509	Firestopping	X	X	X					
220529	Hangers & Sup-ports for Plumbing & Piping Equipment		X	X					

Spec Section	Item	Requirements							
		Submittals			Supplemental		Factory Rep Super-Vision At Site	Training Req'd At Site	Extra Material
		Shop Drawings	Product Data	Include In O & M	Test <sup>3</sup>	Report <sup>3</sup>			
220548	Vibration & Seismic Controls for Plumbing	X	X	X					
220700	Plumbing Insulation		X	X					
221413	Facility Storm Drainage Piping		X	X					
221423	Storm Drainage Specialties		X	X					
Notes:		<sup>1</sup> For Starters and Variable Frequency Drives <sup>2</sup> Requires Review & Approval of calibrated balance valves from T & B Contractor <sup>3</sup> See Specific Specification Section for Test & Certification Requirements							

END OF SECTION 220500

## SECTION 220509 - PLUMBING FIRE STOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of firestopping required by this section is indicated on the drawings and by the requirements of this section. Refer to architectural plans and specifications for additional information.
- B. Types of firestopping systems specified in this section include:
  - 1. Bare metal pipe
  - 2. Insulated metal pipe

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacturing of firestopping systems for mechanical/electrical penetrations, whose products have been in satisfactory use for not less than 5 years, with published application data for all types of penetrations to be encountered on this job, and with local representation capable of providing training and technical assistance at the job site.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Personnel installing firestopping systems shall have been specifically trained by the manufacturer in the application of the materials to comply with the listing of the tested assembly.
- C. Codes and Standards: Comply with the applicable State and Local codes pertaining to firestopping. Firestopping systems shall be tested and listed in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Underwriter's Laboratory:
    - a. UL 1479 test method for fire tests of through-penetration firestops.
    - b. UL Fire Resistance Directory
  - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials:
    - a. ASTM E814-88 Standard test method for fire tests of through-penetration firestops.
    - b. ASTM E2174 Standard practice for onsite inspection of firestop systems.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:
  - 1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
  - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements:
  - 1. Details of each proposed assembly, for all types of fire rated construction and penetrating items encountered, identifying intended products and applicable UL System Number, or UL classified devices.

2. Manufacture or manufacturer's representative shall provide qualified engineering judgments and drawings relating to non-standard applications as needed.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

##### A. Packing and Shipping:

1. Deliver products in original, unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.
2. Coordinate delivery with scheduled installation date, allow minimum storage at site.

##### B. Storage and Protection: Store materials in a clean, dry ventilated location. Protect from soiling, abuse, moisture and freezing when required. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

##### A. Existing Conditions:

1. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
2. Proceed with installation only after penetrations of the substrate and supporting brackets have been installed.

##### B. Environmental Requirements:

1. Furnish adequate ventilation if using solvent.
2. Furnish forced air ventilation during installation if required by manufacturer.
3. Keep flammable materials away from sparks or flame.
4. Provide masking and drop cloths to prevent contamination of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
5. Comply with manufacturing recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

##### A. Subject to compliance with the requirements of this specification, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M, Fire Protection Products
2. Nelson Firestop Products
3. TREMCO Construction Products
4. Metalines
5. Hilti Corporation
6. Specified technologies, Inc. (STI)

#### 2.2 GENERAL

##### A. Provide fire stop systems listed in the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Provide systems with fire resistance "F" ratings equal to the fire resistance rating of the wall or floor assembly for all penetrations. In addition, provide systems with a "T" rating equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor assembly for all floor penetrations not within the cavity of a wall.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide forming and damming materials and sleeves as required by the firestopping system installation instructions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Review all project drawings, Owner's records and existing conditions to determine location, rating, and construction of all fire resistive construction.
- B. Coordinate location of penetrations to allow for the maximum and minimum annular space around the penetrating item. Allow a minimum of 1" undisturbed building material between penetrations, or provide a firestopping system listed for multiple penetrations. Penetrating items shall be centered in hole as much as practical, unless firestopping system is listed for point contact between the wall/floor assembly and the penetrating item.
- C. Neatly form, saw cut, hole saw or core drill openings. Size openings to conform with the maximum and minimum annular space requirements of the firestopping system.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. The Contractor shall determine the most appropriate firestopping system which complies with these specifications and requirements for system being installed.
- B. All insulation shall be continued through the penetration. Provide intumescent caulk or collar firestopping systems. Where the insulation thickness specified in Section 220700 exceeds the allowable insulation thickness for the firestopping system, reduce the insulation thickness 6 inches on either side of the penetration. Do not reduce insulation to less than 50 percent of the specified thickness.
- C. Provide collar type firestopping systems where shown on drawings, and for hot piping systems at penetrations where significant thermal movement can be expected, such as near expansion compensation loops or joints.
- D. See Section 220500 for sleeves. The use of sleeves may affect the "T" rating of the firestopping system. Coordinate use of sleeves with firestopping.

END OF SECTION 220509



## SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

##### B. Related Sections:

1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

- C. Refer to individual piping sections for hanger spacing requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
  3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment .

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions for each type of support and anchor. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing Manufacturer's figure number, size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of support and anchor, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.

- C. Product certificates signed by the manufacturer of hangers and supports certifying that their products meet the specified requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of support and anchor. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 22.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supports and anchors, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable plumbing codes pertaining to product materials and installation of supports and anchors.
  - 2. NFPA Compliance: Hangers and supports shall comply with NFPA standard No. 13 when used as a component of a fire protection system and NFPA Standard No. 14 when used as a component of a standpipe system, NFPA 99 shall be used for medical gas systems.
  - 3. UL and FM Compliance: Hangers, supports, and components shall be listed and labeled by UL and FM where used for fire protection piping systems.  
Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory and NEMA Compliance (NRTL): Hangers, supports, and components shall be listed and labeled by a NRTL where used for fire protection piping systems. The term "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
  - 4. MSS Standard Compliance:
    - a. Provide pipe hangers and supports of which materials, design, and manufacture comply with MSS SP-69.
- C. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
    - a. ANVIL International
    - b. B-Line Systems Inc.
    - c. Erico
    - d. Grinnell
    - e. Hubbard Enterprises (Supports for domestic water piping)
    - f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

- g. Specialty Products Co. (Supports for domestic water piping).
  - h. Unistrut Metal Framing Systems
2. Shield and Thermal Shield Inserts:
- a. ANVIL International
  - b. B-Line
  - c. Erico
  - d. Grinnell
  - e. Pipe Shields, Inc.
  - f. Snapp Itz
  - g. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
3. Concrete Inserts and Anchors:
- a. B-Line
  - b. Erico
  - c. Grinnell
  - d. Hilti
  - e. ITW Ramset/Red Head
  - f. Power-Strut
  - g. Unistrut Metal Framing Systems
4. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts
- a. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  - b. Clement Support Services.
  - c. ERICO International Corporation.
  - d. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
  - e. PHS Industries, Inc.
  - f. Pipe Shields Inc.
  - g. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  - h. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - i. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

## 2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide factory- fabricated hangers and supports complying with MSS SP-69, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select hangers and supports to suit pipe size and loading.
- 1. Components shall have galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
  - 2. Pipe attachments shall have nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers: **//EDIT NOTE: for budget jobs leave copper pipe hangers in//**

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Powder driven fasteners subject to approval of Architect and Structural Engineer. Each fastener shall be capable of holding a test load of 1000 pounds whereas the actual load shall not exceed 50 pounds.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which supports and anchors are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including (but not limited to) proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments. Review Structural Drawings to obtain structural support limitations.

### 3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

- B. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Powder driven fasteners subject to approval of Architect and Structural Engineer. Each fastener shall be capable of holding a test load of 1000 pounds whereas the actual load shall not exceed 50 pounds.
  2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units and within 1'-0" of each horizontal elbow.
- E. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- F. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- G. Existing Construction:
1. In existing concrete construction, drill into concrete slab and insert and tighten expansion anchor bolt. Connect anchor bolt to hanger rod. Care must be taken in existing concrete construction not to sever reinforcement rods or tension wires.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- J. Support fire-water piping independently from other piping systems.
- K. Prevent electrolysis and abrasion in support of copper tubing by use of hangers and supports which are plastic coated, or with EPDM isolation strips. Duct tape or copper coated hangers without isolation are not acceptable.
- L. Support vertical steel and copper piping at every story height but at not more than 15 foot intervals for steel and 10 feet for copper.
- M. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide trapeze hangers.

- N. Where practical, support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- O. Each pipe drop to equipment shall be adequately supported. All supporting lugs or guides shall be securely anchored to the building structure.
- P. Securely anchor and support plumbing domestic water piping in chases or walls using pipe positioning system. Use factory manufactured clamps and brackets connected to fixtures, waste/vent piping or brackets connected to studs. Wires or straps will not be permitted.
  - 1. When copper supplies are connected to flush valves, support the tubing by the studs or by a fixture, not by clamping to waste/vent piping.
  - 2. Prevent copper tubes from making contact with steel brackets using fire retardant polyethylene inserts or other dielectric insulating material. Duct tape shall not be used.
- Q. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:
  - 1. In the event a self-drilling expansion shield or machine bolt expansion shield is considered to have been installed improperly, the Contractor shall make an acceptable replacement or demonstrate the stability of the anchor by performing an on-site test under which the anchor will be subjected to a load equal to twice the actual load.
  - 2. Powder-driven fasteners may be used only where they will be concealed after the construction is complete. Where an occasional fastener appears to be improperly installed, additional fastener(s) shall be driven nearby (not closer than 6 inches) in undisturbed concrete. Where it is considered that many fasteners are improperly installed, the Contractor shall test load any 50 successively driven fasteners. If 10 percent or more of these fasteners fail, the Contractor shall utilize other fastening means as approved and at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 3. Hangers for piping shall be attached to cellular steel floor decks with steel plates and bolted rod conforming to the steel deck manufacturer's requirements. Where the individual hanger load exceeds the capacity of a single floor deck attachment, steel angles, beams or channels shall be provided to span the number of floor deck attachments required.
  - 4. Welding may be used for securing hangers to steel structural members. Welded attachments shall be designed so that the fiber stress at any point of the weld or attachment will not exceed the fiber stress in the hanger rod.
- R. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
  - 2. Thermal Inserts: Provide thermal shield inserts at all supports for all insulated piping 2-1/2" and over and for all piping required to be clamped. Provide 180 degree inserts at clevis and roller hangers. Provide 360 degree inserts for all trapeze and clamped supports.
  - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- E. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types: Note: provide rubber protection spacers between clamps and bare piping on piping where type 24, 26 and 59 clamps are used, oversize rubber spacer on multiple pipe hangers for compensating movement.
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  - 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, where off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection is required.
  - 5. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel beams.
- J. Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Use hangers which are vertically adjustable 1-1/2 inch minimum after piping is erected.
- L. Install piping with minimum rod sizes and maximum spacing as specified in individual sections and per plumbing code.

END OF SECTION 220529



## SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
  - a. Calcium silicate.
  - b. Fiberglass/ Mineral fiber
  - c. Flexible elastomeric
- 2. Insulating cements.
- 3. Adhesives.
- 4. Mastics.
- 5. Lagging adhesives.
- 6. Sealants.
- 7. Factory-applied jackets.
- 8. Field-applied jackets.
- 9. Tapes.
- 10. Securements.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing and Piping Equipment"
- 2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

- C. Definitions

- 1. ASJ: All Surface Jacket.
- 2. FSK: Foil Scrim Kraft.
- 3. MRT: Mean Temperature Rating.
- 4. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
- 5. PCF: Pounds per Cubic Foot.
- 6. PSF: Pounds per Square Foot.
- 7. SSL: Self sealing Lap

- D. Codes and Standards:

- 1. International Energy Conservation Code, currently adopted version.
- 2. ASHRAE 90.1, latest edition.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of mechanical insulation products and systems, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Insulation: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

**//EDIT NOTE: DELETE for small jobs and where you don't need to check installation method//**

- D. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
  - 1. Piping Mockups:

**//EDIT NOTE: Select from following list as applicable to system being installed//**

- a. One 10-foot section of straight pipe.
  - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
  - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
  - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
  - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
  - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
  - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
  - h. One pressure temperature tap.
- 2. Equipment Mockups: One tank or vessel.
  - 3. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
  - 4. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
  - 6. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Approved mockup may become part of installed work.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, fire hazard indexes and maximum use temperature.
- B. Protect insulation against dirt, water, and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove from project site.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing if any.

#### 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
  1. Mechanical Insulation:
    - a. Aeroflex.
    - b. Armacell
    - c. CertainTeed
    - d. E insulation
    - e. Johns Manville Corp.
    - f. Knauf Fiber Glass
    - g. Manson
    - h. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
    - i. Pittsburgh Corning Corp.
    - j. PABCO, Inc.

- k. Rubatex Corp.
  - l. Thermal Structures
2. Jacketing & Covering Products:
- a. Alpha Associates, Inc.
  - b. Ceel-Co
  - c. Childers
  - d. Polyguard
  - e. Venture Tape
  - f. Zeston
3. Adhesives, Mastics, Sealants:
- a. Childers Products, Fimasco Corporation
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H.B. Fuller Company
  - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
4. Tapes :
- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division
  - b. Compac Corp.
  - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc. An American Bilrite Company
  - d. Venture Tape
5. Securement :
- a. C&F Wire
  - b. Childers Products
  - c. PABCO Metals Corporation
  - d. RPR Products, Inc.

## 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Fiberglass Piping Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1 unless otherwise indicated. ASJ-SSL Jacket with tensile strength of 35 lbs/in, mullen burst 70 psi, Beach Units puncture 50 oz. in/in, permeability 0.02 perm factory applied vapor barrier jacket and adhesive self-sealing lap joint. "K" factor shall be maximum 0.23 at 75°F MRT, 0.24 at 100°F MRT, 0.29 at 200°F MRT and 0.36 at 300°F MRT.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
  - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
  - 4. Color: White.

## 2.5 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
  - 4. Color: Aluminum.
  - 5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
  - 4. Color: White.
  - 5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

## 2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches
  2. Thickness: 11.5 mils
  3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

## 2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
  2. Stainless: ASTM A 167 or A240/A 240M. type 305 or 315, 0.015 inches thick, 3/4" wide with wing or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. All systems shall be insulated in accordance with the locally adopted energy codes or requirements of this specification section, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- C. Insulation shall be installed to allow maintenance and replacement of system components without compromising the insulation integrity or vapor barrier on cold systems.
- D. Workmanship shall be first class and of the highest quality, poor installation or bad appearance as determined by the engineer shall be due cause to reject the entire project in whole and retainage will be withheld until corrective action is completed to the engineer's satisfaction.
- E. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.
- F. Clean and dry pipe surfaces prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.
- G. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- H. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- I. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- J. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- K. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- L. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- M. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- N. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- O. Maintain integrity of vapor barrier jackets on cold pipe insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.
  - 1. Do not use staples or tacks on vapor barrier jackets.

2. Seal vapor barrier penetrations with vapor barrier finish recommended by the manufacturer.
  3. Seal fitting covers with PVC tape.
  4. Cover all unions, check valves, and other in-line devices. Mark outer covering with indelible marker to identify item covered.
- P. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- Q. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- R. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- S. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- T. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- U. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- V. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
  2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  3. Nameplates and data plates.



4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.
- B. Install insulation on pipe systems subsequent to installation of heat tracing, testing, and acceptance of tests.
- C. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- D. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and

- replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- E. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- F. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

### 3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

3.7 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.8 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Stormwater and Overflow:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation with ASJ-SSL Jacket: 0.5 inch thick.
  - b. Insulate the following storm drainage systems:
    - 1) Overflow drain bodies and the first 10ft of overflow drain piping.
    - 2) Roof drain bodies and all horizontal primary roof drain piping, including elbows up to roof drain and down to storm drain riser. Provide minimum of 30ft of insulation length if vertical riser drop is close to the roof drain.

B. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
  - a. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation with ASJ-SSL Jacket: 1 inch thick.

- C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities, pre-manufactured trap insulation kit.

END OF SECTION 220700

## SECTION 221123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
  - 2. Piping specialties.
  - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
  - 4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
  - 5. Motorized gas valves.
  - 6. Earthquake valves.
  - 7. Pressure regulators.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each gas piping specialty and special duty valve. Include rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties and accessories, and installation instructions.
- B. Shop drawings detailing dimensions, required clearances, for connection to gas meter.
- C. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.
- D. Maintenance data for gas specialties and special duty valves, for inclusion in operating and maintenance manual specified in Division 23.

- E. Welders qualification certificates, certificates, certifying that welders comply with the quality requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" below.
- F. Test reports specified in Part 3 below.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
- B. Manual Gas Shutoff Valves
  - 1. One Piece Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim
    - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    - c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
    - d. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    - e. Perfection Corporation.
  - 2. Two Piece Full Port Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim

- a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
  - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
  - c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
  - d. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
  - e. Perfection Corporation.
3. Bronze Plug Valves
    - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    - b. Lee Brass Company.
  4. Cast Iron Nonlubricated Plug Valves
    - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    - b. Mueller Co.
    - c. Xomox Corporation.
  5. Cast Iron Lubricated plug Valves
    - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    - b. Flowserve Corporation.
    - c. Homestead Valve, a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
    - d. Milliken Valve Company.
    - e. Mueller Co.
    - f. R & M Energy Systems; Robbins & Myers.
- C. Earthquake Valves
1. ASCO Valve, Inc.
  2. Vanguard Valves, Inc.
- D. Pressure Regulators
1. Line Pressure Regulators
    - a. Actaris.
    - b. American Meter Company.
    - c. Dormont; a WATTS brand.
    - d. Eclipse Innovative Thermal Technologies.
    - e. Fisher Control Valves & Instruments; a brand of Emerson Process Management.
    - f. Invensys.
    - g. Itron Gas.
    - h. Maxitrol Company.
    - i. Richards Industries.
  2. Appliance Regulators
    - a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
    - b. Dormont; a WATTS brand.
    - c. Eaton.
    - d. Harper Wyman Co.
    - e. Maxitrol Company.
    - f. SCP, Inc.

## 2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
  2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
  3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
  4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
    - a. Material Group: 1.1.
    - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
  5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
    - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

## 2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
  2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
  3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
  4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
  5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig
  6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
  7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
  8. Maximum Length: 72 inches
- B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
  2. Nitrile seals.
  3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
  4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
  5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.
- C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
  2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
  4. CWP Rating: 125 psig

- D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

## 2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

## 2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
  - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig
  - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated.
  - 4. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
  - 5. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
  - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
  - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
  - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated.
  - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
  - 1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
  - 2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
  - 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
  - 5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
  - 6. Ends: Threaded.
  - 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig
  - 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
  - 1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
  - 2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
  - 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
  - 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
  - 5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
  - 6. Ends: Threaded.
  - 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.



8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Plug: Bronze.
3. Ends: Threaded or flanged.
4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
5. Pressure Class: 125 psig
6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

## 2.6 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

A. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 5 psig: Comply with ASCE 25.

1. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Maximum Operating Pressure: 5 psig.
3. Cast-aluminum body with nickel-plated chrome steel internal parts.
4. Nitrile-rubber valve washer.
5. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.
6. Threaded end connections complying with ASME B1.20.1.
7. Wall mounting bracket with bubble level indicator.
8. Electrical contacts for monitoring position open/closed.

## 2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

### A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

### B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

### C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
7. Include vent connection for piping to outside.
8. Refer to the plans for the operating pressures.

## 2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- ### A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- ### A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- ### B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- ### A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- ### B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- ### C. Comply with **the** International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

### 3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

### 3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Locate valves for easy access.
- G. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- L. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
  - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- M. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- N. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. Prohibited Locations:
  - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
  - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- O. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- P. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- Q. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- R. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- S. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230500.
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230500.

### 3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of connector.
- B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- C. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- D. Coordinate monitoring of earthquake valve with DDC.

### 3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
  1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
  2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.

4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

### 3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent. Refer to Section 230529 for additional information.
- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- E. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above buried gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Coordinate paint finishes with architectural .
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
  - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
    - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel semigloss
    - d. Color: Gray.
- C. exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
  - 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
    - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat).
    - d. Color: Gray.
  - 2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
    - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (flat).
    - d. Color: Gray.
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.12 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

### 3.13 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
  - 1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints, 2" and smaller.
  - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, 2-1/2" and larger.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

### 3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints, 2" and smaller.
  - 2. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints, 2-1/2" and larger.

### 3.15 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. One-piece, full port bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
  - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 3. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.
  - 3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
1. One-piece, full port bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
  2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 221123



## SECTION 221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Hub and spigot pipe and fittings
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
4. Copper tube and fittings.
5. Specialty pipe and fittings.
6. Encasement for underground metal piping.

- B. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Control for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" OR 220548.13 "Vibration Control for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not interrupt service to occupied facilities unless permitted and only after arranging to provide temporary service.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.
2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
- B. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
1. AB & I Foundry
  2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
  3. Tyler Pipe
- C. CISPI Hubless Piping Couplings
1. ANACO-Husky.
  2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
  3. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
  4. Fernco Inc.
  5. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.
  6. Matco-Norca.
  7. MIFAB, Inc.
  8. Mission Rubber Company, LLC
  9. Stant.
  10. Tyler Pipe
- D. Cast Iron Hubless Piping Couplings
1. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
  2. MG Piping Products Company.
- E. Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
1. American Ductile Iron Pipe.
  2. McWane Ductile.
  3. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.
- F. Copper Tube and Fittings
1. Cambridge-Lee Industries, LLC.
  2. Cerro Flow Products, LLC.
  3. Mueller Industries, Inc.
  4. Wieland Copper Products, LLC.
- G. Shielded Nonpressure Transition Couplings
1. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
  2. Mission Rubber Company, LLC
- H. Pressure Transition Couplings
1. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.

2. EBAA Iron, Inc.
3. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
4. JCM Industries, Inc.
5. Romac Industries, Inc.

I. Dielectric Fittings

1. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
2. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
3. Central Plastics Company.
4. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
5. Jomar Valve.
6. Matco-Norca.
7. WATTS.
8. Zurn Industries, LLC.

J. Dielectric Flanges

1. Central Plastics Company.
2. Matco-Norca.
3. WATTS.
4. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2.3 HUB AND SPIGOT CAST IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Marked with CISPI and NSF certification marks
- B. ASTM A74 service class

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
2. Standard: ASTM A 888 and CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Couplings shall bear CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310..
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standard: ASTM C 1540..
2. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standard: ASTM C 1277..

2. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

## 2.5 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

### A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

### B. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

## 2.6 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

### A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

### B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast-copper fittings or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

### C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

### D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

### E. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy fittings or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

### F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

### G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.7 TRANSITION COUPLINGS:

- A. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.
- C. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
  - 2. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
  - 3. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
- D. Pressure Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Standard: AWWA C219.
  - 2. Description: Metal, sleeve-type couplings same size as pipes to be joined, and with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with pipes to be joined.
  - 3. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 4. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
  - 5. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS:

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F
    - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    - c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
    - 1) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TRENCHING AND BACKFILL

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 and Section 220500.

#### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
  - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
  - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
  - 1. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
  - 2. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
    - a. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Install piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Horizontal Storm Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV.
  1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install steel piping per plumbing code.
- O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- P. Plumbing Specialties:
  1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping.
    - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
  2. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
  1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and Spigot Cast-Iron Piping with gasketed joints: Join per CISPI "Cast Iron Pipe and Fitting Handbook".
- B. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:
  1. Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook"
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
  1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

- a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
  - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828 procedure. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- F. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:
1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
    - a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
    - b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
    - c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

### 3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

#### A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

#### A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
  - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
  - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
  - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

#### B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.



- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 3: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 4: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  - 4. NPS 8 and NPS 10: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
  - 5. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- F. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 5. NPS 3: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  - 7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet
- H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet
- J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
  2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
    - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved.
    - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  3. Test Procedure:
    - a. Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in.
    - b. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
  4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

- 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- C. Piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

### 3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

NOTE: PVC pipe and fittings may not be used in return air plenums

- B. Aboveground storm drainage piping 30ft of head or less shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Cast iron pipe and fittings, service class, with gasketed joints and fittings.
  - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings with heavy duty couplings. NOTE: Standard duty couplings may be used for pipe and fittings, 2 stories and less or top 2 floors in multi-story buildings.
  - 3. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
  - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221413

## SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping specialties:
  - 1. Cleanouts.
  - 2. Roof and overflow drains.
  - 3. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
  - 4. Flashing materials.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
- B. Exposed Metal Cleanouts
  - 1. Josam Company
  - 2. MIFAB, Inc.
  - 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co
  - 4. Tyler Pipe
  - 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group
- C. Metal Floor Cleanouts
  - 1. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - 2. Oatey.
  - 3. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - 4. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

5. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
6. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
7. Zurn Plumbing Products Group
8. Mifab

D. Cast Iron Wall Cleanouts

1. Josam Company; Josam Div.
2. MIFAB, Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group

E. Roof and Overflow Drains

1. Josam Company; Josam Div.
2. MIFAB, Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
2. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
3. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, Brass or bronze plug
4. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk or Brass or bronze plug
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access: Round, wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 ROOF AND OVERFLOW DRAINS

A. Roof and Overflow Drains:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Pattern: Balcony, Canopy Roof and overflow drain.
3. Body Material: Cast Iron.
4. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
5. Outlet: Bottom, Side, Angle.
6. Dome Material: Cast Iron.

7. Extension Collars: Required on Overflow Drains.
8. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
9. Sump Receiver: Required.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

##### A. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.

##### B. Overflow Conductor Nozzles:

1. Description: Stainless steel body with threaded inlet and wall flange with mounting holes and hinged perforated grate that opens on blockage.
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

##### C. Overflow Nozzles

1. Bronze body tongue type with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes
2. Size: Same as pipe size
3. Provide removable inlet screen

#### 2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, 12 oz./sq. ft. thickness.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- G. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Roofing materials are specified in Division 07.
1. Install roof-drain flashing collar or flange so that there will be no leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  2. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- F. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- G. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- H. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.
- I. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

### 3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
  2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
  2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.

3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
    - C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
    - D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
    - E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.
- 3.4 PROTECTION
- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
  - B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423



## SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. All drawings associated with the entire project, including general provisions of the Contract, including The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Conditions specification sections shall apply to the Division 21, 22, and 23 specifications and drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing and becoming familiar with the aforementioned and all other Contract Documents associated with the project.
- B. Related Sections: Refer to all sections in Division 21, 22, and 23. Refer to Division 26 specification sections and Division 26 drawings.
- C. Where contradictions occur between this section and Division 1, the more stringent requirement shall apply.
- D. Contractor shall be defined as any and all entities involved with the construction of the project.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for mechanical installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Divisions 21, 22, and 23. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in Division 1.

#### 1.3 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS:

- A. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic, showing certain physical relationships which must be established within the mechanical work and its interface with all other work. Such establishment is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. Drawings shall not be scaled for the purpose of establishing material quantities.
- B. Drawings and specifications are complementary. Whatever is called for in either is binding as though called for in both. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer and obtain written instructions before proceeding. Where any contradictions occur between the specifications and the drawings the more stringent requirement shall apply. The contractor shall include pricing for the more stringent and expensive requirements.
- C. Drawings shall not be scaled for rough-in measurements or used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or have to be made from field measurement, Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings.
- D. The exact location for some items in this specification may not be shown on the drawings. The location of such items may be established by the Engineer during the progress of the work.
- E. The contract documents indicate required size and points of terminations of pipes, and suggest proper routes to conform to structure, avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. It is not intended that drawings indicate necessary offsets. The contractor shall make the installation in such a manner as to conform to the structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear, without further instructions or costs to the Owner. All equipment shall be installed so access is maintained for serviceability.

- F. Before any work is installed, determine that equipment will properly fit the space; that required piping grades can be maintained and that ductwork can be run as intended without interferences between systems, structural elements or work of other trades.
- G. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- H. Coordinate installation in chases, slots and openings with all other building components to allow for proper mechanical installations.
- I. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.
- J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- K. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- L. Make allowance for expansion and contraction for all building components and piping systems that are subject to such.
- M. The ceiling space shall not be "layered". It is the contractor's responsibility to offset the system as required to allow installation within the identified ceiling cavity. The contractor shall include labor and material in the base bid to accommodate such offsets.
- N. In general, all "static" piping systems shall be routed as high as possible, i.e. fire protection systems. Keep all equipment in accessible areas such as corridors and coordinate with systems and equipment from other sections.
- O. The Contractor shall provide all labor and material necessary but not limited to the starting/stopping of all mechanical equipment, opening/closing of all valves, draining/refilling all mechanical systems and operating/verifying the operation of all mechanical systems controls as required to accomplish all work necessary to meet construction document requirements. Contractor shall submit records of such activities to engineer and include in the O & M manuals.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION:

- A. Work out all installation conditions in advance of installation. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all work, in all areas. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor and material, including but not limited to all fittings, isolation valves, offsets, hangers, control devices, etc., necessary to overcome congested conditions at no increase in contract sum. **The Contractor's base bid shall include any and all time and manpower necessary to develop such coordination efforts. Increases to contract sum or schedule shall not be considered for such effort.**
- B. Provide proper documentation of equipment, product data and shop drawings to all entities involved in the project. Coordination shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Fire Protection and Fire Alarm Contractor shall provide shop drawings to all other Division 21, 22, and 23 Contractors.
  - 2. Automatic Temperature Controls, Building Management and Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractors shall be provided with equipment product data and shop drawings

- from other Division 21, 22, 23 and 26 Contractors and shall furnish the same information involving control devices to the appropriate Division 21, 22, and 23 Contractor.
3. Furnish building equipment (elevator, food service, medical, technology, etc) information to Div 21, 22, and 23 contractors.

C. Existing Conditions:

1. Carefully survey existing conditions prior to bidding work. In addition, Contractor shall complete a thorough ceiling cavity survey prior to developing 3D drawing.
2. Contractor shall be responsible for showing all existing conditions on the 3D coordination drawings.
3. Provide proper coordination of mechanical work with existing conditions.
4. Report any issues or conflicts immediately to Engineer before commencing with work and prior to purchasing equipment and materials.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OTHER DIVISIONS:

A. General:

1. Coordinate all work to conform to the progress of the work of other trades.
2. Complete the entire installation as soon as the condition of the building will permit. No extras will be allowed for corrections of ill-timed work, when such corrections are required for proper installation of other work.

B. Chases, Inserts and Openings:

1. Provide measurements, drawings and layouts so that openings, inserts and chases in new construction can be built in as construction progresses.
2. Check sizes and locations of openings provided. Including the access panels for equipment in hard lid ceilings and wall cavities.
3. Any cutting and patching made necessary by failure to provide measurements, drawings and layouts at the proper time shall be done at no additional cost in contract sum.

C. Support Dimensions: Provide dimensions and drawings so that concrete bases and other equipment supports to be provided under other sections of the specifications can be built at the proper time.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

E. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials. Refer to Division 1 and Division 23.

F. Modifications required as result of failure to resolve interferences, provide correct coordination drawings or call attentions to changes required in other work as result of modifications shall be paid for by responsible Contractor/Subcontractor.

G. Coordination with Electrical Work: Refer to Division 1 and 26.

1.6 DESIGN WORK REQUIRED BY CONTRACTOR:

- A. The construction of this project requires the Contractor to include the detailing and design of several systems and/or subsystems. All such design work associated with the development of coordinations shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor.

- B. The Contractor shall take the full responsibility to develop and complete routing strategies which will allow fully coordinated system to be installed in a fully functional manner. The Engineers contract drawings shall be for system design intent and general configurations.
- C. Systems or subsystems which require design responsibility by the contractor include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Final coordinated distribution of duct, hydronic, plumbing and other systems within the ceiling cavity.
  - 2. Any system not fully detailed
  - 3. Fire protection systems
  - 4. Equipment supports, hangers, anchors and seismic systems not fully detailed nor specified in these documents, or catalogued by the manufacturer.
  - 5. Temperature controls systems
  - 6. Refrigeration systems
  - 7. Seismic restraint systems
- D. Design Limitations:
  - 1. The Contractor shall not modify the Engineers design intent in any way.
  - 2. The Contractor shall not change any pipe size or equipment size without prior written approval from the Engineer.
  - 3. The Contractor shall conform to the SMACNA Duct Construction Standards when modifying the ductwork layout to avoid collisions.
  - 4. Back to back 90° fittings on duct system shall not be installed under any circumstance.
  - 5. Bull nosed tees on piping systems shall not be installed under any circumstance.
  - 6. Internal tie rods shall not be used. Brace duct externally.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. The Contractor shall be required to attend a mandatory pre-bid walk-thru and shall make themselves familiar with the existing conditions. No additional costs to the Owner shall be accepted for additional work for existing conditions.
- B. Field verify all conditions prior to submitting bids.
- C. Report any damaged equipment or systems to the Owner prior to any work.
- D. Protect all mechanical and electrical work against theft, injury or damage from all causes until it has been tested and accepted.
- E. Be responsible for all damage to the property of the Owner or to the work of other contractors during the construction and guarantee period. Repair or replace any part of the work which may show defect during one year from the final acceptance of all work, provided such defect is, in the opinion of the Architect, due to imperfect material or workmanship and not due to the Owner's carelessness or improper use.
- F. The Contractor shall coordinate and co-operate with Owner at all times for all new to existing connections, system shutdowns and start-ups, flushing and filling both new and existing systems.
- G. Provide temporary ductwork and piping services, where required, to maintain existing areas operable.

- H. Coordinate all services shut-down with the Owner; provide temporary services. Coordinate any required disruptions with Owner, one week in advance.
  - I. Minimize disruptions to operation of mechanical systems in occupied areas.
- 1.8 SAFETY:
- A. Refer to Division 1.
- 1.9 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS:
- A. Refer to Division 1 and conform with the Owners requirements.
- 1.10 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:
- A. Refer to Division 1.
  - B. Execute and inspect all work in accordance with all Underwriters, local and state codes, rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected as a minimum, but if the plans and/or specifications call for requirements that exceed these rules and regulations, the greater requirement shall be followed. Follow recommendations of NFPA, SMACNA, EPA, OSHA and ASHRAE.
  - C. Comply with the local and state codes adopted by the Authorities Having Jurisdictions at the time of permit application, including referenced standards, amendments and policies. **See code declaration information on the drawings.**
  - D. Comply with standards in effect at the date of these Contract Documents, except where a standard or specific date or edition is indicated.
  - E. The handling, removal and disposal of regulated refrigerants and other materials shall be in accordance with U.S. EPA, state and local regulations.
  - F. The handling, removal and disposal of lead based paint and other lead containing materials shall comply with EPA, OSHA, and any other Federal, State, or local regulations.
  - G. After entering into contract, Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without additional expense to the Owner.
- 1.11 PERMITS AND FEES:
- A. Refer to Division 1.
  - B. The Contractor shall pay all tap, development, meter, etc., fees required for connection to municipal and public utility facilities, unless directed otherwise by the General Contractor/Owner – IN WRITING.
  - C. Contractor shall arrange for and pay for all inspections, licenses and certificates required in connection with the work.

1.12 PROJECT SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Installation shall comply with the local seismic requirements for the area of installation. Provide restraints, bracing, anchors, vibration isolation, seismic snubbers, and all other components required for the installation.
- B. All systems shall be installed to meet NFPA and IBC Seismic requirements.
  - 1. Where any conflicts arise the more stringent requirements shall be applicable.
  - 2. The design of the seismic requirements shall be the full responsibility of the Contractor.

1.13 TEMPORARY FACILITIES:

- A. Light, Heat, Power, Etc.: Responsibility for providing temporary electricity, heat and other facilities shall be as specified in Division 1.
- B. Use of Permanent Building Equipment for Temporary Heating or Cooling: Permanent building equipment shall not be used without written permission from the Owner. If this equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling, it shall be adequately maintained per manufacturer's instructions and protected with filters, strainers, controls, reliefs, etc. Steam and hydronic systems shall be flushed and chemically treated. Ductwork and air moving equipment shall be cleaned to an "AS New" condition. All filters required for the construction period shall be equivalent to the filters required for the final installation. All filters shall be replaced at the time of substantial completion. The guarantee period of all equipment used shall not start until the equipment is turned over to the Owner for his use. A written record of maintenance, operation and servicing shall be turned over to the owner prior to final acceptance.

1.14 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders and Division 1.
- B. The burden of proof that proposed equipment is equal in size, capacity, performance, and other pertinent criteria for this specific installation, or superior to that specified is up to the Contractor. If substitutions are not granted, the specified materials and equipment must be installed. Where substituted equipment is allowed, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify all related trades of the accepted substitution and to assume full responsibility for all costs caused as a result of the substitution.
- C. Materials and equipment of equivalent quality shall be submitted for substitution prior to bidding. This may be done by submitting to the Architect/Engineer at least ten (10) working days prior to the bid date requesting prior review. This submittal shall include all data necessary for complete evaluation of the product.
  - 1. Substitutions shall be allowed only upon the written approval of the Architect/Engineer NO EXCEPTIONS.
  - 2. The Contractor shall be responsible for removal, replacement and remedy of any system or equipment which has been installed which does not meet the specifications and scheduled performance or which does not have prior approval.
- D. Bidders opting to bid or propose comparable products (either a product by a listed acceptable manufacturer in the respective specification section or a substitution request) are responsible for:

1. Confirming the equipment they are bidding will fit in the space available, incorporating equipment's clearance requirements.
2. Coordination of any variance from basis-of-design in weight, electrical requirements, other utility requirements, etc. with other trades.
3. Inclusion in the bid of any applicable costs for changes in prime bidder's and their sub bidders' work required to accommodate the utilization of the comparable product.
4. The contractor shall bear any and all responsibility including any changes to mechanical, plumbing, electrical, structural or architectural design. These changes shall be clearly identified and presented to the Design Team.

1.15 MECHANICAL SUBMITTALS:

A. General

1. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary), Division 1.
2. Contractor shall provide a submittal schedule appropriate for the size and schedule of the project. Limit the number of large submittals being reviewed at one time and coordinate timing of sections that are dependent on each other.
3. The Contractor shall identify any "long lead time" items which may impact the overall project schedule. If these submittal requirements affect the schedule, the Contractor shall identify the impacts and confer with the Engineer within two weeks of entering into the contract.
4. The front of each submittal package shall be identified with the specification section number, job name, Owner's project number, date, Prime Contractor and Sub-Contractor's names, addresses, and contact information, etc. Each Specification Section shall be submitted individually and submittal shall be tabbed for the equipment/materials/etc. within the section. Submittals that are not complete with the required information will not be reviewed and will be sent back to be corrected.
5. Submittals shall be provided electronically. All electronic submittals need to be complete with all design information and stamped for conformity by the contractor. Submittals will be reviewed, marked appropriately and returned by the same means received.
6. An index shall be provided which includes:
  - a. Product
  - b. Plan Code (if applicable)
  - c. Specification Section
  - d. Manufacturer and Model Number
7. Submittal schedule shall be provided for review within four (4) working weeks from award of contract to successful bidder or as required by Division 1.

B. Basis of Design: The manufacturer's material or equipment listed in the schedule or identified by name on the drawings are the basis of design and provided for the establishment of size, capacity, grade and quality. If the contractor proposes alternates or substitutions in lieu of the scheduled names, the cost of any changes in construction required by their use shall be borne by Contractor.

C. All equipment shall conform to the State and/or local Energy Conservation Standards.

D. Contractor Review: Submittal of shop drawings, product data and samples will be accepted only when submitted by and stamped by the General Contractor. Each submittal shall be reviewed by the contractor for general conformance with contract requirements and stamped by the respective contractor prior to submittal to the Architect/Engineer. Any submittal not stamped or complete will be sent back. Data submitted from Subcontractors and material suppliers directly

to the Engineer will not be processed unless prior written approval is obtained by the Contractor.

- E. Submittal Review Process: Before starting work, prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer shop drawings and descriptive equipment data required for the project. Continue to submit in the stated format after each Architect/Engineer's action until a "No Exception Taken" or "Make Correction Noted" action is received. When a "Make Corrections Noted" is received, make the required corrections for inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual (O&M). Submittals marked "Make Corrections Noted" shall not be resubmitted during the submittal process. Unless each item is identified with specification section and sufficient data to identify its compliance with the specifications and drawings, the item will be returned "Revise and Resubmit". Where an entire submittal package is returned for action by the Contractor, the Engineer may summarize comments in letter format and return the entire set. Submittals shall be prepared per the MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST, at the end of this section; supplemental requirements are listed in each Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections.
  - F. The Design Professional's review and appropriate action on all submittals and shop drawings is only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with the design concept and the information expressed in the contract documents. This review shall not include:
    - 1. Accuracy or completeness of details, such as quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes
    - 2. Construction means or methods
    - 3. Coordination of the work with other trades
    - 4. Construction safety precautions
  - G. The Design Professional's review shall be conducted with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Design Professional's judgment to permit adequate review. Review of a specific item shall not indicate that the Design Professional has reviewed the entire assembly of which the item is a component.
  - H. The Design Professional shall not be responsible for any deviations from the contract documents not brought specifically to the attention of the Design Professional in writing by the Contractor. This shall clearly identify the design and the specific element which vary from the Design. The Contractor shall be responsible for all remedy for lack of strict conformance associated with this criteria.
  - I. The Design Professional shall not be required to review partial submissions or those for which submissions of correlated items have not been received.
  - J. If more than two submittals (either for product data, shop drawings, record drawings, or test and balance reports) are made by the Contractor, the Owner reserves the right to charge the Contractor for subsequent reviews by their consultants. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the Owner to the Contractor.
  - K. The contractor shall cloud all changes made on submittals that are marked "Revise and Resubmit."
  - L. Required Submittals: Provide submittals for each item of equipment specified or scheduled in the contract documents. See table at the end of this section.
- 1.16 SPECIFIC CATEGORY SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:
- A. Product Listing:



1. Prepare listing of major mechanical equipment and materials for the project, within (2) two weeks of signing the Contract Documents and transmit to the Architect. A sample schedule is included at the end of this section to complete this requirement.
  - a. Provide all information requested.
  - b. Submit this listing as a part of the submittal requirement specified in Division 1, "PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTION."
2. Unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment shall be of domestic (USA) manufacture and shall be of the best quality used for the purpose in commercial practice.
3. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (plumbing fixtures, pumps, valves, air conditioning units, etc.) they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings (except flanged and grooved types), sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units and similar items used in work, except as otherwise indicated.
  - a. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.

B. Schedule of Values

1. Provide preliminary schedule of values with product data submittal, within three (3) weeks from award of contract to successful bidder. Provide according to the following descriptions:
  - a. Site Utilities
  - b. Plumbing
    - 1) Underground rough-in
    - 2) Aboveground rough-in
    - 3) Fixtures
    - 4) Insulation
    - 5) Aboveground finish
    - 6) Fixture set
    - 7) Insulation
  - c. Fire Protection
  - d. HVAC
    - 1) Equipment
    - 2) Sheet Metal
    - 3) Piping
    - 4) Insulation
    - 5) Test and Balancing
    - 6) Specialty Systems
    - 7) Temperature Controls
  - e. Demolition
  - f. Miscellaneous
2. Provide a final Schedule of Values at close-out of project including updated values based on actual installation.

C. Product Data:

1. Where pre-printed data covers more than one distinct product, size, type, material, trim, accessory group or other variation, mark submitted copy with black pen to indicate which of the variations is to be provided.
2. Delete or mark-out portions of pre-printed data which are not applicable.
3. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application.
4. For each product, include the following:
  - a. Sizes.
  - b. Weights.
  - c. Speeds.
  - d. Capacities.
  - e. Piping and electrical connection sizes and locations.
  - f. Statements of compliance with the required standards and regulations.
  - g. Performance data.
  - h. Manufacturer's specifications.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawings are defined as mechanical system layout drawings prepared specifically for this project, or fabrication and assembly type drawings of system components to show more detail than typical pre-printed materials.
2. Prepare Mechanical Shop Drawings, except diagrams, to accurate scale, min 1/8"-1'-0", unless otherwise noted.
  - a. Show clearance dimensions at critical locations.
  - b. Show dimensions of spaces required for operation and maintenance.
  - c. Show interfaces with other work, including structural support.

E. Test Reports:

1. Submit test reports which have been signed and dated by the accredited firm or testing agency performing the test.
2. Prepare test reports in the manner specified in the standard or regulation governing the test procedure (if any) as indicated.
3. Submit test reports as required for O & M manuals.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: See separate paragraph of this specification section.

G. Software Licenses: Provide documentation of ownership under the owner's corporate name (coordinate with owner's representative for exact ownership wording) for Software Licenses provided as part of the work. Include information for updates, subscription requirements if applicable, backup, support, login, passwords, date when purchased, expiration date if applicable, version, etc. Include in the O & M Manual after review and "No Exceptions Taken" has been accomplished.

H. Record Drawings: See separate paragraph of this specification section.

1.17 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections on Transportation and Handling and Storage and Protection.
- B. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately

packaged and protected to prevent damage or contamination during shipment, storage, and handling.

- C. Check delivered equipment against contract documents and submittals.
- D. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage, dirt, dust, freezing, heat and moisture.
- E. Coordinate deliveries of mechanical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.
- F. Provide factory-applied plastic end-caps on each length of pipe and tube. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris and moisture.
- G. Protect stored ductwork, pipes and tubes. Elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.
- H. Protect flanges, fittings and specialties from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or be packaging with durable, waterproof wrapping.
- I. Protect sheet metal ductwork and fittings. Elevate and store above grade and cover ends with waterproof wrapping.

#### 1.18 DEMOLITION:

- A. Refer to Division 1. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
- B. During the demolition phase of this contract it is the responsibility of this Contractor to carefully remove existing equipment, piping or ductwork and related items either as shown on the demolition drawings as being removed, or as required for the work. These items shall be tagged, protected from damage and stored as directed by the Owner. A list of all items stored shall be turned over to the Architect/Engineer. At the completion of the remodeling work or when directed by the Architect, all stored items not reused or wanted by the Owner shall be removed from the premises.
- C. The location of existing equipment, pipes, ductwork, etc., shown on the drawings has been taken from existing drawings and is, therefore, only as accurate as that information. All existing conditions shall be verified from field measurements with necessary adjustment being made to the drawing information.
- D. Hazardous Material: If suspected hazardous material, in any form, is discovered by this Contractor in the process of his work, he shall report such occurrence to the Owner immediately. The Owner will determine the action to be taken for the hazardous material removal, which is not a part of the work to be done under this Division.

#### 1.19 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. This Article specifies the cutting and patching of mechanical equipment, components and materials to include removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components and equipment. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials.

- B. Refer to Division 1.
  - C. Do not endanger or damage installed work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.
  - D. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of mechanical installations.
  - E. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective or non-conforming installations.
  - F. Perform cutting, fitting and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:
    - 1. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work;
    - 2. Remove and replace defective work;
    - 3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents;
    - 4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing;
    - 5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures;
    - 6. Upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect /Engineer observation of concealed work.
  - G. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including, but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new work.
  - H. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
  - I. Provide and maintain an approved type of temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas. Temporary partitions must not impede access to building egress.
  - J. Locate identify, and protect mechanical and electrical services passing through remodeling or demolition area and serving other areas required to be maintained operational. When services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for the affected areas and notify the Owner prior to changeover. Cover openings in ductwork to remain. Protect equipment and systems to remain.
- 1.20 ROUGH-IN:
- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
  - B. Refer to equipment shop drawings and manufacturer's requirements for actual provided equipment for rough-in requirements.
  - C. Work through all coordination before rough-in begins.
- 1.21 ACCESSIBILITY:
- A. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.

- B. Extend all grease fittings to an accessible location.
- C. Furnish hinged steel access doors with concealed latch, whether shown on drawings or not, in all walls and ceilings for access to all concealed valves, shock absorbers, air vents, motors, fans, balancing cocks, and other operating devices requiring adjustment or servicing. Refer to Division 8 for access door specification and Division 23 for duct access door requirements.
- D. The minimum size of any access door shall not be less than the size of the equipment to be removed or 12 inches x 12 inches if used for service only.
- E. Furnish doors to trades performing work in which they are to be built, in ample time for building-in as the work progresses. Whenever possible, group valves, cocks, etc., to permit use of minimum number of access doors within a given room or space.
- F. Factory manufactured doors shall be of a type compatible with the finish in which they are to be installed. In lieu of these doors, approved shop fabricated access doors with DuroDyne hinges may be used.
- G. Access doors in fire-rated walls and ceilings shall have equivalent U.L. label and fire rating.
- H. Final installed conditions shall accommodate accessibility and replacement of system components that regularly require service and replacement. This includes control devices, sensors, motors, etc.. Such devices shall not be permanently obstructed by building systems such as piping, ductwork, insulation, drywall, etc.

1.22 BELTS, SHEAVES, IMPELLERS:

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate with the Test and Balance Contractor and supply correctly-sized drive belts, sheaves, and trimmed impellers.

1.23 NAMEPLATE DATA:

- A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate, refer to the section on Mechanical Identification, on each item of mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location. Coordinate with Owner for specific requirements.

1.24 LUBRICATION OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. Refer to Division 1. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
- B. Contractor shall properly lubricate all mechanical pieces of equipment which he provided before turning the building over to the Owner. He shall attach a linen tag or heavy duty shipping tag on the piece of equipment showing the date of lubrication and the type and brand of lubricant used.
- C. Furnish the Engineer with a typewritten list included in the O&M manuals of each item lubricated and type of lubricant used, no later than two (2) weeks before completion of the project, or at time of acceptance by the Owner of a portion of the building and the mechanical systems involved.

1.25 CLEANING:

- A. Refer to Division 1.

- B. **Refer to Division 23, "TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING" for requirements for cleaning filters and mechanical systems prior to final acceptance.**

1.26 RECORD DOCUMENTS:

- A. Refer to Division 1. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
- B. Keep a complete set of record document prints in custody during entire period of construction at the construction site. Documents shall be updated on a weekly basis.
- C. Mark Drawing Prints to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, dampers and other control devices, filters, boxes, and similar units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed control system devices. Changes to be noted on the drawings shall include final location of any piping or ductwork relocated more than 1foot-0inches from where shown on the drawings.
- D. Mark shop drawings to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.
- E. Mark equipment and fixture schedules on drawings to indicate manufacturer and model numbers of installed equipment and fixtures.
- F. Reference to change order numbers, RFIs, etc., are not acceptable as-builts.
- G. Revisions to the Contract Documents shall be legible and shall be prepared using the following color scheme:
  - 1. Red shall indicate new items, deviations and routing.
  - 2. Green shall indicate items removed or deleted.
  - 3. Blue shall be used for relevant notes and descriptions.
- H. At the completion of the project, obtain from the Architect a complete set of the Mechanical Contract Documents in a read-only electronic format (.pdf unless otherwise noted). This set will include all revisions officially documented through the Architect/Engineer. Using the above color scheme, transfer any undocumented revisions from the construction site record drawings to this complete set. Submit completed documents to the Architect/Engineer. This contract will not be considered completed until these record documents have been received and reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.
- I. Contractor may propose methods of maintaining record documents on electronic media. Obtain approval of Engineer and Owner prior to proceeding. Marked-up .pdf format readable by Bluebeam is preferred.

1.27 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

- A. Refer to Division 1.

- B. No later than **four (4)** weeks prior to the completion of the project provide one complete set of Operating and Maintenance Manuals, or as specified in Sections of Division 1 (whichever is more stringent).
  - C. The testing and balancing report shall be submitted and received by the Engineer at least fifteen calendar days prior to the contractor's request for final observation time frame requirements. Include in the O & M Manual after review with "No Exceptions Taken" has been accomplished.
  - D. In addition to the information required **by Division 1** for Maintenance Data, include the following information:
    - 1. The job name and address and contractor's name and address shall be identified at the front of the electronic submittal.
    - 2. Description of mechanical equipment, function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
    - 3. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions. Provide any test reports and start-up documents.
    - 4. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
    - 5. Servicing instructions, lubrication charts and schedules, including Contractor lubrication reports.
    - 6. Manufacturer's service manuals for all mechanical equipment provided under this contract.
    - 7. Include the valve tag list.
    - 8. Name, Address and Telephone numbers of the Sub-contractors and local company and party to be contacted for 24-hour service and maintenance for each item of equipment.
    - 9. Starting, stopping, lubrication, equipment identification numbers and adjustment clearly indicated for each piece of equipment.
    - 10. Complete recommended spare parts list.
    - 11. Mechanical System and Equipment Warranties.
    - 12. Copies of all test reports shall be included in the manuals.
    - 13. Provide manuals with dividers for major sections and special equipment. Mark the individual equipment when more than one model or make is listed on a page. Provide detailed table of contents.
    - 14. Final schedule of values with all mechanical change order costs included and identified.
    - 15. Contractor may propose methods of maintaining record documents on electronic media. Obtain approval of Engineer and Owner prior to proceeding. Marked-up PDF format readable by Bluebeam is preferred.
  - E. This contract will not be considered completed nor will final payment be made until all specified material, including test reports, and final Schedule of Values with all mechanical change order costs included and identified is provided and the manual is reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.
- 1.28 PROJECT CLOSEOUT LIST:
- A. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, complete the requirements listed below.
  - B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the following Mechanical Submittal Checklist either by performing and/or coordinating such items prior to applying for certification of substantial completion. Refer to individual specification sections for additional requirements. (Checklist is located at the end of this section.)

1.29 WARRANTIES:

- A. Refer to the Division 1 for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements. In any case the entire mechanical system shall be warranted no less than one year from the time of acceptance by the Owner.
- B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 21, 22, and 23, **include the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.**
- C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date or beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

1.30 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The contractor shall maintain and have available at the jobsite current information on the following at all times:
  - 1. Up to date record drawings.
  - 2. Submittals
  - 3. Site observation reports with current status of all action items.
  - 4. Test results; including recorded values, procedures, and other findings.
  - 5. Outage information.
  - 6.

1.31 MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST:

Spec Section	Item	Requirements							
		Submittals			Supplemental		Factory Rep Super-Vision At Site	Training Req'd At Site	Extra Material
		Shop Drawings	Product Data	Include In O & M	Test <sup>3</sup>	Report <sup>3</sup>			
230500	Preliminary Schedule Of Values					X			
230500	Final Schedule Of Values			X		X			
230500	Equipment Warranties			X					
230500	O&M Manuals		X	X		X			X
230500	Record Drawings	X	X	X					
230503	Method Of Procedure								
230507	Motors, Drives, Motor Controllers	X	X	X					
230509	Mechanical Fire Stopping	X	X	X				X	
230529	Hangers and Supports	X	X	X					
230548	Vibration and Seismic Control	X	X	X	X	X			



Spec Section	Item	Requirements							
		Submittals			Supplemental		Factory Rep Super-Vision At Site	Training Req'd At Site	Extra Material
		Shop Drawings	Product Data	Include In O & M	Test <sup>3</sup>	Report <sup>3</sup>			
230553	Mechanical Identification		X	X					X
230593	Testing ,Adjusting and Balancing	X		X	X	X			
230700	Mechanical Insulation		X	X					
230800	Mechanical Commissioning			X		X			
230900	Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical	X	X	X		X	X	X	
230993	Sequence Of Operation			X					
233113	Metal Ducts	X	X	X	X	X			
233300	Air Duct Accessories		X	X		X			X
233713	Diffusers, Registers & Grilles		X	X					X
237443	Rooftop Heating and Cooling Units	X	X	X		X		X	X
238000	Decentralized HVAC Equipment		X	X					X
Notes:		<sup>1</sup> For Starters and Variable Frequency Drives <sup>2</sup> Requires Review & Approval of calibrated balance valves from T & B Contractor <sup>3</sup> See Specific Specification Section for Test & Certification Requirements							

1.32 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULES:

A. Mechanical Equipment:

1. Refer to Mechanical Equipment Schedules on the drawings.
2. All equipment motors and control shall be furnished, set in place, and wired in accordance with the schedule coordinated by the contractor and submitted prior to bid. The exact furnishing and installation of the equipment is left to the Contractors involved and manufacturers installation instructions. Contractor should note that the intent of this schedule is to have the Contractor responsible for coordinating all wiring as outlined, whether or not specifically called for by the Division 23 or Division 26 drawings and specifications. Comply with the applicable requirements of Division 26 for all electrical work which is not otherwise specified. No extras will be allowed for contractor's failure to provide for these required items. Contractor shall refer to the Division 26 and Division 23 specifications and plans for all power and control wiring and shall advise the Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies prior to bidding.

ITEM SUBMITTAL TO BE FILLED OUT BY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO BID	FURNISHED BY	SET BY	CONTROL WIRING (non-load voltage)
1. Mechanical Equipment Motors			

ITEM SUBMITTAL TO BE FILLED OUT BY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO BID	FURNISHED BY	SET BY	CONTROL WIRING (non-load voltage)
2. Special Equipment (i.e., elevators, etc.) a. Motors b. Magnetic Motor Starters c. Disconnect Switches d. Thermal OL Switches e. Manual Operating Switches			
3. Motor Starters, combination motor starter/disconnect and Variable Frequency Drives a. Automatically controlled, with or without HOA switches. b. Manually controlled. c. Starters integral with motor control center including control relays and transformers. d. Combination Starter/Disconnects			
4. Pushbutton stations, pilot lights			
5. Disconnect switches, thermal overload switches, manual operating switches.			
6. Multi-speed switches			
7. Control relays, transformers.			
8. Non-load voltage control items.			
9. Electric thermostats, remote bulb thermostats, motor valves, float controls, etc., which are an integral part of mechanical equipment or directly attached to ducts, pipes, etc.			
10. Motor valves, damper motor, solenoid valves, EP and PE switches, VAV box controls, actuators, etc.			
11. Control circuit outlets			
a. Load voltage control items such as line voltage thermostats not connected to control panel systems.			
b. Non-load voltage control items.			
c. Electric thermostats, remote bulb thermostats, motor valves, float controls, etc., which are an integral part of mechanical equipment or directly attached to ducts, pipes, etc.			
d. Motor valves, damper motor, solenoid valves, EP and PE switches, VAV box controls, actuators, etc.			
e. Control circuit outlets			

ITEM SUBMITTAL TO BE FILLED OUT BY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO BID	FURNISHED BY	SET BY	CONTROL WIRING (non-load voltage)
12. Electric thermostats, remote bulb thermostats, motor valves, float controls, etc., which are an integral part of mechanical equipment or directly attached to ducts, pipes, etc.			
13. Fire protection controls (Including flow switches)			
14. Duct smoke detectors, including relays for fan shutdown.			
15. Temperature Control Panel			
16. Interlocks			

G = General, Division 13 or 14  
M = Mechanical, Division 23  
E = Electrical, Division 26  
V = Vendor or Factory – Installed wiring

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230507 – MOTOR, DRIVES, MOTOR CONTROLLERS AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS  
FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This section specifies the basic requirements for electrical components which are either separate components or are an integral part of all mechanical equipment. These components include, but are not limited to starters, variable frequency drives and disconnect switches.
- B. It is the intent of this specification that one "General" Contractor enters an agreement with the Owner. The use and coordination of subcontractors is at the option of the General Contractor. All mechanical equipment, motors and controls shall be furnished, set in place, and wired. The schedule contained in Division 1 / 26 is provided as a guide only. The exact furnishing and installation of the equipment is left to the Contractors involved. Contractor should note that the intent of the schedule is to have the Division 23 and 26 Contractors responsible for coordinating all control wiring as outlined, whether or not specifically called for by the mechanical or electrical drawings and specifications. Comply with the applicable requirements of Division 26 for all electrical work which is not otherwise specified. No extras will be allowed for Contractor's failure to provide for these required items. The Contractor shall refer to the Division 26 and Division 23 specifications and plans for all power and control wiring and shall advise the Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies prior to bidding.
- C. Starters and disconnecting means are required for all mechanical equipment provided under Divisions 22 and 23. Equipment with built in starters and disconnects shall be sized as provided with the equipment. For equipment that required external starters and disconnecting means these shall be sized and provided with the equipment. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor.
- D. Wiring of field-mounted switches and similar mechanical-electrical devices provided for mechanical systems, to equipment control panels.
- E. Refer to electrical drawings and specifications for specific electrical requirements pertaining to mechanical equipment scheduled on the Electrical Drawings. In case of conflict, Electrical Drawings shall take precedence. Do not purchase motors or electrical equipment until power characteristics available at building site location have been confirmed by Contractor. Provide equipment that meets all of the electrical requirements including but not limited to:
  - 1. Voltage and number of phases
  - 2. Circuit Ampacity,
  - 3. Maximum Overcurrent protection
  - 4. Short Circuit Current Rating.
  - 5. Wire size listed. Provide lugs with the ability to terminate the provided wire size at each piece of equipment.

As a minimum provide nameplate with the above information for each piece of equipment.

- F. SCCR at incoming terminals and throughout the equipment shall be rated for the available fault current at the equipment as indicated and/or required. In addition to meeting NEC requirements, including 450.52 and 450.53, provide one of the following two options based on the equipment configuration:
  - 1. Provide individual fused disconnects rated for the available short circuit current at the disconnect with current limiting fuses supplying mechanical equipment and packaged

- equipment (for example; a single piece of equipment or starter, a packaged piece of equipment such as a rooftop unit, etc.). See Division 26 requirements for disconnects, fuses, available short circuit values, etc. SCCR of the equipment can be rated for the let thru of the fuse WHEN the equipment does not have a main or other circuit breaker that provides additional levels of branch circuit/short circuit protection AND if acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide fully rated devices with the appropriate interrupting rating above the available fault current levels for circuits feeding equipment that contain an overcurrent device such as a main or other circuit breakers that provide additional levels of branch circuit or short circuit protection (for example: circuit breakers provided for multiple motors, VFD's, etc. The nameplate on this type of equipment shall indicate an SCCR above the available fault level at the equipment.
  3. Equipment protection schemes shall be submitted with equipment cutsheets/shop drawings.
- G. Refer to Table in Division 26 for Mechanical/Electrical coordination.
- H. See other sections of Division 23 for vibration and seismic control requirements.
- I. Starters and disconnecting means are required for all mechanical equipment provided under Divisions 22 and 23. Equipment with built in starters and disconnects shall be sized and provided by unit manufacturer with the equipment. For equipment that requires external starters and disconnecting means these shall be sized and provided with the equipment. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor.
- 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of motors, motor starters and drives of types, ratings and characteristics required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
  - B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing motors, motor starters, capacitors and drives similar to that required for this project.
  - C. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC as applicable to wiring methods, construction and installation of motors, motor starters, capacitors and drives.
  - D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 70E, "Standard for Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces".
  - E. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 486A, "Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors", and UL 508, "Electrical Industrial Control Equipment" pertaining to installation of motor starters.
  - F. UL Compliance: Provide equipment and components which are UL-listed and labeled.
  - G. ETL Compliance: Provide equipment and components which are ETL-listed and labeled.
  - H. IEEE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of IEEE including Std 241, "Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings" pertaining to motor starters and Std 519.

- I. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA including Standard ICS 2, "Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies", and Pub No. 250, "Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)", pertaining to motor controllers/starters and enclosures.
  - J. In addition comply with the following standards:
    - 1. NEMA Standards MG 1: Motors and Generators.
    - 2. NEMA Standard ICS 2: Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.
    - 3. NEMA Standard 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
    - 4. NEMA Standard KS 1: Enclosed Switches.
  - K. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).
  - L. Coordination with Electrical Work: Wherever possible, match elements of electrical provisions of mechanical work with similar elements of electrical work specified in Division 26 sections. Comply with applicable requirements of Division 26 sections for electrical work of this section which are not otherwise specified.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS:
- A. Product Data: Submit in accordance with Section 230500 "Common Work Results for Mechanical".
  - B. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensional drawings of VFD's and starters showing accurately scaled equipment layouts. Drawings shall include, as a minimum: physical dimensions of each unit; general arrangements with incoming and outgoing conduit locations, schematic; connection diagram sufficient to install system, and enclosure details.
  - C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit schematic power and control wiring diagrams, prepared for this project, of complete VFD and starter assemblies. General wiring diagrams with various non-applicable options shown are not acceptable. Clearly differentiate between factory and field wiring.
  - D. Listing, Motors of Mechanical Work: Concurrently, with submittal of mechanical products listing, submit separate listing showing rating, power characteristics, efficiencies, power factors, application and general location of every motor to be provided with mechanical work. Submit updated information promptly when and if initial data is revised.
    - 1. Include in listing of motors, notations of whether motor starter is furnished or installed integrally with equipment containing motor or separately from equipment.
  - E. Electrical coordination listing. Provide the following information for each field wired electrical power connection. Information shall use nameplate data and nomenclature of actual installed nameplates. Information should list as a minimum:
    - 1. Field connection details such as maximum/minimum wire size lugs can accommodate. Include number of lugs per phase.
    - 2. Number and location of field connections.
    - 3. Field interconnection wiring.
    - 4. Nameplate Information, as a minimum include:
      - a. Operating voltage and phase.

- b. Maximum fuse size (MFS) or maximum overcurrent protection size (MOP)(as applies).
  - c. Minimum circuit ampacity (MCA).
  - d. Full load amperes (FLA).
  - e. Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR).
- 5. Locked rotor current (LRA) and duration for high inertia equipment.
  - 6. Manufacturers recommended overload setting (if applicable).
- F. The contractor shall fully coordinate these items with all subcontractors prior to submittal.
- G. Equipment provided shall match electrical equipment and protection/distribution sizes and be rated for available short circuit currents as shown on the drawings.
- 1.4 PRODUCT STORAGE:
- A. All variable frequency drives, starters, etc. shall be protected from dirt, debris, and moisture at all times. Variable frequency drives shall be wrapped air and water tight with dust-tight and moisture proof material until factory start-up of variable frequency drives is initiated.
    - 1. Exception: Drives may be opened only during wiring terminations by temperature control contractor and/or electrical contractors.
  - B. All motors not designed for exposure to water or moisture shall be protected at all times.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers for each type of product:
  - 1. Motors
    - a. Century/MagneTek
    - b. Baldor
    - c. Reliance
    - d. Westinghouse
    - e. Siemens
    - f. General Electric
    - g. Louis Allis
    - h. Lincoln
    - i. U.S. Motors
    - j. Square D
  - 2. Starters
    - a. Cutler Hammer
    - b. Allen-Bradley
    - c. Sprecher & Schuh
    - d. Square D
    - e. Eaton
    - f. Siemens
    - g. GE

- h. Greenheck
- i. Schneider Electric

3. Variable Frequency Drives

- a. Robicon
- b. ABB
- c. Reliance
- d. Allen-Bradley
- e. Square D
- f. Toshiba
- g. Graham
- h. Eaton
- i. Cutler Hammer
- j. Siemens
- k. Yaskawa
- l. Danfoss

2.2 MOTORS:

- A. The following are basic requirements for simple or common motors. For special motors, more detailed and specific requirements are specified in the individual equipment specifications.
1. Torque characteristics shall be sufficient to satisfactorily accelerate the driven loads with a time limit acceptable to the motor manufacturer. Motors shall be capable of starting the driven equipment while operating at 90 percent rated terminal voltage.
  2. Motor sizes shall be large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in the service factor range.
  3. Explosion proof motors shall meet Underwriters Laboratories Standards for use in hazardous locations and National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 500, Class and Group.
  4. Temperature Rating: Rated for 40 degrees C environment with maximum 80 degrees C temperature rise for continuous duty at full load (Class B Insulation). Provide Class F insulation for variable frequency drive motors.
  5. Starting capability: Frequency of starts as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 evenly timed spaced starts per hour for manually controlled motors.
  6. Service Factor: 1.15 for poly-phase motors, 1.35 for single phase motors, and 1.0 for inverter duty motors.
  7. Motor construction: NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design "B", except "C" where required for high starting torque. Design "E" shall not be used.
    - a. Frames: NEMA Standard No. 48 or 54; Use driven equipment manufacturer's standards to suit specific application.
    - b. Bearings:
      - 1) Ball bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.
      - 2) Re-greasable, except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance.
      - 3) Bearings shall be rated for minimum L-10 life of 40,000 hours.
      - 4) Designed to resist thrust loading where belt drives or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.
      - 5) For fractional horsepower, light duty motors, sleeve type bearings are permitted.
      - 6) **[All cooling tower fan motors shall be TEFC type.] [and reversible at low speed.]**



- c. Enclosure Type:
    - 1) Open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.
    - 2) Guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.
    - 3) Weather protected Type I for housed outdoor use, TEPC II where not housed.
  - d. Overload protection: Built-in thermal overload protection for all single phase motors and, where indicated, internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.
  - e. Noise rating: "Quiet".
  - f. Efficiency: All motors shall be NEMA premium efficiency motors, in accordance with Table 12-11 and Table 12-12 of NEMA MG 1-2011 and the US-DOE Premium Efficiency Motor Selection and Application Guide.
  - g. Nameplate: indicate the full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, special features and similar information.
- 8. Phases and Current Characteristics: Unless indicated otherwise, provide squirrel-cage induction polyphase motors for 3/4 hp and larger, and provide capacitor-start single-phase motors for 1/2 hp and smaller, except 1/6 hp and smaller may, at equipment manufacturer's option, be split-phase type. Tri-voltage motors are not acceptable. Coordinate current characteristics with power specified in Division 26 sections. Do not purchase motors until power characteristics available at building site have been confirmed by contractor.
  - 9. The Contractor shall be responsible for all additional electrical and other costs involved to accommodate any motors which differ from the scheduled horsepower sizes or correct any motor which does not meet the listed efficiency as called for in mechanical or electrical plans and specifications.
  - 10. Motors shall be of the same manufacturer, except those that are an integral part of a factory assembled packaged unit. These motors shall likewise meet the conditions of the specification in this section except motors which are part of a motor/compressor assembly are exempted from this requirement.
  - 11. All motors 75 HP and larger shall be factory test certified for power factor, efficiency, and shall have a three year warranty. Factory certification of motor tests shall be provided to the Owner.
  - 12. All equipment specified to operate with variable frequency drives shall be provided with inverter-duty motors specifically designed for variable speed operation with high efficiency at part load conditions and constructed with Class F inverter grade insulation. Inverter duty motors shall meet requirements of NEMA MG-1 Part 31.
  - 13. All motors which will be operated by a variable frequency drive shall be warranted against any damage or defects as a result of being used with a variable frequency drive.

## 2.3 STARTERS, ELECTRICAL DEVICES AND WIRING:

- A. Motor Starter Characteristics:
  - 1. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor for motor control center starters provided by Division 26.
  - 2. Enclosures: NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures with padlock ears, except in wet locations shall be NEMA 3R with conduit hubs, or units in hazardous locations which shall have NEC proper class and division.

3. Type and size of starter shall be as recommended by motor manufacturer and the driven equipment manufacturer for applicable protection and start-up condition.
- B. Manual Switches:
1. See Division 26 for electrical requirements, provide control devices as required for sequence of operation and/or equipment specifications.
- C. Combination Magnetic Starters:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide magnetic starters including disconnects, fuses, overloads, contacts and coils for all 1-phase motors where interlock or automatic operation is indicated or required:
    - a. Provide equipment with Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR) above available fault current.
    - b. Adjustable motor overload. Select range so that upper limit is no more than 150 percent of the connected motor full load amps.
    - c. Interlocks, auxiliary contacts, and similar devices as required for coordination with control requirements of Division-23 Controls sections.
    - d. H-O-A selector
    - e. Pilot lights for "power on" and "run" status.
    - f. Mount starter and all appurtenances in a NEMA enclosure suitable for the environment.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide NEMA style, sized and rated 75 degrees C combination magnetic starters including disconnects, overloads, fuses, contacts and coils for all 3-phase motors. In addition to the requirements listed above for 1-phase motors provide the following features:
    - a. Built-in 120 volt control circuit transformer, fused from line side, where service exceeds 120 volts.
    - b. Maintained contact H-O-A push buttons or selector switch, and pilot lights shall be located on the cover of the enclosure, properly arranged for single speed or multi-speed operation as indicated. H-O-A shall be suitable to provide a monitor point to the Building Automation System where required.
    - c. Electronic motor overload protection including thermal modeling type thermal protection, Ground fault protection, individual monitoring of motor current in each phase, and a wide FLA adjustment with selectable trip.
    - d. Each starter shall be provided with a minimum of (4) four sets of auxiliary contacts, (2) two normally open & (2) two normally closed.
    - e. All 3-phase motors shall be protected against loss of phase wired into the starter utilizing a solid state 3 phase monitor that senses each phase and is capable of automatic restart of equipment when adverse condition clears.
    - f. All 3-phase motors shall be provided with Over and Under voltage protection. The ability for automatic re-start of equipment shall be provided. Settings shall be 110% for overvoltage and 80-90% for under voltage unless stated otherwise on the motor data sheets
    - g. All 3-phase motors shall be protected against Voltage and current unbalance. Settings shall be 10-15% of FLA for current unbalance alarm with 5-10 second delay and 20-25% of FLA for current unbalance trip with 2-5 second delay unless otherwise stated on the motor data sheets,
    - h. HOA switch

3. Where reduced voltage starting is required, the starting method shall be part winding or closed transition auto-transformer/solid state electronic starting. Motors shall be constructed accordingly. Other methods of reduced voltage starting shall not be used unless reviewed by the Engineer prior to bid.
4. All starters used for life safety systems shall have an additional control relay to by-pass all external safeties and internal safeties except for overload protection. Coordinate with temperature controls sequence of operation.
5. Ammeters, Voltmeters, and Frequency Meters: Where indicated. Panel type, 2 1/2 inch minimum size with 90 degree or 120 degree scale and plus or minus 2 percent accuracy. Current Sensors: Rated to suit application.

D. Motor connections:

1. PVC jacketed liquid-tight flexible metallic conduit with liquid tight connectors., except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

2.4 DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

- A. See Division 26 for electrical requirements, coordinate disconnect switch selection, installation, and wiring for equipment being provided.

2.5 DRIVES:

A. V-Belt Drives:

1. Capacity of V-Belt Drives at rated RPM shall be not less than 150 percent of motor nameplate horsepower rating.
2. V-Belt Drive combinations shall be limited to A, B, C and fractional horsepower belts. 3V, 5V and 8V belts and sheaves shall not be used.
3. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15 HP; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15 HP. Select pulley so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
4. All fixed pitch sheaves, including single groove fan sheaves, shall be of the bushed type. Fixed bore sheaves will not be acceptable for adjustable pitch sheaves.
5. Belts: Oil-resistant, non-sparking, and non-static.
6. Unit manufacturer shall provide OSHA approved belt guard with tachometer holes.
7. For equipment serving hazardous or critical systems (i.e., fume hoods, bio-hazards, life safety, etc.), all fans shall be provided with 1.5 times the number of belts normally required to meet above requirements, with a minimum of 2 belts.

2.6 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES:

- A. The drive package as specified herein and defined on the drive schedule shall be enclosed in a UL Type enclosure (enclosures with only NEMA ratings are not acceptable), completely assembled and tested by the manufacturer to ISO9001 standards.
- B. The drive shall provide full rated output from a line of +10% to -15% of nominal voltage. The drive shall continue to operate without faulting from a line of +25% to -35% of nominal voltage.
  1. Drives shall be capable of continuous full load operation under the following environmental operating conditions:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104°F

- b. Altitude 0 to 3,300 ft above sea level.
    - c. Humidity 5 to 95° non-condensing.
  2. Drive sizes shall be adjusted as required to meet the project site elevation.
- C. All drives shall utilize the same Advance Control Panel (keypad) user interface.
  1. Plain English Text
    - a. The display shall be in complete English words for programming and fault diagnostics. (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable)
    - b. Safety interlock and run permissive status shall be displayed using predetermined application specific nomenclature, such as: Damper end switch, smoke alarm, vibration trip and overpressure.
    - c. Safety interlock, run permissive, and external fault status shall have the option of additional customized project specific terms, such as: AHU-1 End Switch, Office Smoke Alarm, CT-2 Vibration.
  2. The control panel shall include at minimum the followings controls:
    - a. Four navigation keys (Up, Down, Left, Right) and two soft keys to simplify operation and programming.
    - b. Hand-Off-Auto selections and manual speed control without having to navigate to a parameter.
    - c. Fault Reset and Help keys. The Help key shall include assistance for programming and troubleshooting.
  3. Multiple Home View screens shall be capable of displaying up to 21 points of information. Customizable modules shall include bar charts, graphs, meters, and data lists. Displays shall provide real time graphical trending of output power, frequency, and current within selectable intervals of 15/30/60 minutes and 24 hours.
  4. The control panel shall display the following items on a single screen; output frequency, output current, reference signal, drive name, time, and operating mode (Hand vs Auto, Run vs Stop). Bi-color (red/green) status LED shall be included. Drive (equipment) name shall be customizable.
  5. There shall be a built in time clock in the control panel. The clock shall have a battery backup with 10 years minimum life span. Daylight savings time shall be selectable.
  6. I/O Summary display with a single screen shall indicate and provide:
    - a. The status/values of all analog inputs, analog outputs, digital inputs, and relay outputs. Drive that require access to internal or live components to measure these values, are not acceptable.
    - b. The programmed function of all analog inputs, analog outputs, digital inputs, and relay outputs.
    - c. The ability to force individual digital I/O high or low and individual analog I/O to desired value, for increased personal protection during drive commissioning and troubleshooting. Drives that require access to internal or live components to perform these functions, are not acceptable.
  7. The drive shall automatically backup parameters to the control panel. In addition to the automatic backup, the drive shall allow two additional unique backup parameter sets to be stored. Backup files shall include a time and date stamp. In the event of a drive failure, the control panel of the original drive can be installed on the replacement drive, and parameters from that control panel can be downloaded into the replacement drive.

8. The control panel shall display local technical support contract information as part of drive fault status.
9. The control panel shall be removable, capable of remote mounting.
10. The control panel shall have the ability to store screen shots, which are downloadable via USB.
11. The control panel shall have the ability to display a QR code for quick access to drive information.
12. The LCD screen shall be backlit with the ability to adjust the screen brightness and contrast with inverted contrast mode. A user selectable timer shall dim the display and save power when not in use.
13. The control panel shall include assistants specifically designed to facilitate start up. Assistants shall include: First Start Assistant, Basic Operation, Basic Control, and PID Assistant.
14. Primary settings for HVAC shall provide quick set up of all parameters and customer interfaces to reduce programming time.
15. The drive shall be able to operate with the control panel removed.
16. The drive shall be able to support a Bluetooth Advanced Control Panel. The Bluetooth control panel shall be FCC and QDL (Qualified Design Listing) certified.
  - a. A fee app (iOS and Android) shall replicate the control panel on a mobile device or tablet. The control panels programming and control functionality shall function on the device. Customizing text, such as AHU-1 End Switch, shall be supported by the devices; keyboard.
  - b. Bluetooth connectivity shall allow uploading, downloading, and emailing of parameter sets.
  - c. Bluetooth connectivity shall include two pairing modes: Always discoverable with a fixed passcode, and manual discovery with a unique generated passcode every pairing.
  - d. The Bluetooth antenna shall be in the control panel. Antennas that are integrated in the drives control board, must include an external antenna, on all drives mounted inside cabinets.
  - e. Bluetooth connectivity shall be capable of being switched off.

D. All drives shall have the following hardware features/characteristics as standard:

1. Two (2) programmable analog inputs shall accept current or voltage signals. Current or Voltage selection configured via control panel. Drives that require access to internal components to perform these functions, are not acceptable.
2. Two (2) programmable analog outputs. At least one of the analog outputs shall be adjustable for current or voltage signal, configured via control panel. Drives that require access to internal components to perform these functions, are not acceptable.
3. Six (6) programmable digital inputs. All digital inputs shall be programmable to support both active high and active low logic and shall include adjustable on/off time delays. The digital input shall be capable of accepting both 24 VDC and 24 VAC.
4. Three (3) programmable Form-C relay outputs. The relay outputs shall include programmable on/off time delays. The relays shall be rated for a continuous current rating of 2 Amps. Maximum switching voltage of 250 VAC/30 VDC. Open collector and Form-A relays are not acceptable. Drives that have less than (3) Form-C relay outputs shall provide an option card to provide additional relay outputs.
5. Drive terminal blocks shall be color coded for easy identification of function
6. The drive shall include an isolated USB port for interface between the drive and a laptop. A non-isolated USB port is not acceptable.
7. An auxiliary power supply rated at 24 VDC, 250 mA shall be included.
8. At a minimum, the drives shall have internal impedance equivalent to 5% to reduce the harmonics to the power line. 5% impedance may be from dual (positive and negative DC

link) chokes, or AC line reactor. Drives with only one DC link choke shall add an AC line choke integral to the drive enclosure. Refer to schedules to determine if additional harmonic mitigation is required for the system to comply with IEEE 519-2014. At minimum drive to have 5% current distortion.

9. The drive shall have cooling fans that are designed for field replacement. The primary cooling fan shall operate only when required and be variable speed for increased longevity and lower noise levels. Drives whose primary cooling fans are not variable speed, shall include a spare cooling fan.
10. The overload rating of the drive shall be 110% of its normal duty current rating for 1 minute every 10 minutes, 130% overload for 2 seconds every minute. The minimum current rating shall meet or exceed the values in the NEC/UL table 430.250 for 4-pole motors.
11. The input current rating of the drive shall not be greater than the output current rating. Per NFPA 70 430.122, drives with higher input current ratings may require the upstream wiring, protection devices, and source transformers to be upsized.
12. Circuit boards shall be coated per IEC 60721-3-3; Chemical gasses Class 3C2 and Solid particles Class 3S2.
13. Earth (ground) fault detection shall function in both modulating (running) and non-modulating modes.
14. Coordinated AC transient surge protection system consisting of 4 MOVs (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground), a capacitor clamp, and internal chokes. The MOVs shall comply with UL 1449 4<sup>th</sup> Edition. Drives that do not include coordinated AC transient surge protection shall include an external TVSS/SPD (Transient Voltage Suppressor/Surge Protection Device).
15. The drive shall include a robust DC bus to provide short term power-loss ride through. The DC bus Joule to drive kVA rating shall be 4.5 J/kVA or higher. An inertia-based ride through function should help maintain the DC bus voltage during power loss events. Drives with control power ride through only, are not acceptable.

E. All drives shall have the following software features as standard:

1. A Fault Logger that stores the last 16 faults in non—volatile memory
  - a. The most recent 5 faults save at least 9 data points, including but not limited to: Time/date, frequency, DC bus voltage, motor current, DI status, temperature and status words.
  - b. The date and time of each fault and fault reset attempt shall be stored in the Fault Logger.
2. An Event Logger that stores the last 16 warnings or events that occurred, in non-volatile memory
  - a. Events shall include, but not limited to: Warning messages, checksum mismatch, run permissive open, start interlock open and automatic reset of a fault.
  - b. The date and time of each event's start and completion points shall be stored in the Event Logger.
3. Programmable start method. Start method shall be selectable based on the application: Flying-start, Normal-start, and Brake-on-start.
4. Programmable loss of load (broken belt/coupling) indication. Indication shall be selectable as a control panel warning, relay output, or over network communications. This function to include a programmable time delay to eliminate false loss of load indications.

5. Motor heating function to prevent condensation build up in the motor. Motor heating adjustment, via parameter, shall be in "Watts." Heating functions based only on "percent current" are not acceptable.
6. Advanced power metering abilities shall be included in the drive. Drives without these data points, must include a separate power meter with each drive.
  - a. Instantaneous output power (kW)
  - b. Total power, broken down by kWh, MWh, and GWh units of measurement. Power meters that only display kWh and roll over or "max out" once the maximum kWh value is reached, are not acceptable. There shall be resettable and non-resettable total power meters within the drive.
  - c. Time based kWh metering for: current hour, previous hour, current day, and previous day.
  - d. Energy saving calculation shall be included that shows the energy and dollars saved by the drive.
7. The drive shall include a motor flux optimization circuit that will automatically reduce applied motor voltage to the motor to optimize energy consumption and reduce audible motor noise.
8. Run permissive circuit – There shall be a run permissive circuit for damper or valve control. Regardless of the source of a run command, the Drives shall provide a dry contact closure that will signal the damper to open. When the damper is fully open, an end switch shall close, allowing the drive to run the motor.
  - a. The drive shall also include a programmable start delay, for when an end-switch is not provided.
9. Start interlock circuit – Four separate start interlock (safety) inputs shall be provided. When any safety is opened, the motor shall be commanded to stop. The control panel will display the specific safety(s) that are open. The status of each safety shall be transmitted over the network communications. Wiring multiple safeties in series is not acceptable.
10. External fault circuit – Three separate external fault inputs shall be provided. This circuit shall have the same features and functionality as the start interlock circuit, except it shall require a manual reset before the drive is allowed to operate the motor.
11. The drive shall include a switching frequency control circuit that reduces the switching frequency based on actual drive temperature, and allows higher switching frequency settings without derating the drive. It shall be possible to set a minimum and a target switching frequency.
12. Visual function block adaptive programming allowing custom control schemes, minimizing the need for external controllers. I.e. cooling tower staging logic. A free software tool shall be used to configure adaptive programming.
13. The ability to automatically restart after an over-current, over-voltage, under-voltage, external fault, or loss of input signal protective trip. The number of restart attempts, trial time, and time between attempts shall be programmable. Each of these faults may have automatic restart individually disable via a parameter selection.
14. Three (3) programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the drive from operating the load continuously at an unstable speed/load.
15. Seven (7) programmable preset frequencies/speeds.
16. Two independently adjustable accel and decel ramps with 1=1800 seconds adjustable time ramps.
17. PID Functionality shall be included in the drive
  - a. Programmable "Sleep" and "Wake Up" functions to allow the drive to be started and stopped based on the level of a process feedback signal.

- b. The drive shall include an independent PID loop for customer use, assigned to an analog Output. This PID loop may be used for cooling tower bypass valve control, chilled water valve, etc.
18. At least 4 parameter user sets that can be saved to the permanent memory and recalled using a digital input, timed function or supervision function.
19. Drive shall be compatible with an accessory that allows the control board to be powered from an external 24 VDC/VAC source, allowing the drive control to remain powered by a UPS during an extended power outage.
20. A computer based software tool shall be available to allow a laptop to program the drive. The drive shall be able to support programming without the need for line voltage. All necessary power shall be sourced via the laptop USB port.
21. The drive shall include a fireman's override mode. Upon receipt of a contact closure from the Fire Alarm Life Safety system, the drive shall operate in a dedicated Override mode distinct and separate from the drives Normal operation mode. The following features will be available in the drive override function:
  - a. The Override mode shall be secured by password to prevent changes once programmed.
  - b. The drive shall ignore external inputs and commands not defined as part of the override function.
  - c. Override operation mode shall be selectable between: single frequency, multiple fixed frequencies, follow an analog input signal, PID control, or come to a forced stop.
  - d. High priority safeties shall stop the drive and lower priority safeties shall be ignored in Override mode.
  - e. Drive faults shall be defined in Critical and Low priority safeties shall be ignored in override mode.
  - f. The drive shall be configurable to receive from 1 to 3 discrete digital input signals and operate at up to three discrete speeds.
22. The drive shall have multi-pump functionality and an intelligent master/follower configuration for controlling up to 8 parallel pumps equipped with drives. The drive shall have a parameter synchronization feature to program the PID, multi-pump, and AI parameters in all parallel drives. The functionality to start and stop the pumps based on capacity, operating time or efficiency of the pump to ensure each pump is operated regularly.
  - a. The multi-pump functionality shall control:
    - 1) Flow Control
    - 2) Pressure Control
    - 3) Pump Alternation

F. Security Features

1. The drive manufacture shall clearly define cybersecurity capabilities for their products.
2. The drive shall include password protection against parameter changes.
  - a. There shall be multiple levels of password protection including: End User, Service, Advanced, and Override
  - b. The drive shall support a customer generated unique password between 0 and 99,999,999.
  - c. The drive shall log an event whenever the drive password has been entered.



- d. The drive shall provide a security selection that prevents any “back door” entry. This selection even prevents the drive manufacturer from being able to bypass the security of that drive.
  - e. A security level shall be available that prevents the drive from being flashed with new firmware.
3. A checksum feature shall be used to notify the owner of unauthorized parameter changes made to the drive. The checksum feature includes two unique values assigned to a specific programming configuration.
    - a. One checksum value shall represent all user editable parameters in the drive except communication setup parameters. A second checksum value shall represent all user editable parameters except communication setup, energy, and motor data parameters.
    - b. Once the drive has been commissioned the two values can be independently saved in the drive.
    - c. The drive shall be configurable to either: Log an Event, Provide a Warning or Fault upon a parameter change when the current checksum value does not equal the saved checksum value.
  4. The “Hand” and “Off” control panel buttons shall have the option to be individually disabled (via parameter) for drives mounted in public areas.
  5. The capability to disable Bluetooth on control panels that include Bluetooth functionality shall be provided.

G. Network Communications

1. The drive shall have an EIA-485 port with removable terminal blocks. The onboard protocols shall be BACnet MS/TP, Modbus, and Johnson Controls N2. Optional communication cards for BACnet/IP, LonWorks, Profibus, profinet, EhterNet/IP, Modbus TCP, and DeviceNet shall be available. The use of third party gateways are not acceptable.
2. The drive shall have the ability to communicate via two protocols at the same time, one onboard protocol and one option card based protocol. Once installed, the drive shall automatically recognize any optional communication cards without the need for additional programming.
3. The drive shall not require a power cycle after communication parameters have been updated.
4. The embedded BACnet connection shall be a MS/TP interface. The drive shall be BTL Listed to Revision 14 or later. Use of non-BTL Listed drives are not acceptable.
5. The drive shall be classified as an Applications Specific Controller (B-ASC). The interface shall support all BIBBs defined by the BACnet standard profile for a B-ASC including, but not limited to:
  - a. Data Sharing: Read Property Multiple-B, Write Property Multiple B, COV-B
  - b. Device Management: Time Synchronization-B
  - c. Object Type Support: MSV, Loop
6. The drive's relay output status, digital input status, analog input/output values, Hand-Auto status, warning and fault information shall be capable of being monitored over the network. The drive's start/stop command, speed reference command, relay outputs and analog outputs shall be capable of being controlled over the network. Remote drive fault reset shall be possible.

- H. Disconnect: A disconnect switch shall be provided with each drive. The disconnect shall be door interlocked and padlockable. Drive input fusing shall be included on all packaged units that include a disconnecting means. All disconnect configuration shall be UL Listed by the drive manufacturer as a complete assembly and carry a UL508 label. Disconnect packages manufactured by anyone other than the drive manufacturer, are not acceptable.

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT FABRICATION:

- A. General: Fabricate mechanical equipment for secure mounting of motors and other electrical items included in work. Provide either permanent alignment of motors with equipment, or adjustable mountings as applicable for belt drives, special couplings and similar indirect coupling of equipment. Provide safe, secure, durable, and removable guards for motor drives, arranged for lubrication and similar running-maintenance without removal of guards.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 LOAD AND TEST DATA:

- A. A factory load test shall be performed on each motor of 1000 watt input or greater to assure compliance with the energy-efficiency section of this specification.
- B. Typical test data on every motor to be used on this project shall be made available upon request.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, securely anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in mechanical work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws, except motors of 1/3 hp and less may be secured with Allen set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.
- B. Deliver starters and wiring devices which have not been factory-installed on equipment unit to electrical installer for installation
- C. Install power and control connections for motors to comply with NEC and applicable provisions of Division 26 sections. Install grounding except where non-grounded isolation of motor is indicated.
- D. Provide 3-1/2 inch high concrete housekeeping pad for floor mounted variable frequency drive.
- E. Where a separate disconnect switch is provided in the motor feeders between a VFD and the motor, provide end switch/auxiliary contacts at the disconnect and interconnect to the VFD to open the remote interlock shutdown (safety)circuit (De-energizes power to the VFD).

### 3.3 VFD START-UP SERVICES:

- A. Provide field start-up service by an authorized factory trained service representative. The factory representative shall be trained in the maintenance and troubleshooting of the equipment as specified herein. Start-up services shall include system check-out, start-up and system run.

- B. Start-up adjustments shall include optimizing frequency, optimizing volts/Hz ratio, identifying and avoiding resonant speeds, setting accel/decel ramps, and setting overload and circuit breaker trip points.

3.4 VFD NOISE TEST:

- A. Measure the dBa sound level of the motor with the drive in by-pass mode, and with the drive operating at 25 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent speed output.
- B. If the measurements exceed the limits specified in part 2, correct as required at no cost to the Owner, and retake measurements.
- C. Report all tests to the Engineer.

3.5 VFD INDUCED SHAFT VOLTAGE TEST:

- A. After installation is complete, and system is operating under normal conditions, measure and report any voltage potential between the motor shaft and the motor frame, this test may occur anytime between substantial completion and the end of the overall project warranty period. Report findings to the Engineer. Costs for any corrective measures required shall not be included in the bid.

3.6 INSTALLATION COORDINATION:

- A. Furnish equipment requiring electrical connections to operate properly and to deliver full capacity at electrical service available.
- B. Verify windings of multi-speed or reduced voltage starters are compatible with the connected motor prior to installation.
- C. All control wiring to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; all wiring shall be color coded to facilitate checking.

END OF SECTION 230507

## SECTION 230509 - MECHANICAL FIRE STOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of firestopping required by this section is indicated on the drawings and by the requirements of this section. Refer to architectural plans and specifications for additional information.
- B. Types of firestopping systems specified in this section include:
  - 1. Metal conduit
  - 2. Metal duct

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. **Manufacturer's Qualifications:** Firms regularly engaged in the manufacturing of firestopping systems for mechanical/electrical penetrations, whose products have been in satisfactory use for not less than 5 years, with published application data for all types of penetrations to be encountered on this job, and with local representation capable of providing training and technical assistance at the job site.
- B. **Installer's Qualifications:** Personnel installing firestopping systems shall have been specifically trained by the manufacturer in the application of the materials to comply with the listing of the tested assembly.
- C. **Codes and Standards:** Comply with the applicable codes pertaining to firestopping. Firestopping systems shall be tested and listed in accordance with the following:
  - 1. **Underwriter's Laboratory:**
    - a. UL 1479 test method for fire tests of through-penetration firestops.
    - b. UL Fire Resistance Directory
  - 2. **American Society for Testing and Materials:** ASTM E814-88 standard test method for fire tests of through-penetration firestops and ASTM E2174 standard practice for onsite inspection of fire stop systems.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. **Product Data:** Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:
  - 1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
  - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. **Shop Drawings:** Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements:
  - 1. Details of each proposed assembly, for all types of fire rated construction and penetrating items encountered, identifying intended products and applicable UL System Number, or UL classified devices.

2. Manufacture or manufacturer's representative shall provide qualified engineering judgments and drawings relating to non-standard applications as needed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Packing and Shipping:

1. Deliver products in original, unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.
2. Coordinate delivery with scheduled installation date, allow minimum storage at site.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials in a clean, dry ventilated location. Protect from soiling, abuse, moisture and freezing when required. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Existing Conditions:

1. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
2. Proceed with installation only after penetrations of the substrate and supporting brackets have been installed.

B. Environmental Requirements:

1. Furnish adequate ventilation if using solvent.
2. Furnish forced air ventilation during installation if required by manufacturer.
3. Keep flammable materials away from sparks or flame.
4. Provide masking and drop cloths to prevent contamination of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
5. Comply with manufacturing recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with the requirements of this specification, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M, Fire Protection Products
2. Nelson Firestop Products
3. TREMCO Construction Products
4. Metalines
5. Hilti Corporation
6. Specified technologies, Inc. (STI)

2.2 GENERAL:

A. Provide fire stop systems listed in the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Provide systems with fire resistance "F" ratings equal to the fire resistance rating of the wall or floor assembly for all penetrations. In addition, provide systems with a "T" rating equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor assembly for all floor penetrations not within the cavity of a wall.

2.3 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Provide forming and damming materials and sleeves as required by the firestopping system installation instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. Review all project drawings, Owner's records and existing conditions to determine location, rating, and construction of all fire resistive construction.
- B. Coordinate location of penetrations to allow for the maximum and minimum annular space around the penetrating item. Allow a minimum of 1" undisturbed building material between penetrations, or provide a firestopping system listed for multiple penetrations. Penetrating items shall be centered in hole as much as practical, unless firestopping system is listed for point contact between the wall/floor assembly and the penetrating item.
- C. Neatly form, saw cut, hole saw or core drill openings. Size openings to conform with the maximum and minimum annular space requirements of the firestopping system.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. The Contractor shall determine the most appropriate firestopping system which complies with these specifications and requirements for systems being installed.
- B. All insulation shall be continued through the penetration. Provide intumescent caulk or collar firestopping systems. Where the insulation thickness specified in Section 230700 exceeds the allowable insulation thickness for the firestopping system, reduce the insulation thickness 6 inches on either side of the penetration. Do not reduce insulation to less than 50 percent of the specified thickness.
- C. Provide collar type firestopping systems where shown on drawings, and for hot piping systems at penetrations where significant thermal movement can be expected, such as near expansion compensation loops or joints.
- D. Provide a firestopping system for ducts penetrating fire resistive construction without fire or fire/smoke dampers.
  - 1. Do not provide firestopping between fire or fire/smoke damper sleeves and the opening.
- E. Anchor wiring not within conduit on each side of a penetration to prevent it from being pulled out of the firestopping system.
- F. See Section 230500 for sleeves. The use of sleeves may affect the rating of the firestopping system. Coordinate use of sleeves with firestopping.

END OF SECTION 230509

SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supports and anchors, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable codes pertaining to product materials and installation of supports and anchors.
  - 2. Duct Hangers: SMACNA Duct Manuals
  - 3. MSS Standard Compliance:
    - a. Provide pipe hangers and supports of which materials, design, and manufacture comply with MSS SP-69.
  - 4. NFPA Compliance: NFPA 99 shall be used for medical gas systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions for each type of support and anchor. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing Manufacturer's figure number, size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of support and anchor, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.
- C. Product certificates signed by the manufacturer of hangers and supports certifying that their products meet the specified requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of support and anchor. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Duct Cable Hangers and Supports:
    - a. Gripple Inc.
    - b. Ductmate Industries
    - c. Grip Lock Systems
  - 2. Saddles, Shield and Thermal Shield Inserts:

- a. ANVIL International
  - b. Pipe Shields, Inc.
  - c. B-Line
  - d. Snapp Itz
  - e. Erico
  - f. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
  - g. Grinnell
3. Roof Equipment Supports:
- a. Custom Curb, Inc.
  - b. Pate Co.
  - c. Thybar Corp.
  - d. Vent Products, Inc.
  - e. Miro
  - f. Bigfoot
4. Concrete Inserts and Anchors:
- a. Unistrut Metal Framing Systems
  - b. Power-Strut
  - c. ITW Ramset/Red Head
  - d. Hilti
  - e. B-Line
  - f. Erico
  - g. Grinnell

## 2.2 CONCRETE INSERTS AND ANCHORS:

- A. Inserts: Case shall be of galvanized carbon steel with square threaded concrete insert nut for hanger rod connection; top lugs for reinforcing rods, nail holes for attaching to forms. This type of upper attachment is to be used for all areas having poured in place concrete construction.
1. Size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.
- B. Provide fasteners attached to concrete ceilings that are vibration and shock resistant. Provide hangers for piping attached to concrete construction with one of the following types.
1. Concrete insert per MSS SP 69, Type 18.
  2. Powder driven fasteners subject to approval of Architect and Structural Engineer. Each fastener shall be capable of holding a test load of 1000 pounds whereas the actual load shall not exceed 50 pounds.
  3. Self-drilling expansion shields. The load applied shall not exceed one-fourth the proof test load required.
  4. Machine bolt expansion anchor. The load applied shall not exceed one-fourth the proof test load required.
- C. Anchors: Carbon steel, zinc plated and coated with a clear chromate finish. Installation shall be in holes drilled with carbide-tipped drill bits or by use of self-drilling anchors.
1. Provide anchors suitable for the location of installation and designed to withstand all forces and movements acting in the anchor. Manufacture pipe anchors in accordance with MSS SP 69. Provide a safety factor of four for the anchor installation.



### 2.3 SADDLES AND THERMAL SHIELD INSERTS:

- A. Protection Saddles: MSS Type 39; fill interior voids with segments of insulation matching adjoining insulation.
- B. Protection Shields: MSS Type 40; 180 degrees arc, galvanized steel, minimum 12 inches long, to prevent crushing of insulation. Provide solid insert on 4" and larger to prevent crushing insulation.
- C. Thermal Shield Inserts: Provide 100-psi minimum compressive strength, waterproof, asbestos free calcium silicate, encased with a sheet metal enclosure. Insert and shield shall cover the entire circumference or the bottom half circumference of the pipe as required by Part 3 of this Specification, and shall be of length recommended by the manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation. For cold piping, calcium silicate shall extend beyond the sheet metal shield to allow overlap of the vapor barrier. Where piping 4 inches and larger is supported on trapeze or pipe rollers, provide double thickness shields. For piping 12 inches and over, provide 600 psi calcium silicate structural insert.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix ratio shall be 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Fabricate from steel shapes selected for loads required; weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.
- D. Pipe Alignment Guides: Provide factory-fabricated guides, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of bolted two-section outer cylinder and base with two-section guiding spider bolted tight to pipe. Size guide and spiders to clear pipe and insulation (if any), and cylinder. Provide guides of length recommended by manufacturer to allow indicated travel.

### 2.5 ROOF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

- A. General requirements for pipe stands: Shop or factory fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion resistant components.
- B. Roof Mounted Equipment Stands
  - 1. Elevated mechanical equipment support constructed of galvanized Unistrut bars with minimum 12x2-1/2x18g metal planks support deck, bolted angle bracing between vertical and horizontal members, polycarbonate, molded bases with roof deck support pads to protect roofing. Design to not exceed 3 psi to roof surface, and sized by manufacturer to resist overturning of equipment by wind. Size base to not exceed load listed by manufacturer height to be minimum 8" above roof unless noted otherwise on drawing. Similar to MIRO 6 HD or Bigfoot.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which supports and anchors are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including (but not limited to) proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments. Review Structural Drawings to obtain structural support limitations.
- B. Prior to installation of hangers, supports, anchors and associated work, Installer shall meet at project site with Contractor, installer of each component of associated work, inspection and testing agency representatives (if any), installers of other work requiring coordination with work of this section and Architect/Engineer for purpose of reviewing material selections and procedures to be followed in performing the work in compliance with requirements specified. Provide Shop Drawing showing method and support locations from structure.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING ATTACHMENTS:

- A. Install building attachments within concrete or on structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- B. Existing Construction:
  - 1. In existing concrete construction, drill into concrete slab and insert and tighten expansion anchor bolt. Connect anchor bolt to hanger rod. Care must be taken in existing concrete construction not to sever reinforcement rods or tension wires.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on field fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69. Where piping of various sizes is supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.
- B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories.
- C. Support fire-water piping independently from other piping systems.
- D. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

1. In the event a self-drilling expansion shield or machine bolt expansion shield is considered to have been installed improperly, the Contractor shall make an acceptable replacement or demonstrate the stability of the anchor by performing an on-site test under which the anchor will be subjected to a load equal to twice the actual load.
2. Powder-driven fasteners may be used only where they will be concealed after the construction is complete. Where an occasional fastener appears to be improperly installed, additional fastener(s) shall be driven nearby (not closer than 6 inches) in undisturbed concrete. Where it is considered that many fasteners are improperly installed, the Contractor shall test load any 50 successively driven fasteners. If 10 percent or more of these fasteners fail, the Contractor shall utilize other fastening means as approved and at no additional cost to the Owner.
3. Hangers for piping and ducts shall be attached to cellular steel floor decks with steel plates and bolted rod conforming to the steel deck manufacturer's requirements. Where the individual hanger load exceeds the capacity of a single floor deck attachment, steel angles, beams or channels shall be provided to span the number of floor deck attachments required.
4. Welding may be used for securing hangers to steel structural members with approval of structural engineer. Welded attachments shall be designed so that the fiber stress at any point of the weld or attachment will not exceed the fiber stress in the hanger rod.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS:

- A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B31.9, and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install anchor by welding steel shapes, plates and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ANSI B31.9 and with AWS Standards D1.1.
- C. Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions, to control movement to compensators.
- D. Anchor Spacings: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe-runs, at intermediate points in pipe-runs between expansion loops and bends. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping. Provide shop drawing for review by Engineer.

### 3.6 SHEET METAL DUCT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. Provide in accordance with SMACNA HVAC duct construction standards.
- B. Cable duct support systems:
  1. Type ZA2 Zinc housing with stainless steel spring.
  2. Galvanized high tensile steel cable provided by the same manufacturer as the fastener system.
  3. Select hangers and cables for a minimum of 5:1 working load safety factor.
  4. Cable duct support systems shall not be used in chlorinated or swimming pool environments.
  5. Provide 316 stainless steel fastener and cable when used for support of stainless steel or aluminum ductwork.
- C. Additional Hanger Requirements:
  1. 2" to 24" from flexible connections of fans.
  2. 2" to 24" from the outlets or flexible connections of VAV control units or mixing boxes.

3. 12" to 36" from the main duct to the first hanger of long branch ducts.
4. 2" to 12" from the ends of all branch ducts and linear diffuser plenums.
5. 2" to 24" from fire damper break-away joints.
6. Hangers at throat and heel of round or square elbows 48" or greater in diameter or width.

3.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

- A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for piping and equipment.
- C. This Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of all bases and shall furnish all required anchor bolts and sleeves. If bases are provided by the General Contractor, furnish him with templates showing the bolt locations.
- D. Equipment shall be secured to the bases with anchor bolts of ample size. Bolts shall have bottom plates and pipe sleeves and shall be securely imbedded in the concrete. All machinery shall be grouted under the entire bearing surface. After grout has set, all wedges, shims and jack bolts shall be removed and the space filled with non-shrinking grout. This Contractor shall provide lead washers at all equipment anchor bolts.
- E. Construct equipment supports above floor made of structural steel members or steel pipe and fittings. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.
- F. Provide rigid anchors for ducts and pipes immediately after vibration connections to equipment. See also Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Mechanical Piping".

3.8 PREFABRICATED ROOFTOP EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

- A. Equipment Bases:
  1. Equipment base shall be solid top combination equipment base with integral duct curb and stepped cant to match roof insulation. Base shall pitch to match roof pitch and provide level unit installation.
  2. Base shall be constructed of reinforced 18 gauge galvanized steel with all welded components, full mitered corners, factory installed 1-1/2 inches thick rigid fiberglass insulation, wood nailer, and galvanized steel counter- flashing. Base shall be shipped as one piece.
- B. Equipment Rails:
  1. Equipment rail shall be constructed of 18 gauge galvanized steel shell, base plate, and counterflashing with factory installed wood nailer, fully mitered end sections, sloped cant to match roof insulation. Rails shall pitch to match roof pitch and provide level installation.
- C. All supports shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Prefab equipment Supports
  1. Bolt support together using fasteners provided with support. Provide roofing protection pads.

3.9 METAL FABRICATION:

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe anchors and equipment supports. Install and align fabricated anchors in indicated locations.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours at welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.10 ADJUSTING:

- A. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection of anchors and supports, clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA-1 requirements for touch-up of field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. For galvanized surfaces clean welds bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of vibration control work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and/or specified in other Division-23 sections.

1. All mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork as noted or in the specification shall be mounted on vibration isolators to prevent the transmission of vibration and mechanically transmitted sound to the building structure. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections.
2. It is the intent of the seismic portion of this specification to keep all mechanical and electrical building system components in place during a seismic event.
3. All such systems must be installed in strict accordance with seismic codes, component manufacturer's and building construction standards. Whenever a conflict occurs between the manufacturers or construction standards, the most stringent shall apply.
4. This specification is considered to be minimum requirements for seismic consideration and is not intended as a substitute for legislated, more stringent, national, state or local construction requirements (i.e., California Title 24, California Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (OSHPD), Canadian Building Codes, or other requirements).
5. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.
6. Seismic restraints shall be designed in accordance with seismic force levels as detailed in Section 1.7.

B. The work in this section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Vibration isolation for piping, ductwork and equipment.
2. Equipment isolation bases.
3. Flexible piping connections.
4. Seismic restraints for isolated equipment.
5. Seismic restraints for non-isolated equipment.
6. Certification of seismic restraint designs and installation supervision.
7. Certification of seismic attachment of housekeeping pads.
8. All mechanical and electrical systems (installed by Division 23, e.g., Temperature Controls). Equipment buried underground is excluded but entry of services through the foundation wall is included. Equipment referred to below is typical. (Equipment not listed is still included in this specification).

- |                           |                              |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| a. Air Conditioning Units | m. Conduit                   |
| b. Air Handling Units     | n. Control Panels            |
| c. Air Separators         | o. Cooling Towers            |
| d. Air Terminal Units     | p. Ductwork                  |
| e. Boilers                | q. Fans (All types)          |
| f. Cabinet Heaters        | r. Heat Exchangers           |
| g. Cable Trays            | s. Piping                    |
| h. Chillers               | t. Pumps (All types)         |
| i. Computer Room AC Units | u. Rooftop Units             |
| j. Compressors            | v. Tanks (All types)         |
| k. Condensers             | w. Unit Heaters              |
| l. Condensing Units       | x. Variable Frequency Drives |

- y. Water Heaters
9. Fire protection systems are excluded from this section; see under separate fire protection sections.
- C. Vibration control products furnished as integral part of factory-fabricated equipment shall comply with the requirements of this section.
- D. For additional and supplemental requirements, refer to other Division 23 sections for equipment foundations; hangers; sealants; gaskets; requirements of electrical connections to equipment isolated on vibration control products; requirements of duct connections to air handling equipment isolated on vibration control products.
- E. Definitions
- 1. Life Safety Systems:
    - a. All systems involved with fire protection including sprinkler piping, fire pumps, jockey pumps, fire pump control panels, service water supply piping, water tanks, fire dampers and smoke exhaust systems. See separate section(s) for fire protection requirements.
    - b. All systems involved with and/or connected to emergency power supply including all generators, transfer switches, transformers and all flowpaths to fire protection and/or emergency lighting systems.
    - c. All medical and life support systems.
    - d. Fresh air relief systems on emergency control sequence including air handlers, conduit, duct, dampers, etc.
    - e. All life safety equipment has an asterisk on the equipment schedule.
  - 2. Positive Attachment:
    - a. A positive attachment is defined as a cast-in anchor, a drill-in wedge anchor, a double sided beam clamp loaded perpendicular to a beam, or a welded or bolted connection to structure. Single sided "C" type beam clamps for support rods of overhead piping, ductwork, fire protection, electrical conduit, bus duct, or cable trays, or any other equipment are not acceptable on this project as seismic anchor points.
  - 3. Transverse Bracing:
    - a. Restraint(s) applied to limit motion perpendicular to the center line of the pipe, duct or conduit.
  - 4. Longitudinal Bracing:
    - a. Restraint(s) applied to limit motion parallel to the centerline of the pipe, duct or conduit.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of vibration and seismic control products, of type, size, and capacity required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
1. Except as otherwise indicated, vibration and seismic control products shall be obtained from single manufacturer and shall be certified by the manufacturer.
  2. Engage manufacturer to provide technical supervision of installation of support isolation and seismic units produced, and of associated inertia bases (if any).

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of vibration and seismic control product. Submit schedule showing size, type, deflection, and location for each product furnished.
1. Include data for each type and size of unit, showing specific restraints, isolation efficiency, stiffness, natural frequency and transmissibility at lowest operating speed of equipment detailing compliance with the specification.
  2. For spring units, show wire size, spring diameter, free height, solid-compression height, operating height, fatigue characteristics, ratio of horizontal to vertical stiffness and bases of spring-rated selection for range of loading weights.
  3. Detailed schedules of flexible and rigidly mounted equipment, showing vibration isolators and seismic restraints by referencing numbered descriptive drawings.
  4. Include performance certifications from manufacturers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and method of assembly of components. Detail bases, and show location of equipment anchoring points and seismic restraints coordinated with equipment manufacturer's shop drawings.
1. Shop drawings showing structural design and details of inertia bases, steel beam bases and other custom-fabricated work not covered by manufacturer's submitted data.
    - a. Furnish templates, anchor bolts and sleeve for equipment bases, seismic restraints, foundations and other support systems for coordination of vibration isolation and seismic control units with other work.
    - b. Provide all details of suspension and support for ceiling hung equipment.
    - c. Where walls, floors, slabs or supplementary steel work are used for seismic restraint locations, details of acceptable attachment methods for ducts, conduit and pipe must be included and approved before the condition is accepted for installation. Submittals shall include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, spring deflection changes and seismic loads. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist in the proposed design.
    - d. Provide specific details of seismic restraints and anchors; include number, size and locations for each piece of equipment.
  2. Submit shop drawings indicating scope of vibration isolation work and locations of units and flexible connections. Include support isolation points for piping and ductwork including risers and inertia bases.



- a. Include schedule of units, showing size or manufacturer's part number, and weight supported and resulting deflection of each unit.
- C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data for each type of vibration and seismic control product. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Divisions 23.
- D. Seismic Certification and Analysis:
1. Seismic restraint calculations must be provided for all connections of equipment to the structure. Calculations must be stamped by a registered professional engineer with at least five years of seismic design experience, licensed in the state of the job location.
  2. All restraining devices shall have a preapproval number from California OSHPD or some other recognized government agency showing maximum restraint ratings. Preapprovals based on independent testing are preferred to preapprovals based on calculations. Where preapproved devices are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including the combining of tensile and shear loadings) to support seismic restraint designs must be stamped by a registered professional engineer with at least five years of seismic design experience and licensed in the state of the job location. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads as well as one test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.
  3. Analysis must indicate calculated dead loads, static seismic loads and capacity of materials utilized for connections to equipment and structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, embedment and-or welded length. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept, without failure, the forces detailed in Section 1.7 acting through the equipment center of gravity. Overturning moments may exceed forces at ground level.

#### 1.4 CODE AND STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Applicable Codes and Standards
1. International Building Code (IBC), currently adopted version.
  2. All State and Local Codes.
  3. ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook Sound and Vibration Control.
  4. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, latest edition.
  5. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical-OSHPD, latest edition.

#### 1.5 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITY:

- A. Manufacturer of vibration isolation and seismic control equipment shall have the following responsibilities:
1. Determine vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.
  2. Provide vibration isolation and seismic restraints as scheduled or specified.
  3. Provide calculations and materials if required for restraint of un-isolated equipment.
  4. Provide installation instructions, drawings and trained field supervision to insure proper installation and performance.

#### 1.6 RELATED WORK:

- A. Housekeeping Pads

1. Housekeeping pad reinforcement and monolithic pad attachment to the structure details and design shall be prepared by the restraint vendor if not already indicated on the drawings.
2. Housekeeping pads shall be coordinated with restraint vendor and sized to provide a minimum edge distance of ten (10) bolt diameters all around the outermost anchor bolt to allow development of full drill-in wedge anchor ratings. If cast-in anchors are to be used, the housekeeping pads shall be sized to accommodate the American Concrete Institute requirements for bolt coverage and embedment.

B. Supplementary Support Steel

1. Contractor shall supply supplementary support steel for all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. including roof mounted equipment, as required or specified.

C. Attachments

1. Contractor shall supply restraint attachment plates cast into housekeeping pads, concrete inserts, double sided beam clamps, etc. in accordance with the requirements of the vibration vendor's calculations.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: **[120] [130] [\_\_\_\_]**MPH
2. Building Classification Category: **[I] [II] [III] [IV]**.
3. Minimum 10 pounds per square foot multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: **[A] [B] [C] [D] [E] [F]**.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: **[I] [II] [III] [IV]**.
  - a. Component Importance Factor: **[1.0] [1.5] [\_\_\_\_]**.
  - b. Component Response Modification Factor: **[1.5] [2.5] [3.5] [5.0] [\_\_\_\_]**.
  - c. Component Amplification Factor: **[1.0] [2.5] [\_\_\_\_]**.
3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): **[\_\_\_\_]**.
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period: **[\_\_\_\_]**.
5. Refer to Structural plans and specifications to confirm information shown above and for additional information not presented above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by:

1. Vibration and Seismic Control Products:
  - a. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control.

c. Vibration Mountings & Controls.

- B. Alternate Manufacturer: All vibration isolators and seismic restraints described in this section shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Mason Industries products are the basis of these specifications; products of other manufacturers are acceptable provided their systems strictly comply with the specification and have been reviewed by the Engineer. Submittals and certification sheets shall be in accordance with Section 1.3.
- C. For the purposes of this project, failure is defined as the discontinuance of any attachment point between equipment or structure, vertical permanent deformation greater than 1/8 inch and/or horizontal permanent deformation greater than 1/4 inch.

2.2 PRODUCT DESCRIPTIONS:

A. Vibration Isolators and Seismic Restraints:

1. Two layers of  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch thick neoprene pad consisting of 2 inches square waffle modules separated horizontally by a 16-gauge galvanized shim. Load distribution plates shall be used as required.
  - a. Basis of Design: Mason Type Super W.
2. Bridge-bearing neoprene mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.2 inches and all directional seismic capability. The mount shall consist of a ductile iron casting containing two separated and opposing molded neoprene elements. The elements shall prevent the central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation. The shock absorbing neoprene materials shall be compounded to bridge-bearing specifications. Mountings shall have an Anchorage Preapproval "OPA" Number from OSHPD in the State of California verifying the maximum certified horizontal and vertical load ratings.
  - a. Basis of Design: Mason Type BR.
3. Sheet metal panels shall be bolted to the walls or supporting structure by assemblies consisting of a neoprene bushing cushioned between 2 steel sleeves. The outer sleeve prevents the sheet metal from cutting into the neoprene. Enlarge panel holes as required. Neoprene elements pass over the bushing to cushion the back panel horizontally. A steel disc covers the inside neoprene element and the inner steel sleeve is elongated to act as a stop so tightening the anchor bolts does not interfere with panel isolation in 3 planes. Bushing assemblies can be applied to the ends of steel cross members where applicable. All neoprene shall be bridge bearing quality.
  - a. Basis of Design: Mason Type PB.
4. A one piece molded bridge bearing neoprene washer/bushing. The bushing shall surround the anchor bolt and have a flat washer face to avoid metal to metal contact.
  - a. Basis of Design: Mason Type HG.
5. Seismic cable restraints shall consist of galvanized steel aircraft cables sized to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of two and arranged to provide all-directional restraint. Cable end connections shall be steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts to provide proper cable engagement. Cables must not be allowed to bend across sharp edges. Cable assemblies shall have an Anchorage

- Preapproval "OPA" Number from OSHPD in the State of California verifying the maximum certified load ratings.
- a. Basis of Design: Mason Type SCB at the ceiling and at the clevis bolt, SCBH between the hanger rod nut and the clevis or SCBV if clamped to a beam.
6. Seismic solid braces shall consist of steel angles or channels to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of 2 and arranged to provide all directional restraint. Seismic solid brace end connectors shall be steel assemblies that swivel to the final installation angle and utilize two through bolts to provide proper attachment. Seismic solid brace assembly shall have Anchorage Preapproval "OPA" Number from OSHPD in the state of California verifying the maximum certified load ratings.
- a. Basis of Design: Mason Type SSB
  - b. Basis of Design: Mason Type CCB
7. All-directional seismic snubbers shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by a one-piece molded neoprene bushing of bridge bearing neoprene. Bushing shall be replaceable and a minimum of ¼ inch thick. Rated loadings shall not exceed 1000 psi. A minimum air gap of 1/8 inch shall be incorporated in the snubber design in all directions before contact is made between the rigid and resilient surfaces. Snubber end caps shall be removable to allow inspection of internal clearances. Neoprene bushings shall be rotated to insure no short circuits exist before systems are activated. Snubbers shall have an Anchorage Preapproval "OPA" Number from OSHPD in the state of California verifying the maximum certified horizontal and vertical load ratings.
- a. Basis of Design: Mason Type Z-1225
8. All directional seismic snubbers shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by shock absorbent rubber materials compounded to bridge bearing specification. Elastomeric materials shall be replaceable and a minimum of ¾ inch thick. Rated loadings shall not exceed 1000 psi. Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8 inch nor more than ¼ inch. Snubbers shall be installed with factory set clearances. The capacity of the seismic snubber at 3/8 inch deflection shall be equal or greater than the load assigned to the mounting grouping controlled by the snubber multiplied by the applicable "G" force. Submittals shall include the load deflection curves up to ½ inch deflection in the x, y and z planes. Snubbers shall have an Anchorage Preapproval "OPA" Number from OSHPD in the state of California verifying the maximum certified horizontal and vertical load ratings.
- a. Basis of Design: Mason Type Z-1011
9. Curb mounted rooftop equipment shall be mounted on spring isolation curbs. The lower member shall consist of a sheet metal Z section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support the upper floating section. The upper frame must provide continuous support for the equipment and must be captive so as to resiliently resist wind and seismic forces. All directional neoprene snubber bushing shall be a minimum of ¼ inch thick. Steel springs shall be laterally stable and rest on ¼ inch thick neoprene acoustical pads. Hardware must be plated and the springs provided with a rust resistant finish. The curbs waterproofing shall consist of a continuous galvanized flexible counter flashing nailed over the lower curbs waterproofing and joined at the corners by EPDM bellows. All spring locations shall have access ports with removable waterproof covers. Lower curbs shall have provision for 2 inches of insulation. The roof curbs shall be built to seismically contain the rooftop unit. The unit must be solidly fastened to the top floating rail, and the lower Z section anchored to the roof structure. Curb shall have Anchorage

Preapproval "OPA" from OSHPD in the state of California attesting to the maximum certified horizontal and vertical load rating.

a. Basis of Design: Mason Type RSC

10. The horizontal thrust restraint shall consist of a spring element in series with a neoprene molded cup as described in Specification 5 with the same deflection as specified for the mountings or hangers. The spring element shall be designed so it can be preset for thrust at the factory and adjusted in the field to allow for a maximum of ¼ inch movement at start and stop. The assembly shall be furnished with 1 rod and angle brackets for attachment to both the equipment and the duct work or the equipment and the structure. Horizontal restraints shall be attached at the centerline of thrust and symmetrical on either side of the unit.

a. Basis of Design: Mason Type WBI/WBD.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which vibration control units are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PERFORMANCE OF ISOLATORS:

- A. General: Comply with minimum static deflections recommended by ASHRAE, for selection and application of vibration isolation materials and units as indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for selection and application of vibration isolation materials and units to achieve minimum static deflection and displacement requirements.

#### 3.3 APPLICATIONS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, select vibration control products in accordance with ASHRAE Applications Handbook 2015, Table 47, Chapter 48 Noise and Vibration Control and Chapter 55 Seismic- and Wind-Resistant Design.

#### 3.4 GENERAL:

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation and load application to vibration isolation materials and units. Adjust to ensure that units do not exceed rated operating deflections or bottom out under loading, and are not short-circuited by other contacts or bearing points. Remove space blocks and similar devices (if any) intended for temporary protection against overloading during installation.
- B. All vibration isolators and seismic restraint systems must be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and all certified submittal data.
- C. Installation of vibration isolators and seismic restraints must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or duct work resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- D. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system herein specified.

- E. The contractor shall not install any equipment, piping, duct or conduit which makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified. "Building" includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls.
- F. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.
- G. Any conflicts with other trades which will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions should be brought to the architect's/engineer's attention prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.
- H. Bring to the architect's/engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.
- I. Correct, at no additional cost, all installations which are deemed defective in workmanship and materials at the contractor's expense.
- J. Overstressing of the building structure must not occur because of overhead support of equipment. Contractor must submit loads to the structural engineer of record for approval. Generally bracing may occur from:
  - 1. Flanges of structural beams.
  - 2. Upper truss cords in bar joist construction.
  - 3. Cast in place inserts or wedge type drill-in concrete anchors.
- K. Seismic cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short-circuiting the isolated suspended equipment, piping or conduit.
- L. Seismic cable restraint assemblies are installed taut on non-isolated systems. Seismic solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.
- M. At locations where seismic cable restraints or seismic solid braces are located, the support rods must be braced when necessary to accept compressive loads with Specification 14 braces.
- N. At all locations where seismic cable restraints or seismic solid braces restraints are attached to pipe clevis's, the clevis cross bolt must be reinforced with pipe clevis cross bolt braces.
- O. Drill-in concrete anchors for ceiling and wall installation shall be stud wedge anchors, and female wedge anchors for floor mounted equipment.
- P. Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases as required. Independent steel rails are not permitted on this project.
- Q. Install units between substrate and equipment as required for secure operation and to prevent displacement by normal forces.
- R. Hand built elastomeric expansion joints maybe used when pipe sizes exceed 24 inches or specified movements exceed capability of flexible spherical expansion joints.
- S. Where piping passes through walls, floors or ceilings the vibration isolation manufacturer shall provide split wall seals.

- T. Air handling equipment and centrifugal fans shall be protected against excessive displacement which results from high air thrust in relation to the equipment weight using horizontal thrust restraints.
- U. Locate isolation hangers as near to the overhead support structure as possible.
- V. Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly onto isolators. Shim units as required where substrate is not level.
- W. For air handling equipment, install thrust restraints as indicated, and also wherever thrust exceeds 10 percent of equipment weight.
- X. Seismic Restraint of Ductwork
  - 1. Seismically restrain all duct work with seismic cable restraints or seismic solid braces as listed below:
    - a. Restrain rectangular ducts with cross sectional area of 6 sq. feet or larger.
    - b. Restrain round ducts with diameters of 28 inches or larger.
    - c. Restrain flat oval ducts the same as rectangular ducts of the same nominal size.
  - 2. Transverse restraints shall occur at 30 foot intervals or at both ends of the duct run if less than the specified interval. Transverse restraints shall be installed at each duct turn and at each end of a duct run.
  - 3. Longitudinal restraints shall occur at 60 foot intervals with at least one restraint per duct run. Transverse restraints for one duct section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a duct section connected perpendicular to it if the restraints are installed within 4 feet of the intersection of the ducts and if the restraints are sized for the larger duct. Duct joints shall conform to SMACNA duct construction standards.
  - 4. The ductwork must be reinforced at the restraint locations. Reinforcement shall consist of an additional angle on top of the ductwork that is attached to the support hanger rods. Ductwork is to be attached to both upper angle and lower trapeze.
  - 5. A group of ducts may be combined in a larger frame so that the combined weight and dimensions of the duct for which bracing details are selected.
  - 6. Walls, including gypsum board non-bearing partitions, which have ducts running through them may replace a typical transverse brace. Provide channel framing around ducts and solid blocking between the duct and frame.
- Y. Seismic Restraint of Electrical Services (Applicable To All Division 26 Electrical Wiring Requirements):
  - 1. All electrical conduit 2-1/2 feet in diameter and larger shall be restrained with seismic cable restraints or seismic solid brace restraints.
  - 2. All electrical bus ducts, cable trays and ladder trays shall be restrained with seismic cable restraints or seismic solid braces.
  - 3. Transverse restraints shall occur at 30 foot intervals or both ends if the electrical run is less than the specified interval. Transverse restraints shall be installed at each electrical services turn and at each end of the electric run.
  - 4. Longitudinal restraints shall occur at 60 foot intervals with at least one restraint per electric run. Transverse restraints for one electric section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a duct for an electric section connected perpendicular to it if the restraints are installed within 4' of the intersection of the electric run and if the restraints are sized for the larger electric run.
  - 5. All rigid floor mounted equipment must have a resilient media between the equipment mounting hole and the anchor bolt. Anchor bolts shall be designed in accordance with

Section 1.06 seismic forces. Utilize bridge bearing neoprene bushings and anchor bolts shall be stud or female wedge anchors.

- Z. All mechanical equipment shall be vibration isolated as per the tables in Part 4 of this specification.

### 3.5 SEISMIC RESTRAINT EXCLUSIONS:

#### A. Piping

1. All piping less than 2-1/2 Inches in diameter except those listed below.
2. All gas piping, fuel oil piping and medical gas piping less than 1 inch I.D.
3. All piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inch I.D.
4. All clevis or trapeze supported piping suspended from hanger rods where the point of attachment is less than the 12 inches in length from the structure to the structural connection of the clevis or trapeze.
5. All PVC and fiberglass suspended waste or vent pipe 6 inches in diameter and smaller.

#### B. Duct Work

1. Rectangular, square or oval ducts less than 6 sq. feet in cross sectional area.
2. Round duct less than 28 inches in diameter.
3. Duct supported by hanger rods where the point of attachment is less than 12 inches in length from the structure to the structural connection of the duct work.

#### C. Electrical

1. All conduit less than 2-1/2 inches in diameter suspended by individual hanger rods.
2. All clevis or trapeze supported conduits suspended by hanger rods where the point of attachment is less than 12 inches in length from the structure to the structural connection of the clevis or trapeze.

### 3.6 EXAMINATION OF RELATED WORK:

- A. Installer of vibration isolation work shall observe installation of other work related to vibration isolation work, including work connected to vibration isolation work; and, after completion of other related work (but before equipment startup), shall furnish written report to Engineer listing observed inadequacies for proper operation and performance of vibration isolation work. Report shall cover, but not necessarily be limited to the following:

1. Equipment installations (performed as work of other sections) on vibration isolators.
2. Piping connections including flexible connections.
3. Ductwork connections including provisions for flexible connections.
4. Passage of piping and ductwork which is to be isolated through walls and floors.

- B. Do not start-up equipment until inadequacies have been corrected.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- A. Clean each vibration control unit, and verify that each is working freely, and that there is no dirt or debris in immediate vicinity of unit that could possibly short- circuit unit isolation.



3.8 DEFLECTION MEASUREMENTS:

- A. Upon completion of vibration isolation work, prepare report showing measured equipment deflections theoretical floor deflection and isolation efficiency for each major item of equipment.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION TABLE:

- A. The following Base and Isolator Types are for these tables only. Refer to Part 2 and Part 3 for additional information.

<b>Base Type Legend:</b>	<b>Isolator Type Legend:</b>
A = No base, isolators attached directly to equipment	1 = Pad, rubber or glass fiber
B = Structural steel rails or base	2 = Rubber floor isolator or hanger
C = Concrete inertia base	3 = Spring floor isolator or hanger
D = Curb-mounted base	4 = Restrained spring isolator
N/A = Not Applicable	5 = Thrust restraint

<b>Equipment Type</b>	<b>Slab On Grade</b>			<b>Up To 20-FT Floor Span</b>		
	<b>Base Type</b>	<b>Isol Type</b>	<b>Min. Defl. (Inches)</b>	<b>Base Type</b>	<b>Isol Type</b>	<b>Min. Defl. (Inches)</b>
<b>Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioning Unit</b>						
All Types and Sizes	A/D	1	0.25	D	3	0.75

END OF SECTION 230548

## SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of identification devices of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each identification material and device required.
- B. Schedules: Submit valve schedule for each piping system. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on tag), location of valve (room or space), size of valve, and variations for identification (if any). Only tag valves which are intended for emergency shut-off and similar special uses, such as valve to isolate individual system risers, individual floor branches or building system shut off valves. In addition to mounted copies, furnish extra copies for Maintenance Manuals as specified in Division 23.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Mechanical Identification: Equipment signs, pipe labels, duct labels, valve tags, and stencils
  - 1. Allen Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Brady (W.H.) Co.; Signmark Div.
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Carlton
  - 5. Industrial Safety Supply Co., Inc.
  - 6. Kolbi
  - 7. Seton Name Plate Corp.
  - 8. PVC Specialties
  - 9. Marking Services, Inc. (MSI)
  - 10. Owl Pipe ID, LLC

#### 2.2 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division-23 sections. Where more than single type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

2.3 PLASTIC DUCT MARKERS:

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, duct markers.
- B. For hazardous exhausts, use colors and designs recommended by ANSI A13.1.
- C. Nomenclature: Include the following:
  - 1. Direction of air flow.
  - 2. Duct service (supply, return, exhaust, etc.)

2.4 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard color-coded pressure-sensitive (self-adhesive) vinyl tape, not less than 3 mils thick.
- B. Width: Provide 1-1/2 inches wide tape markers on pipes with outside diameters (including insulation, if any) of less than 6 inches, 2-1/2 inches wide tape for larger pipes.
- C. Color: Comply with ANSI A13.1, except where another color selection is indicated.

2.5 ENGRAVED PLASTIC-LAMINATE SIGNS:

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard engraved 2-ply bonded plastic, in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black with white core (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.
- B. Thickness: 1/16-inch, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.

2.6 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS:

- A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in mechanical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified, scheduled, and approved by the Owner/Engineer. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated and approved by the Owner/Engineer for proper identification and operation/ maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.
- B. Multiple Systems: Where multiple systems of same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates individual system number as designated on the drawings or schedule as well as service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.

3.2 DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION:

- A. General: Install markers or stencils to identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, outdoor, and relief ductwork and duct access doors with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows, showing ductwork service and direction of flow, in black or white (whichever provides most contrast with ductwork color). For Existing building identification, match the method which exists in the building.
- B. Location: In each space where ductwork is exposed, or concealed only by removable ceiling system, locate signs near points where ductwork originates or continues into concealed enclosures (shaft, underground or similar concealment), and at 50 foot spacing along exposed runs.
- C. Access Doors: Provide duct markers or stenciled signs on each access door in ductwork and housings, indicating purpose of access (to what equipment), other maintenance and operating instructions, and appropriate safety and procedural information.
- D. Concealed Doors: Where access doors are concealed above acoustical ceilings or similar concealment, plasticized tags may be installed for identification in lieu of specified signs, at Installer's option.

3.3 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION:

- A. General: Install minimum 2-inch x 4 inch engraved plastic laminate equipment marker on each individual items of mechanical equipment. Provide marker for the following general categories of equipment.
  - 1. Main building systems control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
  - 2. Room thermostats, except gun tag labels are acceptable for room thermostats.
  - 3. Fuel-burning units including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills and absorption chillers.
  - 4. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
  - 5. Heat exchangers, cooling towers, heat recovery units and similar equipment.
  - 6. Fans and blowers.
  - 7. Air terminal units.
  - 8. Tanks and pressure vessels.
  - 9. Water treatment systems and similar equipment.
- B. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4-inch-high lettering for name of unit.
- C. Text of Signs: In addition to the identified unit, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
- D. Hand-Lettered Equipment Identification Option: If proposed to and accepted by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall have the option of providing hand-lettered equipment identification above accessible ceilings for the following equipment:
  - 1. Air Terminal Units: Identification shall be provided on left and right sides and on the bottom of the unit. Letters shall be clear and concise, minimum 1" high, in color contrasting with that of the unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- A. Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical identification device which has become visually blocked by work of this division or other divisions.
- B. Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices, and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section covers testing and balancing of environmental systems described herein and specified under Division 23. The testing and balancing of all environmental systems shall be the responsibility of one Testing, Balancing and Adjusting firm.

1. Test, adjust and balance the following mechanical systems and the mechanical equipment associated with these systems:

- a. General Systems and Equipment Procedures.
- b. Air Side Systems and Equipment

- 1) Supply/Return Air Systems
- 2) General Exhaust/Supply Fans
- 3) Air Handling Units

c. Refrigeration Systems and Equipment

- 1) General
- 2) Evaporator coils

d. Electrical Components

- 1) Electric resistance heating
- 2) Manual and magnetic starters
- 3) Variable frequency drives

e. Control Systems and Equipment

- 1) General

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR:

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall procure the services of an independent testing and balancing agency specializing in the testing, adjusting and balancing of environmental systems to perform the above mentioned work. An independent contractor is defined as an organization that is not engaged in engineering design or is not a division of a mechanical contractor entity, which installs mechanical systems.

B. The actual fieldwork shall be performed by qualified technicians who are currently certified by the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau (TABB), the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), or the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) certification agencies.

C. The Testing & Balancing Contractor shall have a minimum of three years experience in testing and balancing mechanical systems.

1.3 APPROVAL OF CONTRACTOR:

A. The following firms are preferred contractors to complete the work. Any Testing and Balancing firm desiring to offer their services for this work and who are not listed below, shall submit their

qualifications to the Architect //OR Engineer, not less than [seven (7)] working days before the bid date. Approval or disapproval will be given on each request and this action will be given in writing prior to bidding the work.

1. Blue Sky
2. NWESI
3. Evolve
4. Accurate Air
5. BST

- B. Firms who are not listed, or who have not received prior approval shall not be approved to complete work on this project.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS:

- A. ASHRAE: ASHRAE Handbook, Applications Volume, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Chapter.
- B. NEBB: "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- C. SMACNA: "HVAC Systems-Testing, Adjusting & Balancing."

1.5 PRELIMINARY SUBMITTALS:

- A. Within ten (10) days of award of the contract the Mechanical Contractor shall submit the name of the Test and Balance Contractor who will be performing the work. The submittal shall include a complete list of all technicians who will be performing the field work and include a photocopy of their current certification by either NEBB, AABC, or TABB certification agencies. Only those technicians included in the submittal shall perform the work. Any personnel or staff used to perform the work without prior approval of the Engineer, who are not included in the submittal, shall be grounds for rejecting the test and balance report and the project in whole.
- B. Meet all requirements of Section 230500 "Common Work Results for Mechanical" as applicable.
- C. Submit a list of all instrumentation to be used on an individual project and include calibration dates. Submit calibration curves. If more than one instrument of a similar type is used, a comparison of individual readings should be made. The variation between instrument readings should not exceed plus or minus 5%.

1.6 FINAL REPORTS:

- A. Refer to Division 1 for supplemental requirements.
- B. The Testing and Balancing Contractor shall submit the final testing and balancing report at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to substantial completion, unless noted otherwise in Division 1. Report contents shall be per Part 3 of this Section.
- C. Meet all requirements of Section 230500 "Common Work Results for Mechanical" as applicable.
- D. If more than two reports are made by the contractor, the Owner reserves the right to charge the contractor for subsequent reviews by their consultants. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the Owner to the contractor.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

- A. Notify Contractor/Engineer/Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the test and balance work. Provide the Contractor/Architect/Engineer with a copy of the notification.
- B. Prepare a project schedule. Schedule shall indicate critical path of the balancing process and shall incorporate both requirements of other contractors necessary to meet test and balance commitments and process flow of test and balance work. Coordinate with general and mechanical contractors and insert critical steps into project master schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BELTS, SHEAVES, IMPELLERS:

- A. Refer to specific equipment sections and Section 230500 "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for additional requirements.
- B. The Testing & Balancing Contractor shall coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor to supply correctly sized drive belts and sheaves. Impellers shall be trimmed or replaced by the mechanical contractor and shall be correctly re-sized and coordinated by the Test and Balancing Contractor per the hydronic systems and equipment portion of this section.
- C. The Test & Balance Contractor shall determine the fan belt and sheave replacement necessary for final balance condition for specified air quantity when the VFD is operating in the by-pass mode for final field conditions, without placing the motor over its nameplate amp rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES:

- A. Testing and balancing shall not begin until the system has been completed and is in full working order and the following project conditions have been determined suitable for start of work.
  - 1. Preliminary Testing & Balancing Contractor requirements shall be ascertained prior to the commencement of work through a review of the project plans and specifications. In addition, visual observations at the site during construction shall be made to determine the location of required balancing devices, that they are being installed properly, and in an accessible location for the need. Report in writing any deficiencies to the Contractor/Engineer/Architect immediately.
  - 2. Before any air balance work is done, the system shall be checked for duct leakage (obtain pressure test results), assure filters are installed, verify filters are changed if they are dirty, check for correct fan rotation, equipment vibration, and check automatic dampers for proper operation. All volume control dampers and outlets shall be wide open at this time.
  - 3. Before any Hydronic, domestic water or applicable system balancing work is done, the systems shall be checked for plugged strainers, proper pump rotation, proper control valve installation and operation, air locks, proper system static pressure to assure a full system, proper flow meter and check valve installation. All throttling devices and control valves shall be open at this time.
  - 4. Verify systems do not exhibit excessive sound and/or vibration levels. Report in writing any deficiencies to the Contractor/Engineer/Architect immediately.
- B. Pressure relationships indicated on drawings shall take priority over air quantities.



- C. Mark equipment settings with paint, including damper control positions, balancing cocks, circuit setters, valve indicators, fan speed control settings and similar controls and devices, to show final settings at completion of test-adjust-balance work.
- D. Patch holes in insulation, ductwork and housings, which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, in a manner recommend by the original installer.
- E. Measure, adjust and report equipment running motor amps and power factor, KW, rated motor amperage, listed motor power factor, voltage, and all nameplate data. Perform these measurements for all equipment operational modes.
- F. Check and adjust equipment belt tensioning.
- G. Check keyway and setscrew tightness. Report any loose screws and notify Mechanical Contractor prior to equipment balancing.
- H. Record and include in report all equipment nameplate data.
- I. Verify that all equipment safety and operating controls are in place, tested, adjusted and set prior to balancing.
- J. Verify that manufacturer start-up has occurred per specification prior to balancing.

### 3.2 AIR SIDE SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT PROCEDURES:

- A. In addition to the procedures identified under each specific heading below, provide general data required by 3.3 above.
- B. Filters shall be restricted to increase pressure drop to 50% of span between initial pressure drop and final recommended pressure drop for setting final airflows for fans. Check fan motor amps with clean filters and simulated loaded filters, and report for each piece of equipment. Equipment shall be supplied with clean filters upon completion of balance. Balance and report air quantities.
- C. Supply/Return Air Systems:
  - 1. Balance and report supply and return diffuser/grille quantities. Air diffusion patterns shall be set as noted on drawings and to minimize objectionable drafts and noise.
  - 2. Provide full pitot traverses in duct mains downstream of supply fans, upstream of return fans, and in each zone duct downstream of a multizone unit. For VAV systems perform these at the system diversity condition (if any). Balance and report air quantities.
  - 3. Provide full pitot traverses at each air terminal or duct coil. For VAV systems, perform these at zone maximum air condition. Balance and report air quantities.
  - 4. Report design air device inlet or outlet size, actual inlet or outlet size, design and actual velocity through the orifice, for each terminal in the system.
  - 5. Balance and report the above measurements in all system operational/modes.
    - a. Minimum outside air and 100% outside air economizer mode.
    - b. VAV maximum zone air condition and system diversity condition.
    - c. Unoccupied mode.
    - d. Two-speed fan, both speeds.
    - e. VFD bypass mode and full system demand.
  - 6. Report final adjusted K-factors for all terminal boxes.

D. General Exhaust/Supply Fans:

1. Adjust CFM to system requirements. For belt drive include sheave and belt exchange to deliver airflow within limits of installed motor horsepower and mechanical stress limits of the fan. Determine the limiting fan tip speed before increasing RPM. Final fan speed setting shall allow for filter loading (as applicable) and shall establish proper duct pressures for operation of zone CFM regulators. For direct drive with speed taps: Set fan speed on tap which most closely approaches design CFM by adjusting the speed control. After adjustment, check fans ability to re-start after powering down. Increase setting if required for proper starting.
2. Measure and report static pressures upstream and downstream of all fans.
3. Measure and report fan RPM.
4. Report design fan inlet or outlet size, actual inlet or outlet size, design and actual velocity through the orifice.

E. Air Handling Units:

1. On outdoor units, verify that positively or negatively pressurized curbs are free of leaks. Report.
2. For units with integral outside air intake and relief dampers, measure, adjust, set and report outside air, return air and relief air quantities. Perform this as specified under supply air systems.
3. Balance and report supply and return fan CFM, upstream static pressure and downstream static pressure.
4. Measure and report static pressure upstream and downstream of all AHU components such as coils, filters (clean and simulated dirty), dampers, etc.
5. After system and fan balance is complete, perform pitot traverses on all coils in 100% heating and cooling modes.
6. Units with economizers shall have all measurements performed and reported at minimum outside air, 100% outside air, and a 50/50% mixed air condition.
7. Units with operation modes for smoke evacuation and/or pressurization shall have all measurements performed and reported for all modes.
8. Balance variable air volume AHU fans for system design diversity. Supply and return fan static pressures shall be optimized for VAV system terminal device pressure requirements. Report fan, motor and VFD information as previously indicated. Verify that an overload condition does not exist when all system VAV boxes are 100% open.
9. Balance all air handling unit coils and report per hydronic, gas fired, steam or refrigeration equipment portions of this section.
10. Report design fan inlet or outlet size, actual inlet or outlet size, design and actual velocity through the orifice.
11. Balance and report all temperatures of airside and hydronics during normal operating modes.
12. Measure, adjust, set, balance and report outside air, return air and exhaust/relief air quantities for all air handling systems.
  - a. Air quantities shall be determined by pitot traverse/direct airflow measuring procedures where ever possible, where duct/inlet conditions do not allow for accurate direct measurement of outside air the following method shall be used:

$$\text{Outside Air CFM} = \frac{\text{Supply Fan Total CFM} - \text{Return Fan Total CFM}}{\text{Return Fan Total CFM}}$$

- b. In addition to the direct measuring of airflow quantities, measure and record outside air, return air and mixed air temperatures, determine thermal/mass energy balance and provide calculations to verify measured airflow quantities. Adjusting

and setting the outside air quantity as a percentage of damper position will not be acceptable.

3.3 REFRIGERATION SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Evaporator Coils:

1. Measure and report temperature upstream and downstream of evaporator coils at all stages of cooling at all design air quantities. Calculate and report coil face velocities.

3.4 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS ASSOCIATED WITH MECHANICAL SYSTEMS:

A. Electric Resistance Heating Systems and Equipment:

1. Measure full load amperage at full heating and design CFM and report.
2. Electric heaters in an airstreams shall have entering and leaving air temperature measured and reported for all stages of heating.

B. Manual and Magnetic Starters:

1. Check all new and existing thermal overloads. Identify improperly protected equipment in report. Furnish and exchange thermals as required for proper motor protection.
2. Motor Control Center Magnetic Starters: Check for correct sizing. Notify Electrical Contractor of discrepancies.
3. Two-speed Starters: In addition to the above, set time delay between changes of speeds for proper operation.
  - a. Verify windings of motor and starter is compatible prior to starting any equipment.

C. Variable frequency drives.

1. Coordinate balance process with equipment manufacturer start-up representative.
2. Record nameplate data.
3. Record motor overload setting.
4. Record full load amps.

3.5 CONTROL SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. General:

1. Operate all temperature control systems with the temperature control contractor's representative for proper sequence of operation. Be responsible for calibration of flow measurement devices used as input to the temperature control system. All air system flow measurement stations including VAV terminals shall be calibrated against a Pitot tube traverse or air diffuser capture hood. Balancing Contractor shall assure accuracy of all flow measurement devices or shall report their failure to be accurate.
2. Work with the Controls Contractor to set minimum outside air damper positions.
3. Work with the Controls Contractor to optimize VAV duct static pressure, VFD pump hydronic system pressure differential and building pressure.

3.6 SOUND AND VIBRATION:

A. Sound Inspection and Testing:

1. Prior to sound testing, all equipment that can potentially impact sound testing shall be put into operation. Examples include fan coil units, humidifiers, air handling units, and equipment in adjacent mechanical spaces. VFD systems shall be placed at 80% of full speed.
2. Prior to sound testing the mechanical test and balance of all systems shall be completed.
3. Report audible tonal characteristics such as whine, whistle, hum or rumble. Also report time varying sound levels or beats induced from aerodynamic instability, perform this for all rooms.

B. Vibration Inspection and Testing:

1. Prior to vibration testing, all equipment shall be put into operation. On variable speed equipment, testing shall occur at low, medium and high speeds.
2. Prior to vibration testing, the mechanical test and balance of all systems shall be completed.
3. Report excessive vibrations from any equipment. Inspect upstream and downstream duct and piping systems and report excessive vibrations.
4. Verify that all spring and elastomeric isolation systems are installed "free-floating" and are not short circuited to structure by obstructions.

3.7 REPORT OF WORK:

- A. The Testing and Balancing Contractor shall submit electronic copies of the final testing and balancing report at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the Mechanical Contractor's request for final inspection.
- B. A complete reduced set of mechanical contract drawings (showing each system) shall be included in the report with all equipment, flow measuring devices, terminals (outlets, inlets, coils, fan coil units, schedules, etc.) clearly marked and all equipment designated. The test and balance contractor can obtain drawing files from Cator, Ruma, & Associates for development of these drawings.
- C. Data shall be reported per Part 3 of this Section on standard NEBB, TABB, or AABC forms. Generate custom forms that contain the information in this Section when a standard form does not exist for a piece of equipment. All forms shall be fully filled out for this report. When additional information is required by this Section, it shall be provided.
- D. The report shall include a list of all equipment used in the testing and balancing work.
- E. Report systems for excessive sound and vibration per the sound and vibration inspection and testing portions of this specification.
- F. Substantial completion of this project will not take place until a satisfactory report is received. The Testing & Balancing Contractor shall respond and correct all deficiencies within seven (7) days of receiving the Engineer's written review of the balancing report. Failure to comply will result in holding retainage of the final payment until all items have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- G. The report shall be signed by the supervising registered professional engineer and affixed with their registration stamp, signed and dated in accordance with state law.

3.8 GUARANTEE OF WORK:

- A. The Testing & Balancing Contractor shall guarantee the accuracy of the tests and balance for a period of 90 days from date of final acceptance of the test and balance report. During this period, the Testing & Balancing Contractor shall make personnel available at no cost to the Owner to correct deficiencies that may become apparent in the system balance.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 – INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of mechanical insulation products and systems, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years' successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.
- C. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics, and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method. In addition, the products, when tested, shall not drip flame particles, and flame shall not be progressive. Provide Underwriters Laboratories Inc. label or listing, or satisfactory certified test report from an approved testing laboratory to prove that fire hazard ratings for materials proposed for use do not exceed those specified.
- D. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All Surface Jacket.
  - 2. FSK: Foil Scrim Kraft.
  - 3. MRT: Mean Temperature Rating.
  - 4. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
  - 5. PCF: Pounds per Cubic Foot.
  - 6. PSF: Pounds per Square Foot.
  - 7. SSL: Self Sealing Lap
- E. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. International Energy Conservation Code, currently adopted version.
  - 2. ASHRAE 90.1, latest edition.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, k-value, thickness, density, and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation. Submit detail product information and installation information for all jacketing systems specified in this section.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives, and coatings to site in containers with manufacturer's stamp or label, affixed showing fire hazard indexes of products.
- B. Protect insulation against dirt, water, and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove from project site.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

#### 1. Mechanical Insulation:

- a. Johns Manville Corp.
- b. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
- c. Knauf Fiber Glass
- d. Manson
- e. CertainTeed
- f. Einsulation
- g. Armacell
- h. Pittsburgh Corning Corp.
- i. Aeroflex.
- j. PABCO, Inc.
- k. Rubatex Corp.
- l. Thermal Structures

#### 2. Jacketing & Covering Products:

- a. Childers
- b. Ceel-Co
- c. Zeston
- d. Alpha Associates, Inc.
- e. Venture Tape
- f. Polyguard

#### 3. Sound Lagging/Insulation

- a. Soundseal
- b. Vibro-Acoustics
- c. Johns Manville
- d. Owens-Corning
- e. Certainteed

#### 4. Fire-Rated Insulation Systems

- a. Johns Manville
- b. 3M; fire Barrier Wrap Products
- c. CertainTeed Corp
- d. Nelson Firestop
- e. Thermal Ceramics
- f. Unifrax Corporation

### 2.2 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS:

A. Rigid Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 612, Class I, 450°F temperature limit, density of 3 PCF. "K" value shall be maximum 0.23 at 75°F mean temperature, vapor transmission rating shall not exceed 0.02 perms, FSK facing.

- B. Round Surface Semi-Rigid Fiberglass Blanket Insulation: ATSM C 612, Class I, 450°F temperature limit, 2.5 PCF density "K" value of 0.25 max at 75°F mean temp, FSK facing. Orientation of fibers shall be perpendicular to facing to facilitate application on round surfaces.
- C. Flexible Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 553, Type I, 3/4 lbs per cu. ft. density. "K" value shall be maximum 0.30 at 75°F mean temperature, 250°F temperature limit, vapor transmission rating shall not exceed 0.02 perms, FSK facing.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Closed Cell Insulation: ASTM C534, Type II, "K" value shall be a maximum 0.28 at 75°F mean temp, 220°F Temperature limit, water vapor permeability rating of 0.10 perm inches or less.
- E. Jackets for Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 921, Type I for ductwork with temperatures below ambient; Type II for ductwork with temperatures above ambient. Type I may be used for all at Contractors option.
  - 1. Aluminum Jacketing: The jacketing shall be manufactured from T3003 (or T/5005) H14 to H19 aluminum alloy with 3/16-inch corrugations and shall have a factory attached 1 mil thick polyethylene moisture barrier continuously laminated across the full width of the jacketing. Jacketing shall be 0.016 inches thick minimum. Where available, provide matching factory fabricated covers for 90-degree and 45-degree elbows, tee fittings, branch fittings, reducers and other fittings necessary to make the covering system complete, waterproof and weatherproof. All jacketing shall be color coated baked on polyester finish, color selected by Architect.
  - 2. Rubber/Tedlar Jacketing: ASTM-D-1424-63, ASTM-D-774, and ASTM-E-84, manufactured from a combination of heavy fiberglass fabric coated with Hypalon Rubber, fully cured and laminated to a Tedlar facing. Jacketing will also be required to be vapor barrier and shall be laminated to a corrosion resistant aluminized Mylar. Jacketing shall be .010" thick minimum, UL Class I rated, acid and alkali resistant, and be both washable and paintable. Provide factory fabricated aluminum fitting covers with mil-polyethylene vapor barrier for all elbows, tees, and other fittings. Alpha Associates Style TGH-1000 or equal.
- F. Ductwork Insulation Accessories: Provide staples, bands, wires, tape, anchors, corner angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.
- G. Ductwork Insulation Compounds: Provide cements, adhesives, coatings, sealers, protective finishes and similar compounds as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MINIMUM INSULATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. All mechanical systems shall be insulated in accordance with the locally adopted energy codes or the requirements of this specification section, whichever is more stringent.

#### 3.2 GENERAL:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which mechanical insulation is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.
- B. Insulation shall be installed to allow maintenance and replacement of system components without compromising the insulation integrity or vapor barrier on cold systems.



- C. Workmanship shall be first class and of the highest quality, poor installation or bad appearance as determined by the engineer shall be due cause to reject the entire project in whole and retainage will be withheld until corrective action is completed to the engineer's satisfaction.

### 3.3 DUCTWORK SYSTEM INSULATION:

- A. Insulation Omitted:
  - 1. Do not insulate lined ductwork unless additional wrap is required to meet Energy Code.
- B. Application Requirements: Insulate the following ductwork and equipment:
  - 1. Outdoor air intake ductwork and plenums between air entrance and HVAC unit inlet.
  - 2. Mixed air ductwork and plenums between air entrance and HVAC unit inlet.
  - 3. HVAC supply ductwork between HVAC unit discharge, and room terminal outlet unless ductwork is specified to be lined.
  - 4. HVAC return ductwork in unconditioned spaces or exterior; except omit insulation when ductwork is specified to be lined.
  - 5. HVAC plenums and unit housings not pre-insulated at factory or lined.
  - 6. Rigid oval or round supply air ductwork.
  - 7. Induced draft fan scrolls.
- C. Insulate outdoor, supply, return, makeup and ERV exhaust air ducts with R-6 blanket insulation with FSK Jacket. If duct is outside envelope use R-12.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK INSULATION:

- A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.
- B. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces.
- C. Clean and dry ductwork prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.
- D. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier on ductwork insulation and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage.
  - 1. Avoid the use of staples on vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Seal vapor barrier penetrations with vapor barrier tape recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Extend ductwork insulation without interruption through walls, floors, and similar ductwork penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.
- F. Lined Ductwork: Except as otherwise indicated, omit insulation on ductwork where internal insulation has been installed. Sound attenuators do not qualify for this omission.
- G. Flexible Fiberglass Insulation: Cut back insulation to provide a 2-inch facing overlap at all seams. Seams shall be stapled approximately 6 inches on center with outward clinching staples, then sealed with pressure-sensitive tape matching the facing and designed for use with duct insulation. The underside of ductwork 24 inches or greater shall be secured with mechanical fasteners and speed clips spaced approximately 18 inches on center. The protruding ends of the fasteners should be cut off flush after the speed clips are installed, and then sealed

with the same tape as specified above. Install with a maximum of 25% compression to maintain the manufacturer published installed R-value.

- H. Corner Angles: Except for oven and hood exhaust duct insulation, install corner angles on all external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacketing.
- I. Adhere flexible elastomeric sheets to clean oil-free metal surface by compression fit method and full coverage of adhesive. Seal butt joints with same adhesive. For exterior ductwork, notch insulation at reinforcements and joint flanges to provide a smooth surface, unless the reinforcements or joints would penetrate the insulation. Provide a minimum ½ inch cap over any penetrating item. Stagger all joints and seams on multi-layer insulation.
- A. Ductwork Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installing aluminum jacketing.
  - 1. Fabricate rectangular ductwork to have a minimum 1/2" per foot slope on the top surface, and/or slope insulation to prevent ponding.
  - 2. Aluminum jacketing shall be secured by 1/2-inch-wide stainless-steel bands located on 24 inch centers. All joints and seams shall be caulked with clear silicone. Locate all longitudinal seams at the bottom of piping to minimize joint exposure to weather. Contractor may propose prefabricated sealing and fastening systems, submit samples and product data for approval.

3.5 EXISTING INSULATION REPAIR:

- A. Repair damaged sections of existing mechanical insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation, install new jacket lapping, and sealed over existing.

3.6 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT:

- A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.
- B. Protection: Insulation Installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230800 - MECHANICAL COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Purpose:

1. Verify operation and functional performance of central mechanical HVAC systems, controls & and electrical systems for compliance with "Design Intent", as defined by the Contract Documents.
2. Document Mechanical and Electrical system test and inspections.
3. Verify application of operation and maintenance manuals, as-build (record) documents, spare parts lighting, special tools, controls and other items as may be specified herein for support of Mechanical and Electrical systems and equipment.
4. Provide indirect support of the training of personnel for operation and maintenance of Mechanical and Electrical equipment and systems.

B. General:

1. Furnish labor and material to accomplish complete mechanical and electrical system commissioning as specified herein. Complete interim commissioning of HVAC systems during initial season operation.

C. Job Conditions: The commissioning contractor shall become familiar with the contract documents, all addenda, and change orders issued for this project prior to commencing the commissioning work.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Reference: ASHRAE

1. Guideline 0-2013 – The Commissioning Process.
2. Guideline 1.1-2007 – HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process.
3. Guideline 1.5-2012 – The Commissioning Process for Smoke Control Systems.
4. Standard 202-2013 – The Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems.

B. Qualifications: The "Commissioning Authority" shall be defined as a company or agency of experienced personnel, qualified to plan & carry out the overall commissioning progress. The Commissioning Authority shall submit for owner review, an outline of the organization's personnel qualification resources, commissioning, documentation process & commissioning plan specifically prepared for this project.

1.3 DOCUMENTATION:

A. The Commissioning Authority shall obtain the following:

1. Project plans and specification (contract documents), authorized revisions, shop drawings and submittals (approved, Test and Balance report, equipment start-up and certification reports, operation and maintenance manuals, etc.
2. Records of required code authority inspections, contractor test inspections, documentation, sign-offs, etc.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Commissioning Authority will submit the name of the commissioning project manager approval prior to starting the commissioning process.
  - 1. Commissioning Plan (describe extent and delivery schedule.)
  - 2. Commissioning Outline Plan (describe extent of plan, expected duration of observations, personnel involved, schedule, etc.)
  - 3. Tool List: provide a detailed list of the tools required for the commissioning process.

1.5 RESPONSIBILITIES OF OTHERS: Applicable specification sections outline trade responsibilities during the commissioning process.

A. General Contractor:

- 1. General Contractor shall verify completeness of the building envelope, perimeter and interior items, which effect proper operation, and control of HVAC equipment and systems.
- 2. The General Contractor will assure participation and cooperation of specialty contractors (Mechanical, TAB, building automation system, etc.) under his jurisdiction as required for the commissioning process.

B. Contractors Specialty:

- 1. Individual mechanical and electrical sub - will be responsible for providing labor, material, equipment, etc., required within the scope of this specialty to facilitate the commissioning process. The listed Sub-Contractor will perform tests and verification procedures required by the commissioning process when requested by the Commissioning Authority and directed by the General Contractor.

C. Owner/Operator:

- 1. Owner/Operator may schedule personnel to participate in commissioning process.
- 2. Owner/Operator will advise the Commissioning Authority regarding changes in building occupancy, usage, or functional requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUMENTATION:

- A. Instrumentation will be provided by agency performing prior tests. Instruments will be operated by individual agency requested by the Commissioning Authority, as specified elsewhere herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. Commissioning Authority will participate in the final construction phase of the project to assure compliance with specific Commissioning requirements.

3.2 PROCEDURE:

- A. Attend construction meeting and establish requirements for the Commissioning process throughout construction phase.

- B. Prepare and submit to the owner's representative (name) (time) after contract award, a Commissioning plan which shall outline:
  - 1. Responsibility of each trade affected by Commissioning as required by appropriate section of this specification.
  - 2. Requirement for documentation as listed elsewhere herein.
  - 3. Requirements for documentation of tests and inspections required by code authorities.
  - 4. Requirements for the Commissioning program during specified operational seasons part and full loads as further delineated in 3.03.
- C. Periodically attend construction and coordination meetings.

### 3.3 MECHANICAL SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING:

- A. Mechanical System Commissioning shall begin after HVAC equipment and systems, along with related equipment; systems, structures and areas are complete.
- B. Verify TAB readings, such as:
  - 1. Supply and return air CFM quantities.
  - 2. Fan performance
  - 3. Refrigeration side performance
- C. Verify calibration of thermostats and related controls, such as:
  - 1. Damper position
- D. Verify operation of system modes, such as economy cycle, smoke removal and in specific:
  - 1. Damper and fan operation
  - 2. Smoke detector response
  - 3. Zone response
- E. Verify that total HVAC system is performing to provide conditions as outlined in the contract documents, including seasonal, part and full load conditions.

### PART 4 - COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST

The following commissioning checklists are provided to illustrate the minimum information, which should be included in the commissioning checklist final report.

#### 4.1 COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST - CENTRIFUGAL CHILLER

- A. Prior to functional performance test:
  - 1. Chiller has been set in place and piped - hydrostatically leak tested.
  - 2. Factory start-up and check out complete with report submitted.
  - 3. Chiller safety and protection devices tested, report submitted.
  - 4. The following check lists completed and submitted:
    - a. Controls and instrumentation checklist.
    - b. Test and Balance Report submitted.
  - 5. Personnel present during demonstration:

- a. General Contractor, Mechanical, Electrical, and Controls Contractor.
  - b. Commissioning authority.
  - c. Owner's representative.
6. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of chilled water system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for chiller. Activate controls system chiller start sequence as follows:
- a. Time of day start-up program initiates chiller start.
  - b. Start condenser water pump, establish flow, and activate chiller proof of flow switch.
  - c. Start chilled water pump, establish flow, and activate chiller proof of flow switch.
  - d. Control system energizes chiller start sequence.
  - e. Chiller senses chilled water temperature above set point, chiller control system activates start.
  - f. Verify functioning of "soft start" sequence, record motor amperage as a time function.
  - g. Verify cooling tower controls function, refer to checklist.
  - h. Chiller load to be calculated by controls system, provide trend log of load imposed.
  - i. Shut-off air handler to remove load on chilled water system.
  - j. Verify chiller shut down sequence after load is removed.
  - k. Re-start air handler within 2 minutes of chiller shut down. Verify condenser and chilled water pump, cooling tower controls sequence.

B. Results:

1. The Commissioning Authority shall report results obtained in 3 above.
  - a. If specified equipment performance is not verified, Commissioning Authority shall report remedial action required and re-schedule Functional Performance Test.

C. Reports:

1. Submit reports of Functional Performance Test above to owner's representative.

#### 4.2 COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST - AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. Prior to Functional Performance Test:

1. Verify unit is properly installed, securely fastened to floor with vibration isolators, access doors are operable and sealed, dampers and casing undamaged, insulation, and drain pan and interior are not damaged. Check and verify condensate drainage is unobstructed.
2. Verify power available to unit disconnect and control panel.
3. Verify DX piping is connected to cooling coils, pressure tested, cleaned, and chemical treatment performed with report submitted.
4. Verify control valves and damper actuators are installed, control power is energized and valves/dampers operable.
5. Verify variable speed supply fan controller is energized with control power source available (if applicable).
6. Verify shipping blocks on supply fan isolation rails are removed, fan drive and motor adjusted, check rotation.
7. Verify relief fan drive and motor adjusted, check rotation.

8. Verify construction start-up T & B filters removed and replaced with new filters. During testing, completely blanket filters with filter media to simulate 0.5 in W.C. pressure drop (1/2 dirty filters).
  9. Test and Balance Report submitted.
- B. Personnel present during demonstration:
1. General Contractor and Mechanical, Electrical, and Controls Contractor.
  2. Commissioning authority.
  3. Owner's representative.
- C. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit (AHUS) as per specification including the following:
1. Activate AHUS using control system command.
  2. The following sequence of control shall be verified:
    - a. Start-up
    - b. Minimum and economizer outside air damper closed.
    - c. Return air damper open.
    - d. Relief air damper closed.
    - e. Low temperature cutout allows start of fan if temperature inside unit is above 45 degrees F.
    - f. Multizone AHUS zone dampers motors are installed and operational.
  3. Normal Day-time operation - ambient temperature above specified economizer changeover.
    - a. Minimum outside air damper open.
    - b. Economizer outside air damper closed.
    - c. Return air damper open.
    - d. Relief air damper closed.
    - e. Fan multizone controller receiving signal from temperature sensor.
    - f. Chilled water control valves modulate to maintain 55 degrees F leaving air temperature.
  4. Economizer cycle outside air temperature less than specified economizer changeover.
    - a. Minimum outside air damper open
    - b. Economizer outside air damper modulated to maintain 60 degrees F supply air.
    - c. Relief air damper modulates to relief economizer supply air.
    - d. Chiller and chiller pumps/cooling tower and pumps off.
    - e. Fan multizone controller receiving signal from temperature sensor.
  5. Nighttime shut down (where applicable).
    - a. Outside air dampers closed.
    - b. Return air damper open.
    - c. Relief air damper closed.
    - d. Ambient conditions below 45°F, activate unit-heating coil to maintain 50 degrees F inside building.
  6. Verify unit shut down during fire event initiated by smoke/heat sensors, or day room smoke purge activation.

7. Verify airflow balance, outside air/return air; during variable unit air flow conditions.

D. Results:

1. The Commissioning Authority shall report results obtained in 3 above.
2. If specified equipment performance is not verified, Commissioning Authority shall report remedial action required and re-schedule Functional Performance Test.

E. Reports:

1. Submit reports of Functional Performance Test item 3 above to owner's representative.

#### 4.3 COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST - BAS CONTROLS SYSTEM

A. Prior to Functional Performance Test:

1. All control devices are in place, operable, calibrated, and communicating with local control panels and operator interface terminal communicating with local control panels and operator interface terminal (CRT).
2. Test and verify power supplies, wiring, low voltage transformers, allowable voltage drops, and related interlocks are available and meet specifications. Continuity has been checked.
3. Verify that control software programs have been loaded, edited and operational.
4. Controlled devices, mechanical equipment, actuators, and sensors are complete and operable.
5. Interrupt building power supply for 30 minutes, re-energize, verify software packages and programming remained intact and operable after interruption.

B. Personnel present during demonstration:

1. General, Mechanical, Electrical, and Controls Contractor.
2. Commissioning authority.
3. Owner's representative.

C. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of the controls system as per specification and the following:

1. Sensing Element: Verify wall mounted sensing elements are located per plans, securely mounted on wall with protective cover. Furnish plans, securely mounted on wall with protective cover. Furnish calibrated digital thermometer 40-105 degrees F +0.5 degrees F accuracy to verify reporting temperature of each sensing element. At each sensing element compare temperature sensed vs. actual temperature. Query each sensing element from local control panel and CRT; allowable variance is 0.5 degrees F from digital thermometer.
2. Follow procedure described in item a) above for all temperature-sensing devices.
3. In each control zone, reset set point from 72 degrees F to 60 degrees F, and then record time to achieve set point (as climatic conditions and internal loads permit).
4. Night setback (as climatic conditions allow): Verify heating at units operate to maintain 55degrees F space temperature.
5. Morning warm-up cycle: Verify warm-up time, trend logging function, and reset of warm-up time at different ambient conditions, i.e. 50 degrees F ambient and 30 degrees F.
6. Air Handling Unit: Refer to demonstration procedure in applicable section. At CRT, reset leaving air temperature set point, log response of space temperatures.
7. For all controls Functional Performance Test, Prepare report in format as follows:



a. Binary points (per specified points list):

1) Verify	YES	NO
Command issued	___	___
Command accepted	___	___
Command executed	___	___
Controlled device responded	___	___
Feedback verified response	___	___

b. Analog points (per specified points list):

INITIAL*	FINAL*	YES	NO	INITIAL STATUS	FINAL STATUS
1) Verify					
Command Issued		___	___	_____	_____
Command Accepted		___	___	_____	_____
Command Executed		___	___	_____	_____
Controlled device Responded		___	___	_____	_____
Feedback Verified Response		___	___	_____	_____

2) Status/readings to be reported as follows:

- a) Control Signal
- b) Actual system effect: Air flow, temperature, pressure, etc.

3) For interlocked devices, positioners, multiple points of control for each command, list effect and response on all devices.

D. Results:

- 1. The Commissioning Authority shall report results obtained in 3 above.
- 2. If specified equipment performance is not verified, Commissioning Authority shall report remedial action required and re-scheduled Functional Performance Test.

E. Reports: Submit reports of Functional Performance Test item 3 above to The Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Furnish all labor, materials and services necessary for a complete, new and functional building automation system (BAS) to allow for automated control of equipment and systems as indicated on the drawings and described herein. Drawings are diagrammatic only and sequences are provided to communicate control intent. It is the responsibility of the contractor to submit on and install a controls system (control points, hardware, software, database and graphics) that will accomplish the design intent, meet safety requirements and integrate, as applicable, to packaged and 3<sup>rd</sup> party controls.
- B. The Contractor shall become aware of the Method of Procedure requirements outlined in Division 1. When applicable, work affecting systems that must continue to operate to support the owner or the function of the facility will be guided by a written and approved method of procedure. Change orders will not be considered for time associated with planning and executing Method of Procedure requirements.
  - 1. When applicable, the Contractor shall leave operable existing controls in operation until the BAS is tested and proven operative. At that point, and with concurrence from the Owner and the Engineer, the Contractor shall be responsible for removing existing controls that are no longer necessary. Start-up of the BAS system, and any installation work that requires the interruption of the normal operation of any piece of equipment, shall be scheduled with the Owner. If the interruption of the normal operation of any piece of equipment during normal working hours is unacceptable to the Owner, then it shall be scheduled during after-hours (nights or weekends).
- C. When portions of the scope involve modifications or updates to existing control systems the Control System Contractor shall provide new modified control system using new control devices to replace existing devices as indicated. The contractor shall inspect the existing conditions prior to submitting a proposal and recommend enhancements to the scope that mitigate the owner's risk or deliver a higher level of functionality to the end users. Existing temperature control system control devices, dampers, operators, wiring, conduit, air piping, valves, etc. not being modified and which are no longer utilized, shall be removed to the maximum extent possible, and not abandoned in place.
  - 1. When applicable, existing functional temperature control devices to be removed shall be returned to the Owner in good condition.
- D. The Control Contractor (BAS Systems Integrator) will be responsible for support, commissioning, testing and performance verification. At a minimum the contractor shall plan to accomplish the following tasks in support of commissioning activities (reference the commissioning plan and associated specifications for additional requirements where applicable):
  - 1. Coordinate sequence submittal review activities with the engineer, owner and commissioning agent.
  - 2. Perform, document and submit for review calibration verifications and pre-functional testing.
  - 3. Support commissioning agent led and authored functional testing and performance verification
  - 4. Establish trends and, when applicable, configure trend databases to allow for future system evaluation

5. Train the owner’s personnel as required by other sections of this specification.
- E. This installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the Owner or Architect/Engineer in writing prior to bid. Unless approved otherwise, all products (including hardware, software and firmware revisions) used in this installation shall have been used in at least twelve (12) projects prior to this installation. The previous sites may be located anywhere in the U.S.A. This requirement is not intended to restrict the Contractor to the use of any outdated equipment. Therefore, all products used in this installation shall also be currently under manufacture and have projected availability for at least ten years after completion of the contract. If the above requirements are mutually exclusive, the Contractor shall include a specific statement to this effect in the Bid.
  - F. Provide electrical work as required, complying with requirements of Division 23, Division 26 and Division 27 sections including, but not limited to raceways, wires, cables, electrical identification, supporting devices and electrical connections for equipment. The demarcation of work and responsibilities is illustrated by the following table are “typical” in our experience and should be used to by bidding contractors to ensure that all scope is covered. The GC will ultimately direct work on this project and the contractor shall coordinate with the GC and other divisions on the project prior to installation.

“TYPICAL” BAS RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX:

<b>Work</b>	<b>Furnish</b>	<b>Install</b>	<b>Low Volt. Wiring/Tube</b>	<b>Line Power</b>
BAS low voltage and communication wiring	BAS	BAS	BAS	N/A
BAS conduits and raceway	BAS	BAS	BAS	BAS
BAS Current Switches.	BAS	BAS	BAS	N/A
BAS Control Relays	BAS	BAS	BAS	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	26	26	BAS	26
All BAS Nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	BAS	BAS	BAS	BAS
Smoke Detectors	26	26	26/BAS	26
Variable speed drives	23	26	BAS	26
Refrigerant monitors	BAS	BAS	BAS	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	26	26	26	26
Fire Alarm smoke control relay interlock wiring	26	26	BAS	26
Cabinet/Unit Heater controls (note 1)	BAS/23	26/BAS	BAS	26
Packaged RTU space mounted controls	23	BAS	BAS	26
Packaged RTU factory-mounted controls	23	23	BAS	26
Packaged RTU field-mounted controls	BAS	BAS	BAS	26
Starters, HOA switches	26	26	N/A	26

Note (1) Cabinet/Unit Heater Controls – for line voltage stand-alone controls: furnished by Division 23 Mechanical Contractor who furnishes the Cabinet/Unit Heaters; line voltage stand-alone controls installed and connected by Division 26 Electrical Contractor. Alternately, controls may be furnished

and installed by BAS Systems Integrators for projects requiring Cabinet/Unit Heater controls to be integrated into BAS. Refer to Section 230993 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS.

- G. Control Contractor shall review, identify, and field coordinate location requirements for all necessary control sensors and devices which may be installed by others including the following, but not limited to:
1. Automatic control valves.
  2. Flow meters and switches.
  3. Outside, return and exhaust air dampers for the supply fan/return fan systems.
  4. Modulating dampers.
  5. Required wells for insertion thermostats and/or temperature sensing wells.
  6. Pressure Sensors.
  7. Special Systems and Instrumentation where identified in the Contract Documents.
- H. Refer to other Division 23 sections for installation of instrument wells, valve bodies and dampers in mechanical systems.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Analog: A continuously variable system or value not having discrete levels. Typically exists within a defined range of limiting values.
- B. Binary: A two-state system where an "on" condition is represented by one discrete signal level and an "Off" condition is represented by a second discrete signal level.
- C. BAS: The total integrated system of operational and functional elements, including equipment, software, programming, and associated materials, to be provided by this Division BAS Systems Integrator and to be interfaced to the associated work of other related trades.
- D. BAS Systems Integrator: The single Contractor to provide the work of this Division. This Contractor shall be the primary manufacturer, installer, commissioner and ongoing service provider for the BAS work.
- E. Control Sequence: A BAS pre-programmed arrangement of software algorithms, logical computation, target values and limits as required to attain the defined operational control objectives.
- F. Direct Digital Control: The digital algorithms and pre-defined arrangements included in the BAS software to provide direct closed-loop control for the designated equipment and controlled variables. Inclusive of Proportional, Derivative and Integral control algorithms together with target values, limits, logical functions, arithmetic functions, constant values, timing considerations and the like.
- G. BAS Network: The total digital on-line real-time interconnected configuration of BAS digital processing units, workstations, panels, sub-panels, controllers, devices and associated elements individually known as network nodes. May exist as one or more fully interfaced and integrated sub-networks, LAN, WAN or the like.
- H. Node: A digitally programmable entity existing on the BAS network.
- I. BAS Integration: The complete functional and operational interconnection and interfacing of all BAS work elements and nodes in compliance with all applicable codes, standards and ordinances to provide a single coherent BAS as required by this Division.

- J. Provide: The term "Provide" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean to furnish, install in place, connect, calibrate, test, commission, warrant, document and supply the associated required services ready for operation.
- K. PC: Personal Computer from a recognized major manufacturer or a virtual equivalent provided by, or with the consent of the owner.
- L. Furnish: The term "Furnish" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean supply at the BAS Systems Integrator's expense to the designated third-party trade contractor for installation. BAS Systems Integrator shall connect furnished items to the BAS, calibrate, test, commission, warrant and document.
- M. Wiring: The term "Wiring" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean provide the BAS wiring and terminations.
- N. Install: The term "Install" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean receive at the jobsite and mount.
- O. Protocol: The term "protocol" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean a defined set of rules and standards governing the on-line exchange of data between BAS network nodes.
- P. Software: The term "software" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean all programmed digital processor software, preprogrammed firmware and project specific digital process programming and database entries and definitions as generally understood in the BAS industry for real-time, on-line, integrated BAS configurations.
- Q. Special Systems: Where identified in the Contract Documents, "Special Systems" refer to any system that requires precise control of variables including but not limited to flow, temperature, and humidity. Such systems may be required for certain laboratory, healthcare, vivarium holding, cleanroom, manufacturing, and other facilities.
- R. The use of words in the singular in these Division documents shall not be considered as limiting when other indications in these documents denote that more than one such item is being referenced.
- S. Headings, paragraph numbers, titles, shading, bolding, underscores, clouds and other symbolic interpretation aids included in the Division documents are for general information only and are to assist in the reading and interpretation of these Documents.
- T. The following abbreviations and acronyms may be used in describing the work of this Division:

AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
AI	Analog Input
AO	Analog Output
AWG	American Wire Gauge
BTL	BACnet® Testing Laboratories
CPU	Central Processing Unit
DDC	Direct Digital Control
DI	Digital Input
DO	Digital Output
EEPROM	Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference
EOR	Engineer of Record
HD	High Definition

HOA	Hand-Off-Auto
I/O	Input/Output
IT	Information Technology
LAN	Local Area Network
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LED	Light Emitting Diode
MCC	Motor Control Center
NC	Normally Closed
NO	Normally Open
OAT	Outdoor Air Temperature
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer (Private label)
OWS	Operator Workstation
PC	Personal Computer
ppm	parts per million
RAM	Random Access Memory
RF	Radio Frequency
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference
RH	Relative Humidity
ROM	Read Only Memory
RTD	Resistance Temperature Device
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
VAC	Volts, Alternating Current
VAV	Variable Air Volume
VDC	Volts, Direct Current
VPN	Virtual Private Network
VSD	Variable Speed Drive
WAN	Wide Area Network

### 1.3 SPECIAL SYSTEMS

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to identify and become familiar with any Special Systems that may be required based upon the nature of the facility use. Such systems may require custom and flexible control algorithms and concepts including cascading controls, PID loops, and precise instrumentation to meet the specified setpoints and tolerances. The Contractor shall be required to submit pre-bid Requests for Clarification to the project Architect/Engineer as needed to address any questions regarding the specific requirements of the project.
- B. Special Systems may require advanced commissioning including but not limited to resiliency testing, operational troubleshooting, and challenge testing. Where Special Systems are identified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall identify scope requirements for such testing including direct involvement in the commissioning process and proposed schedule impacts for completion of such testing. Where such Systems or requirements are not explicitly identified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall adhere to the Request for Clarification procedure described herein.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Contractors Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in installation and commissioning and servicing of digital control equipment, of types and sizes required, whose firm has been in business in similar service for not less than 5 years. Where Special Systems are identified in the Contract Documents, contractor shall submit (3) examples of similar projects completed within (5) years prior to the current project.

- B. The Engineer(s), Installer(s), Technician(s), and Project Manager(s) shall have worked with the Control System Manufacturer products for not less than two years' time.
- C. The Engineer(s), Installer(s), Technician(s), and Project Manager(s) shall be factory-certified on the Control System Manufacturer' control system and shall have documented certification from the manufacture. The Engineer(s), Installer(s), Technician(s), and Project Manager(s) shall present for review the certification of completed training, including the hours of instruction and course outlines upon request.
- D. Only those manufacturers specified are allowed to bid temperature controls. All bidders shall make available, upon the Owner's request, open book unit pricing of all materials and labor.
- E. All bidders must have a local office capable of supporting and servicing this installation in the area of the project site. Provide office location, staff qualifications and distance from project site as a portion of the bid package.
- F. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. All equipment and the installation shall comply with the requirements of all applicable local and national codes including but not limited to the currently enforced edition of the International Building, International Fire, International Mechanical and all applicable codes of the National Fire Protection Association including the National Electrical Code.
  - 2. Electrical Standards: Provide electrical products, which have been tested, listed and labeled by UL, C-UL and comply with NEMA standards.
  - 3. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.
- G. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to work in cooperation with the Owner and with all other contractors and employees rendering such assistance and so arrange his work such that the entire project will be delivered complete in the best possible condition and in the shortest time.
- H. Contractor shall be responsible to fully test and validate their system prior to commissioning, training, or turnover. The owner shall not be responsible for additional cost incurred by the project for rework predicated by incomplete, non-operable or deficient systems.
- I. Contractor is responsible to fully support the owner's commissioning process as outlined in the applicable commissioning specifications, commissioning plans and as directed by the commissioning agent.

#### 1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The BAS shall be a complete system designed for use with the enterprise IT systems. This functionality shall extend into the equipment rooms. Devices residing on the automation network located in equipment rooms and similar shall be fully IT compatible devices that mount and communicate directly on the IT infrastructure in the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the owner's IT staff to ensure that the BAS will perform in the owner's environment without disruption to any of the other activities taking place on that LAN.
- B. Any and all components of the BAS that are connected via field bus or IP network, including the building controllers, advanced application controllers, application specific controllers, smart sensors, servers and user interface software, system and controller programming tools and software applications shall be designed, engineered, and tested to work together as a complete building management system.

- C. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The System Integrator administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any field controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the operator workstation(s) (OWS) shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- D. Where necessary and as dictated elsewhere in these Specifications, a BACnet computing device with the ability to route the same trend log data to an external SQL database shall be used for the purpose of providing a location for extensive archiving of system configuration data, and historical data such as trend data and operator transactions. All data stored will be through the use of a standard data base platform: Microsoft SQL Server Express or Microsoft SQL Server as dictated elsewhere in this specification. The contractor shall be responsible to coordinate with the OWNER to understand if an existing instance of SQL will be utilized or if the contractor is to provide and install a dedicated instance for this application.
- E. The BAS as provided shall incorporate, at minimum, the following integrated features, functions and services:
  - 1. Operator information, alarm management and control functions.
  - 2. Information management including monitoring, transmission, archiving, retrieval, and reporting functions.
  - 3. Diagnostic monitoring and reporting of BAS functions.
  - 4. Energy management.
  - 5. Standard applications for terminal HVAC systems.
  - 6. Enterprise-wide information and control access.
  - 7. Offsite monitoring and management access.
- F. All points of typical user interface shall be on standard computing devices that do not require the purchase of any special software from the BAS manufacturer for use as a building operation terminal. The primary point of interface on these devices will be a standard Web Browser.
  - 1. Any software required to access, program, maintain or modify the various controller types that comprise the Building Automation System shall be provided to the owner at no additional costs at the conclusion of the project.

#### 1.6 LICENSES AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION:

- A. The OWNER shall be the named license holder of all software and system agreements associated with the work. The OWNER shall agree to a manufacturers standard license agreement as a condition of this contract. The OWNER shall not be constricted by the Manufacturer to **FULL** access to the software and programming associated with the system. Access does not include the source code which is proprietary to the Manufacturer.
- B. Project Documentation: All custom software, programs, code, databases, graphic files and drawings (whether hard copy or electronic based files) prepared for this system shall be the exclusive property of the Owner and shall not be reproduced or distributed without prior written permission from the Owner.
- C. The use or reference to the Owner or any of its subsidiaries or any of the facility automation projects shall not be used by the Manufacturer or Contractor in any promotional media, including advertisements, sale brochures, annual reports and client references or endorsements, without prior written permission from the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to restrict or refuse access to any or all of its facilities.



1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In addition to the requirements set forth in Division 1 and Division 23 general submittal requirements, the following must be included in the shop drawing submittals:
1. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, including specific requirements indicated.
    - a. Control diagrams: Use at least one individual sheet for each major HVAC system.
    - b. HVAC system flow diagram with sensing, control and interlock devices.
    - c. Internal control panel layouts, control panel cover layouts, pneumatic connections inside control panels.
    - d. Internal control panel layouts, control panel cover layouts, electrical connections inside control panels.
    - e. Ladder-type wiring diagrams showing interlock, monitoring and control wiring to and from equipment provided by Division 25 and Division 26, including control systems equipment.
    - f. Communications wiring schematic drawings indicating interconnections between controllers, servers, workstations and other peripherals.
    - g. Integration points lists which illustrate and indicate the contractor's plan to integrate to third party devices. Points list should clearly define points that required to execute the sequence of operations, points that will be monitored for information and maintenance purposes, points that will be illustrated on the graphical interface and points that will not be mapped into the database (points that return now intrinsic value to operators or the control of the equipment).
    - h. Provide a summary of all hardwired and software points (regardless of whether they appear in drawings or sequences).
    - i. Graphics storyboard submittal illustrate representative graphics for each equipment type, device summary table, energy monitoring and other unique graphical interface as required by the project. A list of the color graphic screens (storyboard) to be provided at a minimum:
      - 1) Building rendering and/or campus depiction
      - 2) Riser/one-line/Architectural diagrams
      - 3) Flow Diagrams of all equipment/ systems that is controlled and monitored
      - 4) Floor plan that identify all locations of equipment and/or systems
      - 5) Each storyboard graphic shall display the following if applicable:
        - a) Inputs
        - b) Outputs
        - c) Set point Adjustment
        - d) Schedules
        - e) Command on/off
        - f) Programs
        - g) Trend logs
        - h) Outside conditions
        - i) Alarms
        - j) Datasheets
  2. Descriptive data and sequence of operations for operating user and application software, including complete operator's manual and programmer's manual.
  3. Proposed layout of all control transformers for valves, controllers and devices. Clearly indicate the transformer size, connected maximum load and expected operating load (accounting for diversity).

4. Point to point and basic function commissioning forms to be used on site for the start, test and check of control components and systems.
    - a. List of specific personnel who will be involved in the system installation and commissioning.
    - b. Instrumentation to be used for testing and calibrating during point to point and basic function testing.
  5. Pre-Functional performance test documentation and procedures to be used in commissioning control sequences.
  6. Control Damper Schedule including a separate line for each damper provided under this section and a column for each of the damper attributes, including Code Number, Fail Position, Damper Type, Damper Operator, Duct Size, Damper Size, Mounting, and Actuator Type.
  7. Compressor sizing calculations if required.
  8. Specific locations for 110 VAC power required for control panels
- B. Contract Closeout Submittals: In compliance with Division 1.
1. Operating and Maintenance Manuals, including:
    - a. Backup software copies including system graphics.
    - b. Actual control sequence programming with comment line for each programming statement.
    - c. Trend list
    - d. Shop drawings and product data in Project Record format.
    - e. One laminated, non-fading, appropriate size, not to exceed 11 inch by 17 inch copy of each air handling system and each major control system (e.g., heating water, chilled water, etc.).
  2. Special warranty conditions, special servicing conditions, and expanded warranty or service contract proposals.
  3. List of recommended spare parts and calibration tools for owner's maintenance staff. Submittal data and shop drawings shall be prepared and submitted in the following formats:
- C. Existing Systems Inventory
1. Where applicable, provide a complete and current BAS site inventory for all existing field and supervisory controllers to be integrated into the new BAS including manufacturer, model number, firmware version, available updates, battery condition, integrations, controlled equipment, and point counts.
  2. Site inventory shall be provided on a separate, new USB compatible flash drive.
- D. The BAS contractor shall submit a list of all shop drawings with submittals dates within 30 days of contract award.
- E. Submittals shall be in defined packages. Each package shall be complete, shall only reference itself, and previously submitted packages. The packages shall be as approved by the Architect and Engineer for Contract compliance.
- F. Equipment and systems requiring approval of local authorities must comply with such regulations and be approved. Filing shall be at the expense of the BAS Systems Integrator where filing is necessary. Provide a copy of all related correspondence and permits to the Owner

- G. When the Architect/Engineer requires, the Contractor will resubmit with the corrected or additional submittal data. This procedure shall be repeated until all corrections are made to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the submittals are fully reviewed.
- H. Prepare an index of all submittals and shop drawings for the installation. Index shall include a shop drawing identification number, Contract Documents reference and item description
- I. Contractor agrees that shop drawing submittals processed by the Architect/Engineer are not change orders, that the purpose of shop drawing submittals by the Contractor is to demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the Contractor understands the design concept, that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install, and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use. The Contractor shall be responsible for space requirements, configuration, performance, changes in bases, supports, structural members and openings in structure, and other apparatus that may be affected by their use.
- J. Contractor further agrees that if deviations, discrepancies, or conflicts between shop drawing submittals and the contract documents in the form of design drawings and specifications are discovered either prior to or after shop drawing submittals are processed by the Architect/Engineer, the design drawings and specifications shall control and shall be followed. If alternates do not meet these requirements, it shall be this Contractor's responsibility to remove them and install material originally specified, at no cost to the Owner.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Provide factory shipping cartons for each piece of equipment, and control device. Maintain cartons through shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent any equipment damage, and to eliminate all dirt and moisture from equipment. Store all equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND CONTRACTORS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, install one of the following systems:
  - 1. Automated Logic as installed by Clima-Tech

#### 2.2 GENERAL PRODUCTS DESCRIPTION:

- A. The BAS shall use an open architecture and fully support a multi-vendor environment. To accomplish this effectively, the BAS shall support open communication protocol standards and integrate a wide variety of third-party devices and applications. The system shall be designed for use on the Internet, or intranets using off the shelf, industry standard technology compatible with other owner provided networks.
- B. The BAS shall consist of the following:
  - 1. Building Controllers.
  - 2. Application Controllers.
  - 3. Equipment Controllers.
  - 4. Sensors and Actuators.
  - 5. Local Display Device(s).
  - 6. Mobile Access Portal(s) / Portable Operator's Terminal(s).

7. Dedicated and Mobile Distributed User Interface(s).
  8. Network processing, data storage, servers, routers and communications equipment.
  9. Other components required for a complete and working BAS.
- C. The system shall be modular in nature and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, controllers and operator devices, while re-using existing controls equipment.
- D. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution.
1. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.
    - a. Hardware points shall not be shared across controllers
  2. The System shall maintain all settings and overrides through a system reboot, power outage or other non-destructive power or network disruption.

### 2.3 BAS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

- A. Automation Network
1. The automation network shall be based on a PC industry standard of Ethernet TCP/IP. Where used, LAN controller cards shall be standard "off the shelf" products available through normal PC vendor channels.
  2. The BAS shall network multiple user interface clients, application and data servers, automation engines, system controllers and application-specific controllers including but not limited to:
    - a. Building Controllers.
    - b. Advanced Application Controllers.
    - c. Application Specific Controllers.
    - d. Smart Sensors.
    - e. Routers.
    - f. Data Servers.
    - g. Third Party BACnet controllers and peripheral devices with compatibility listed by BACnet International.
    - h. Additional select Field Devices as required.
- B. All BAS devices on the automation network shall be capable of operating at a minimum communication speed of 100 Mbps, with full peer-to-peer network communication.
- C. Network Security – To protect the BAS from unauthorized users and computer hackers the Automation Network shall support HTTPS with TLS 1.2 between components, including the Application and Data Server(s), Building Controllers, Mobile User Interfaces and Site Management Portals. Self-signed certificates are installed on supported products, with the option of configuring trusted certificates. Computing devices supplied by the BAS vendor will automatically shut down unused ports to deter unauthorized access. All network switches shall be managed switches.
- D. The automation network will be compatible with other enterprise-wide networks. Where indicated, the automation network shall be connected to the enterprise network and share resources with it by way of standard networking devices and practices.

## 2.4 CONTROL NETWORK

- A. Building Controllers shall provide supervisory control over the control network and shall selectively support the following communication protocols:
  - 1. BACnet Standard Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135:
    - a. The BCS shall be BTL certified and carry the BTL Label.
    - b. The BCS shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Building Controller (B-BC).
- B. Building and equipment controllers shall provide either BACnet Ethernet or BACnet IP "Peer-to-Peer" communications and shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 100Mbps. Application controllers shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 76Kbps.
- C. Control network shall support digital controllers as indicated in plans and specifications.
- D. Default control network communication protocol for this project shall be BACnet/ IP.
- E. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for each controller device (master or slave) that will communicate on the BACnet/IP or BACnet MS/TP Bus.
- F. The PICS will be made available on request by other trades and their vendors prior to bidding.

## 2.5 NETWORK ACCESS

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate closely with the Owner, Engineer and the Commissioning agent to establish the mechanism and ability to access the BAS from remote locations (Remote Access). In most instances the owner will provide a dedicated portal (public static IP) for the system global controller. In some instances, the owner may not accept the inherent risks of allowing the BAS to be accessible remotely or connected to their internal network.

## 2.6 INTEGRATION

- A. Hardwired
  - 1. Analog and digital signal values shall be passed from one system to another via hardwired connections.
  - 2. There will be one separate physical point on each system for each point to be integrated between the systems.
- B. Direct Protocol (Integrator Panel)
  - 1. The BAS system shall include appropriate hardware equipment and software to allow bi-directional data communications between the BAS system and third-party manufacturers' control panels. The BAS shall have the ability to receive, react to, and return information from multiple building systems, including but not limited to the chillers, boilers, variable frequency drives, power monitoring system, and medical gas.
  - 2. All data required by the application shall be mapped into the Automation Engine's database and shall be transparent to the operator.
  - 3. Point inputs and outputs from the third-party controllers shall have real-time interoperability with BAS software features such as: Control Software, Energy

Management, Custom Process Programming, Alarm Management, Historical Data and Trend Analysis, Totalization, and LAN Communications.

C. BACnet Protocol Integration – BACnet

1. The neutral protocol used between systems will be BACnet IP and comply with the ASHRAE BACnet standard 135 without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol. .
2. A complete Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for all BACnet system devices.
3. The ability to command, share point object data, change of state (COS) data and schedules between the host and BACnet systems shall be provided.

D. Performance Standards. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display a graphic with 20 dynamic points with all current data within 10 seconds.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update a graphic with 20 dynamic points with all current data within 8 seconds.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be less than 2 seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within 2 seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values will be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work station will have been current within the previous 60 seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the work station shall not exceed 45 seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. The System Integrator shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency of at least once per second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
8. Multiple Alarm Annunciation: All work stations on the network must receive alarms within 5 seconds of each other.
9. Network Speed: Minimum 100 Mbps between area and system controllers and all controllers residing on an RS-485/ MSTP network must have a minimum of 76 Kbps.
10. Reporting Accuracy: The system shall report all values with an end-to-end accuracy as listed as or better than those listed in Table 1.
11. Stability of Control: Control loops shall maintain measured variable at set point within the tolerances listed in Table 2.

2.7 FIELD DEVICES

A. General

1. Field device materials and enclosure ratings shall be suitable for the environment they are exposed to. Instruments located in outdoor instruments shall be NEMA 4 or NEMA 3R.

B. Electric/Electronic

1. Air Flow Monitoring - Fan Inlet
  - a. Materials: PVC/ABS
  - b. Rating: 350 FPM to 9,000 FPM
  - c. Mounting: Fan inlet
  - d. Type: Piezometer ring
  - e. Accuracy: +/-5%
  - f. Protection: NA
  - g. Output: 0-10 vDC, 4-20 mA
  - h. Special: Provide differential pressure transducer if not provided by manufacturer.
  
2. Air Flow Monitoring - Duct
  - a. Materials: Anodized aluminum-duct mounted stainless steel probe
  - b. Rating: 100 – 5000 FPM
  - c. Mounting: Duct, multiple probe
  - d. Microprocessor-based transmitter
  - e. LCD display
  - f. 24 VAC
  - g. Type: Thermal dispersion
  - h. Accuracy: +/-2% over entire range
  - i. 4 – 20 MA / 0 – 10 VDC output
  
3. Air Flow Monitoring - Duct
  - a. Materials: Anodized extruded aluminum
  - b. Rating: 100 - 4000 FPM/-13 to 160 deg. F.
  - c. Mounting: Duct insertion pitot array
  - d. Microprocessor-based transmitter
  - e. LCD display
  - f. Optional BACNET communication interface
  - g. 24 VAC
  - h. Type: Differential pressure
  - i. 0 – 5 VDC or 0 – 10 VDC output analog
  - j. Accuracy: +/-2% installed, AMCA certified
  - k. Sensor mounting offset required for lined ductwork refer to manufacturer instructions
  
4. Temperature Sensors
  - a. General:
    - 1) Sensors shall be 1000 ohm Platinum or Balco RTDs with the following minimum performance.
      - a) Temperature Coefficient of Resistivity (TCR) of .00385 ohm/ohm/°C for platinum RTD's or .00396 ohm/ohm/°C for Balco RTD's.
      - b) Accuracy of 0.1% at 32 degrees F (Class B) for platinum RTDs and +0.1% at 70 degrees F for Balco RTDs.
      - c) Operating range of 0 to 99% Relative Humidity non- condensing.
    - 2) Thermistors will be acceptable in lieu of RTD provided thermistor carries 5 year guarantee that device will maintain its accuracy within tolerance of  $\pm 0.20^{\circ}\text{C}(0.36^{\circ}\text{F})$  between  $0^{\circ}\text{C}(32^{\circ}\text{F})$  and  $65.5^{\circ}\text{C}(150^{\circ}\text{F})$ , and  $-17.5^{\circ}\text{C}(0.5^{\circ}\text{F})$  between  $-29^{\circ}\text{C}(-20^{\circ}\text{F})$  and  $100^{\circ}\text{C}(212^{\circ}\text{F})$ .

- 3) If used, transmitters shall provide 2 wire, 4-20 mA current output signal proportional to specified temperature span of transmitter and compatible with DDC equipment.
- b. Duct Mounted Sensors:
- 1) For average service, provide 1000-ohm RTD sensing element. Sensing element shall have a minimum of 1 foot of sensor length for each 2 square feet of duct or coil area. Sensor shall be arranged evenly across the duct or coil such that no point in the duct or coil is more than 1 foot away from the sensor.
  - 2) Install stainless steel flanges where elements penetrate ducts. Support elements with appropriate clips on coil faces, or 1/2" conduit in open ducts and plenums.
- c. Space Temperature Sensors and Thermostats:
- 1) Coordinate with the architect and the owner to select the proper thermostat for each zone application.
  - 2) Networked thermostats are generally acceptable and the application of unified sensors containing CO<sub>2</sub>, occupancy or other sensing elements are allowed where those additional sensors serve a specific functional application.
  - 3) Unless otherwise noted each thermostat shall incorporate an accessible setpoint adjustment feature, digital display of space temperature, unoccupied override button and digital display of CO<sub>2</sub> or other sensed parameters.
  - 4) Thermostat in a corridor, lobby, atrium, stairwell, lounge, restroom, or other public area (areas not designed for continuous occupancy) must be protected from vandalism and unauthorized adjustment. The contractor should provision for locking covers or coordinate to utilize blank cover (or flat plate) with no adjustment feature.
  - 5) Each thermostat must digitally display the current setpoint and temperature.
- d. Outdoor Air Temperature shall be a 1000 Ohm Platinum RTD sensor, preferably located on the north side of the building and shaded with sun shield. Sensor shall be located above grade away from window wells and exhaust openings.
5. Pressure Transducers and displays
- a. General:
- 1) Select device suitable for intended application; water or air, static or differential.
  - 2) Select for appropriate range, including negative if applicable. Must be able to withstand all pressures expected in installed location without need for recalibration.
  - 3) Pressure sensor shall be a loop-powered device fed from a 24 VDC power supply.
- b. Static Pressure:
- 1) Air:



- a) 100 percent solid state device, temperature compensated, suitable for pressures of 200 percent rated range with averaging to stabilize output, accuracy of  $\pm 1$  percent, and a 4- 20 mA or 0-10 VDC output.

6. Differential Pressure

a. Air:

- 1) 100 percent solid state device, temperature compensated, suitable for pressures of 200 percent rated range with averaging to stabilize output, accuracy of  $\pm 1$  percent, and a 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC output.

7. Conductivity and Resistivity Analyzer

- a. Manufacturer: Rosemount, TBI-Baily, Yokogawa, Foxboro, Great Lakes, or approved alternate.
- b. These shall be conductivity/resistivity type analyzer and shall provide linear output signal, which is proportional to conductivity of measured process. Manufacturer shall provide mounting hardware and brackets required to mount transmitter not including instrument stand.
- c. Both sensor and transmitting analyzer shall be of same manufacturer.
- d. System shall be capable of operation within ambient temperature range of:  $-20^{\circ}$ - $60^{\circ}$ C ( $-4^{\circ}$ - $140^{\circ}$ F).
- e. Display: LCD or LED digital, 4 digits min. Display shall be auto-ranging.
- f. Performance:
  - 1) Accuracy: Error  $\pm 0.5\%$  of span
  - 2) Repeatability: Error  $\pm 0.25\%$  of span
  - 3) Operating Span: 0-5.0  $\mu$ Siemens/cm to 0-1 Siemens/cm
  - 4) Operating Temperature:  $-18^{\circ}$ - $66^{\circ}$ C ( $0^{\circ}$ - $150^{\circ}$ F)
  - 5) Minimum Enclosure Rating: NEMA 4
  - 6) Mounting: Panel or 50 mm(2") Pipe Stand
  - 7) Analog Output Signals: 4-20 mA
  - 8) Power Supply: 24 vdc, 120 vac, 60 Hz
  - 9) Temperature Compensation: Full temp comp for full process temp range.

8. Signal Converters and Isolators

- a. Isolation Modules – Dwyer Isoverter II Model 4380 or pre-approved equal. Isolation Modules shall be used as necessary when a voltage or current signal is transmitted between 2 devices that do not share the same power supply. They can be used to convert from current to voltage or vice versa and rescale the signal to an appropriate range.
- b. Electronic to Pneumatic Transducers – Converts 4-20 ma or 2-10 Volt input signal to a 0-15 psig output. Output shall be linear to the input signal.
- c. Pneumatic to Electric Switches: Must have adjustable setpoint with scale and adjustable differential. Voltage and amperage ratings of the contacts must not be exceeded.

9. Power Supplies and Noise Suppression Devices

- a. 24 Volt DC Power Supply:

- 1) Size Power supply a minimum of 33 percent larger than the total connected load to allow for expansion. Fuse the supply circuit at 150 percent of full load capacity of the power supply.
  - 2) The output of the Power supply shall provide short-circuit protection.
- C. Power Supply shall be UL Listed. Furnish Class 2 current limiting type or furnish over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service per NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.
1. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Unit shall be full-wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak. Regulation shall be 1.0% line and load combined, with 100 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built in over-voltage and over-current protection and shall be able to withstand a 150% current overload for at least 3 seconds without trip-out or failure.
    - a. Unit shall operate between 0°C and 50°C [32°F and 120°F]. EM/RF shall meet FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B, and MIL-STD 810C for shock and vibration.
    - b. Line voltage units shall be UL Recognized and CSA Approved.
    - c. TDK Lambda 10W DIN Rail VDC Power Supply DSP10-24 or approved equivalent.
- D. Power line filtering
1. Provide transient voltage and surge suppression for all workstations and controllers either internally or as an external component. Surge protection shall have the following at a minimum:
    - a. Dielectric strength of 1,000 volts minimum
    - b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less
    - c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater
    - d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or better at 40 Hz to 100 Hz.
    - e. Delta Controls, LFT730 Line Filter 440100. No Exceptions

## 2.8 WIRING AND RACEWAYS

- A. General: Provide copper wiring, plenum cable, and raceways as specified in the applicable sections of Division 26.
- B. All insulated wire to be copper conductors, UL labeled for 90C minimum service.
- C. All wire shall comply with the following:

<u>Color/Size/Wire</u>	<u>System</u>
Red/18 TFF/MTW Stranded	24VDC Positive
Black/18 TFF/MTW Stranded	24VDC Negative
Blue/14 THHN Stranded	24VAC Hot
White/14 THHN Stranded	24VAC Neutral
Orange/18 TFF/MTW Stranded	Inputs
*Orange/Black Tracer/18 TFF/MTW Stranded	Inputs (ground)
Brown/18 TFF MTW Stranded	Outputs
*Brown/White Tracer/18 TFF/MTW Stranded	Outputs (ground)
Purple/14 THHN Stranded	24VAC Hot Interlock
Gray/14 THHN Stranded	24VAC Neutral Interlock
Black/12 THHN Stranded	120VAC Hot

White/12 THHN Stranded  
Blue 24 TSP  
Green CAT5 or 6

120VAC Neutral  
MS/TP & Modbus Wiring  
Ethernet

## 2.9 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

- A. Optical cable: Optical cables shall be duplex 900 mm tight-buffer construction designed for intra-building environments. The sheath shall be UL Listed OFNP in accordance with NEC Section 770. The optical fiber shall meet the requirements of FDDI, ANSI X3T9.5 PMD for 62.5/125mm.
- B. Connectors: All optical fibers shall be field-terminated with ST type connectors. Connectors shall have ceramic ferrules and metal bayonet latching bodies.

## 2.10 REFRIGERANT LEAK DETECTION

- A. Provide a minimum of one permanently mounted, continuously operating refrigerant vapor compound-specific monitor with a pickup/sensor in each chiller room to detect leakage of refrigerant from locations where the refrigerant is either stored or used.
- B. Multiple monitors or monitor pickup points shall be used to limit the distance between the sensor and the refrigerant source to not more than 50 feet. Monitor sampling point(s) shall normally be located 18 inches about the floor in location near the refrigerant source and shall be situated between the refrigerant source and the exhaust fan inlet.
- C. Refrigerant monitor shall be capable of detecting concentrations of 1 ppm. It shall be supplied factory calibrated for the applicable refrigerant used in the project and shall coordinate with selected chiller.
- D. Monitor shall provide an alarm relay output for each pickup which energizes when the monitor detects a refrigerant level at or above the TLV-TWA. This relay shall be used to energize a flashing light and audible alarm outside the chiller room entrance, as an alarm status input to the BAS, and shall be used to activate the emergency purge ventilation system according to the Sequence of Operation.
- E. Monitor shall provide a failure relay output that energizes when the monitor detects a fault in its operation. Faults include low air flow through the monitor, circuit failure, and a saturated or absent sensor signal.
- F. Monitor shall be certified to UL 2075 and CSA 22.2
- G. Approved Manufacturers/Products- MSA Chillgard RT Refrigerant Monitor or approved equal.

## 2.11 OTHER DEVICES

- 1. Noise Suppressors:
  - a. All microprocessor-based controllers shall be powered from a 120 VAC circuit protected by a noise suppression device. The device shall provide common mode noise reduction of 150 dB and normal mode noise reduction of 65 dB, minimum, at 100 kHz. Must provide overload capacity of 600 percent for 1 cycle and 300 percent 30 cycles. Total harmonic distortion must be less than 1 percent.
- 2. Relays and Switches

- a. Mount all relays and power supplies in a NEMA 12 enclosure beside the DDC panel or controlled device and clearly label their functions. Outdoor and CUP panels shall be NEMA 4 or NEMA 3R.
  - b. Control Relays: Plug-in type with dust cover and LED "energized" indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for the application. When relays are required to separate control outputs from higher voltages or currents use Functional Devices RIBU1C, or pre-approved equal.
  - c. Current Switches: Digital device rated for amperage load of motor or device with split core design, adjustable high and low trip points, 600 VAC rms isolation, and LED indicator lamps. For example, the device shall be capable of sensing overloading, belt-loss, and power failure with a single signal. Veris Industries Hawkeye 908 Series or pre-approved equal. Use for all motor-status BI point unless otherwise noted; shall be self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current. The switch shall be selected to match the current of the application and input requirements of the BAS.
  - d. Current Transmitters: Analog device rated for amperage load and appropriate range of motor or device with split core design, adjustable high and low trip points, 4-20 mA output directly related to current, compatible to VFD control, 600 VAC rms isolation, adjustable span, powered by loop. For example, the device shall be capable of sensing overloading, belt-loss, and power failure with a single signal. Veris Industries Hawkeye 921 Series.
  - e. High- or Low-Pressure Switch: Differential pressure switch with double- pole, double-throw snap switch and enclosure.
  - f. Rated for pressure specified in sequence of control for fan system. (-5.5 to 5.5 inch WC for most AHU's).
  - g. Electrical rating shall be 15 amps at 120-480 volts.
  - h. Setpoint adjustment shall be screw type located inside enclosure.
  - i. Provide optional manual reset for overpressure protection with all tubing, brackets, and adapters.
  - j. Device shall be mounted in a locked control panel.
  - k. Coordinate voltage and ampacity of all contacts, relays, and terminal connections of equipment being monitored or controlled. Voltage and ampacity shall be compatible with equipment voltage and be rated for fully ampacity of wiring or overcurrent protection of circuit controlled.
  - l. Low-Temperature Detection Switches (Freezetats): Provide DPDT low temperature-protection thermostats of manual-reset type, with sensing elements of the proper length, but in no case less than 20'-0" in length. Provide thermostat designed to operate in response to coldest 1'-0" length of sensing element, regardless of temperature at other parts of element. Support element properly to cover entire duct width. Provide separate thermostats for each on 25 sf of coil face area or fraction thereof. The set point shall be 42° F unless otherwise specified on the plans or sequence of operations. Siemens, low limit thermostat 134-1504, 15-55° F, manual reset.
3. Current Transducer
- a. Mounting: Field Mounted
  - b. Range: 60 Hz nominal
  - c. Accuracy: +/- 2% full scale
  - d. Protection: 250 A max current
  - e. Output: 4-20mA
4. Differential Pressure Transducer
- a. Rating: NEMA 1

- b. Mounting: Duct Insertion, Pipe Insertion
  - c. Range: 0-25 in. water column unidirectional, 0- +/- 5 in. water column bi-directional
  - d. Accuracy: +/- 1% full scale
  - e. Protection: 10 PSIG
  - f. Output: 4-20 mA, 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC
5. Thermostat - Line Voltage
- a. Materials: Cold Rolled Steel, Beige Thermoplastic, Sensing Element-Liquid
  - b. Contact Rating:
    - 1) 6 Ampere Running/ 36 Amps. Locked Rotor at 120 VAC
    - 2) 3.5 Amps. Running/ 21 Amps Locked Rotor at 208 VAC
    - 3) 3.0 Amps. Running/ 8 Amps Locked Rotor at 240 VAC
  - c. Fan and System Switch Rating:
    - 1) 12 Amps. Running/ 34.8 Amps. Locked Rotor at 120 VAC
    - 2) 6.9 Amps. Running/19.1 Amp. Locked Rotor at 208 VAC
    - 3) 6.0 Amps. Running/17.4 Amps Locked Rotor at 240 VAC
  - d. Mounting: Wall
  - e. Range: 40 to 90 degrees F
  - f. Accuracy: +-2 degrees F
  - g. Differential: Mechanical: Approx. 0.7F degrees
6. Air Low Differential Pressure Sensor
- a. Rating: NEMA 1
  - b. Mounting: Duct Insertion
  - c. Range: 0.05" to 5.0" WC,
  - d. Protection: Overpressure to 1 PSIG
  - e. Output: 0-10vDC, 4-20mA
  - f. Provide complete installation kit including static pressure tips, tubing, fittings, and air filters.
7. KW Transducer
- a. Materials: Encased copper
  - b. Rating: 600vAC
  - c. Mounting: Split Core
  - d. Range: Up to 2400amps
  - e. Accuracy: +/- 1%
  - f. Output: 4-20mA
8. Carbon Monoxide Sensors (CO)
- a. Materials: Metal Oxide Semiconductor
  - b. Rating: 5000 sq. feet
  - c. Mounting: Duct and wall mount
  - d. Range: 0 to 200ppm
  - e. Accuracy: +/- 3%
  - f. Output: 0-10vDC, 4-20mA, BACnet optional

- g. Combination controller/sensor or separate controller with multiple remote-mounted sensors. Design shall be for room (not duct) applications. Greystone CMD5B4000 sensor, no exceptions.
  - h. Each controller shall have an integral LCD, dry contact alarm relay, and buzzer.
  - i. Provide one controller per parking level minimum (per 5,000 SF) (applicable to controller with separate remote-mounted sensors only).
  - j. Provide a sufficient number of controller/sensors or sensors based on the manufacturer coverage data.
  - k. Set the unit to close the alarm relay based on the manufacturer-recommended time-based set points needed to meet all applicable codes/standards.
9. Carbon Dioxide Sensors (CO2)
- a. Materials: Molded plastic enclosure
  - b. Rating: 0 to 5000ppm
  - c. Mounting: Duct or Wall
  - d. Range: 0 to 2000ppm / 0-5000 User selectable
  - e. Accuracy: +/- 50ppm
  - f. Output: 0-10vDC, 4-20mA
  - g. Provide non-dispersive infrared (NDIR), Diffusion sampling CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Linear, CO2 Concentration Range Display: 0 to 2000 ppm.
  - h. Accuracy: Plus/minus 2 percent of measured value, measured at NTP.
  - i. Repeatability: Plus/minus 20 ppm or plus/minus 2 percent of measured value.
  - j. Response time: less than 60 seconds for 90 percent step change.
  - k. Output: analog 4-20mA.
  - l. Air Temperature: range of 32 to 122 degrees F.
  - m. Relative Humidity: Range of 0 to 95 percent (non-Condensing).
  - n. Power Input: Class 2; 12 to 30VDC or 24VAC 50/60 Hz; 100mA max
  - o. Calibration characteristics: Automatically compensating algorithm for sensor drift due to sensor degradation, Maximum Drift: 2 percent
  - p. Greystone duct sensor CO2 CDD4A200, Greystone space CO2 sensor CMD5B4000 or approved equivalent.
10. Actuators
- a. General
    - 1) Mounting: Direct Mount
    - 2) Direction of Action: Field-selectable direct/reverse
    - 3) Control Inputs:
      - a) On/Off: 20 to 30 VAC at 50/60 Hz
      - b) Proportional: Field-selectable 0(2) to 10 VDC or 0(4) to 20 mA
    - 4) Power: 20 to 30 VAC at 50/60 Hz
    - 5) Stall Protection: Magnetic Clutch or Electronic
    - 6) Audible Noise Rating: 30 dBA to 45 dBA
    - 7) Operating Temperature w/ Cover: -4 to 125 degrees F (-20 to 52 degrees C)
    - 8) Enclosure Rating: NEMA 2
    - 9) Manual Override: Manual Gear Release
    - 10) Rotation Time:
      - a) Fixed: 60, 90, 120, 205 seconds
      - b) Field-Adjustable: 1, 1.5, 2, 5.5, or 11 minutes

- 11) Rotation Range: Field-adjustable 30 to 90 degrees
- 12) Position Feedback (where indicated):
  - a) Proportional: 0(2) to 10 VDC
- 13) Auxiliary Switches (where indicated): 2 SPDT, 24 VAC

b. Specialty

- 1) Special applications may require unique actuators. Coordinate with engineer and review sequence of operations to address unique circumstances:
  - a) Large valves requiring high torque ratings only available in 120V actuators
  - b) Fast acting actuators
  - c) Slow acting actuators
  - d) Other as indicated in sequences, points list and drawings

## 2.12 ACTUATORS

### A. Electronic

1. Design for direct mounting on the device and attachment to the driving shaft (damper actuator only); adjustable angle of rotation or range of actuation; and built in overload protection. Size each motor for 150% of the application requirement and with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth action.
2. Modulating actuators shall use a 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA signal input to match DDC device AO signal output, and 24 VAC power. Three-wire, bi-directional motor actuators controlled by BO point pairs are acceptable on terminal valve boxes, terminal heating/reheat coils, and fan coil units only.
3. Two-position actuators shall be a 120 VAC, two-wire, spring return. Spring actuation return actuation time shall be less than 30 seconds.
4. Damper Actuators - 95° rotation maximum, with built-in adjustable mechanical stop to limit rotation to that of the damper and/or to meet TAB requirements.
5. End switches- Provide actuator with integral, adjustable-position indication end switches (one for each fully actuated position) when the actuated device is specified with an end switch binary input point(s).

B. Provide valve actuators capable of close-off against a pressure greater than the respective pump system shut-off head.

C. Failsafe: Provide spring-return failsafe upon load of power or control signal to the positions as follows:

1. OA dampers- N.C.
2. Mixed-air dampers- N.O.
3. Relief- and exhaust-air dampers- N.O.
4. HW coil valves- no failsafe required.

## 2.13 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design as indicated; 0.108-inch minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for

duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 5000.
4. Ruskin Dampers or approved equivalent.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.
- B. The System Integrator shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.
- C. The System Integrator shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate — or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the System Integrator's work, and the plans and the work of others — the System Integrator shall report these discrepancies to the Engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the System Integrator's work with the work of others. Any changes in the work covered by this specification made necessary by the failure or neglect of the System Integrator to report such discrepancies shall be made by and at the expense of, this System Integrator.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. The Contractor shall install all equipment, control air piping/tubing, conduit and wiring parallel to building lines.
- B. All automatic control valves and control dampers furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor shall be installed under his supervision by the Mechanical Contractor.
- C. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:
  1. Spare conductor capacity, equal to a minimum of (2) additional sensors shall be provided to each underfloor sensor and pendant type sensors run.
  2. Wiring shall be installed in conduit throughout; some exceptions are listed in the "Wiring" section of this specification.
  3. Horizontal runs of conduit, trays, tubing or wiring shall be hung from structural members using new supports, or where feasible, utilizing existing temperature control conduit and piping. The Contractor shall verify adequacy of existing systems and warrant these systems as if they were new. Single runs of conduit, tubing or wire shall be by clevis ring and all thread rod. Multiple runs shall be by "Trapeze" or "Unistrut" supports. "Plumber's Strap" shall not be allowed. Maximum distance between supports shall be per the NEC.



- Existing supports shall only be used upon written concurrence by the Architect, Engineer or Owner.
4. All vertical runs of conduit or tubing shall be through new core drills. Existing core drills may be used if approved by the Owner. The installation shall be supported above each floor penetration using clamps to "Unistrut".
  5. All wire that enters or leaves a building structure shall be installed with lightning protection per NEC.
  6. All wire terminations shall be with compression type round hole spade lugs under a pan head screw landing; Stay-Kon or equivalent. All wire splices shall be with compression type insulated splice connectors or properly sized "wire-nut" connectors. Hand twisted, soldered and/or taped terminations or splices are not acceptable.
  7. Where tubing, wiring or conduit penetrates floors or walls, sleeves with bushings shall be provided for tubing and wires. The conduit or sleeve opening shall be sealed with fire proof packing, so the smoke and fire rating of the wall or floor is maintained.
  8. Under no circumstances shall wire, tubing, tray, J-boxes or any BAS equipment be run in, mounted on, or suspended from any of the telephone system's equipment, cable trays or support structure (Grey Iron).
  9. All the material installed under this contract must be mounted on or supported from the building structure or supports furnished by this Contractor.
  10. When connecting new pneumatic devices to existing air systems:
    - a. Air supplies shall be supplied from mains. Do not connect to branch lines.
    - b. Provide an isolation valve on air line connections to each air-controlled device which will be added.
    - c. Install 0-20 psi pressure gauges at all new air-controlled devices.
  11. control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes and All Division 26 of this specification. Where the requirements of this section differ with those in Division 26, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.
  12. All NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL Listed in approved raceway per NEC and Division 26 requirements.
  13. All low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements and shall be color coded per Part 2 of this specification. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)
  14. Where NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used, provided that cables are UL Listed for the intended application. For example, cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL Listed specifically for that purpose.
  15. All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms, or where subject to mechanical damage, shall be installed in raceway minimum of 3/4" at levels below 3m [10ft].
  16. Do not install Class 2 wiring in raceway containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring and equipment may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g., relays and transformers).
  17. Do not install wiring in raceway containing tubing.
  18. Where Class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring is to be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and neatly tied at 3m [10ft] intervals.
  19. Where plenum cables are used without raceway, they shall be supported from or anchored to structural members. Cables shall not be supported by or anchored to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.
  20. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block.
  21. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
  22. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120 V. If only higher voltages are available, the System Integrator shall provide step-down transformers.

23. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points.
24. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations.
25. Size of raceway and size and type of wire shall be the responsibility of the System Integrator, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.
26. Include one pull string in each raceway 2.5 cm [1"] or larger.
27. Use coded conductors throughout with different-colored conductors per Part 2 of this specification.
28. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These enclosures include packaged equipment control panel enclosures unless they also contain Class 1 starters.
29. Conceal all raceways, except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Install raceway to maintain a minimum clearance of 15cm [6"] from high-temperature equipment (e.g., steam pipes or flues).
30. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to the structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap or tie rods. Raceways may not be run on or attached to ductwork.
31. Adhere to Division 26 requirements where raceway crosses building expansion joints.
32. Install insulated bushings on all raceway ends and openings to enclosures. Seal top end of all vertical raceways.
33. The System Integrator shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.
34. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 1 m [3 ft] in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal raceway less than ½" electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall be used.
35. Raceway must be rigidly installed, adequately supported, properly reamed at both ends, and left clean and free of obstructions. Raceway sections shall be joined with couplings (per code). Terminations must be made with fittings at boxes and ends not terminating in boxes shall have bushings installed.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION AND COORDINATION:

- A. Where existing walls are penetrated with conduit or piping, provide a fire stop assembly which meets or exceeds the original rating of the assembly. Refer to Division 23.
- B. Extreme care must be exercised while working in existing facilities and around operating equipment, particularly sensitive telephone switching and computer equipment. Close coordination with the Owner is required for the protection of this operating equipment from dust, dirt and construction material while maintaining the operational environment for the equipment. Under no circumstances shall the power or environmental requirements of the operating equipment be interrupted during the installation and check-out without submitting to the Architect, Owner and Engineer for approval.
- C. A detailed Method of Procedure (MOP) stating the steps to be taken, time schedule and impacted systems for the service interruption shall be submitted to the Architect for approval prior to beginning work. Refer to Division 1 and Division 23 for requirements.

### 3.4 CLEANUP:

- A. At the completion of the work, all equipment pertinent to this contract shall be checked and thoroughly cleaned and all other areas shall be cleaned around equipment provided under this

contract. Clean the exposed surfaces of tubing, hangers, and other exposed metal of all grease, plaster, dust, or other foreign materials.

- B. Upon final completion of work in an area, vacuum and/or damp wipe all finished room surfaces and furnishings. Use extreme care in cleaning around telephone switching and computer equipment and under no circumstances shall water or solvents be used around this equipment.
- C. At the completion of the work and at the end of each workday, remove from the building, the premises, and surrounding streets, etc., all rubbish and debris resulting from the operations and leave all equipment spaces absolutely clean and ready for use.

### 3.5 SOFTWARE, DATABASE AND GRAPHICS:

- A. Software Installation: The Contractor shall provide all labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up and debug all system software as described in this section. This includes any operating system software or other third-party software necessary for successful operation of the system.
- B. Database Configuration: The Contractor will provide all labor to configure those portions of the database that are required by the points list and sequence of operation. The point naming convention utilized on this project shall be clear and repeatable. Submit point names for review as indicated in other sections of this specification. Controller drawings shall indicate general point naming convention and that convention shall persist across the project.
  - 1. Configuration of the automation system database in a way that allows for easy export and consumption by 3rd parties is fundamental to any smart building application.
- C. Color Graphics: Unless otherwise directed by the Owner, the Contractor will provide color graphic displays for all systems which are specified with a sequence of operation, depicted in the mechanical drawings for each system and floor plan. For each system or floor plan, the display shall contain the associated points identified in the point list and allow for setpoint changes as required by the Owner.

### 3.6 TEMPERATURE CONTROL DRAWINGS:

- A. Upon completion of project and after record drawings of the temperature controls have been prepared and reviewed, the Contractor shall provide one (1) complete set of temperature controls drawings at each temperature control panel. Each set of drawings shall be laminated in a plastic coating. The drawings shall consist of only those control functions associated with the specific control panel and any relevant or pertinent network interface information.
- B. The laminated drawings shall have a grommet connection attached to a metal cable or chain which is mechanically fastened to the temperature control cabinet.

### 3.7 START UP AND TESTING:

- A. Fully commission all aspects of the BAS work.
- B. Acceptance Check Sheet
  - 1. Prepare a check sheet that includes all points for all functions of the BAS as indicated on the point list included in this specification.
  - 2. Submit the check sheet to the Engineer and owner's commission agent for approval.
  - 3. The Engineer and commissioning agent will use the check sheet as the basis for acceptance with the BAS Systems Integrator.

4. All tests described in this specification shall have been performed to the satisfaction of both the Engineer and Owner prior to the acceptance of the control system as meeting the requirements of Completion. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the System Integrator may be exempt from the completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the Engineer. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty. Control System Checkout and Testing
  - a. Startup Testing: All testing listed in this section shall be performed by the System Integrator and shall make up part of the necessary verification of an operating control system. This testing shall be completed before the Owner's Representative is notified of the system demonstration.
    - 1) The System Integrator shall furnish all labor and test apparatus required to calibrate and prepare for service of all instruments, controls, and accessory equipment furnished under this specification.
    - 2) Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
    - 3) Enable the control systems and verify calibration of all input devices individually. Perform calibration procedures per manufacturers' recommendations.
    - 4) Verify that all binary output devices (relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, magnetic starters, etc.) operate properly and that the normal positions are correct.
    - 5) Verify that all analog output devices (I/Ps, actuators, etc.) are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. The System Integrator shall check all control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. The System Integrator shall make any necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.
    - 6) Verify that the system operation adheres to the Sequences of Operation. Simulate and observe all modes of operation by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune all DDC loops and optimum Start/Stop routines.
    - 7) Alarms and Interlocks:
      - a. Check each alarm separately by including an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.
      - b. Interlocks shall be tripped using field contacts to check the logic, as well as to ensure that the fail-safe condition for all actuators is in the proper direction.
      - c. Interlock actions shall be tested by simulating alarm conditions to check the initiating value of the variable and interlock action.
    - 8) Trends
      - a. Check each trend log separately for configuration and correctness.
      - b. Check that each physical point is being trended.

C. Demonstration

1. Prior to acceptance, the control system shall undergo a series of performance tests to verify operation and compliance with this specification. These tests shall occur after the System Integrator has completed the installation, started up the system, and performed its own tests.
  - a. The tests described in this section are to be performed in addition to the tests that the System Integrator performs as a necessary part of the installation, startup, and debugging process and as specified in the "Control System Checkout and Testing" Section in Part 3 of this specification. The Engineer will be present to observe and

review these tests. The Engineer shall be notified at least 10 days in advance of the start of the testing procedures.

2. The demonstration process shall follow that approved in Part 1: "Submittals." The approved checklists and forms shall be completed for all systems as part of the demonstration.
3. The System Integrator shall provide at least two persons equipped with two way communication and shall demonstrate actual field operation of each control and sensing point for all modes of operation including day, night, occupied, unoccupied, fire/smoke alarm, seasonal changeover, and power failure modes. The purpose is to demonstrate the calibration, response, and action of every point and system. Any test equipment required to prove the proper operation shall be provided by and operated by the System Integrator.
4. As each control input and output is checked, a log shall be completed showing the date, technician's initials, and any corrective action taken or needed.
5. Demonstrate compliance with Part 1: "System Performance."
6. Demonstrate compliance with Sequences of Operation through all modes of operation.
7. Demonstrate complete operation of operator interface.
8. Additionally, the following items shall be demonstrated:
  - a. DDC Loop Response: The System Integrator shall supply trend data output in a graphical form showing the step response of each DDC loop. The test shall show the loop's response to a change in set point which represents a change of actuator position of at least 25% of its full range. The sampling rate of the trend shall be from 10 seconds to 3 minutes, depending on the speed of the loop. The trend data shall show for each sample the set point, actuator position, and controlled variable values. Any loop that yields unreasonably under-damped or over-damped control shall require further tuning by the System Integrator.
  - b. Optimum Start/Stop: The System Integrator shall supply a trend data output showing the capability of the algorithm. The hour-by-hour trends shall include the output status of all optimally started-and-stopped equipment, as well as temperature sensor inputs of affected areas.
  - c. Interface to the building fire alarm system where BACnet interface is available.
  - d. Operational/trend logs for each system that indicate all set points, operating points, valve positions, mode, and equipment status shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer. These logs shall cover three 48-hour periods and have a sample frequency shall be by change of value and/or time based on not more than 10 minutes.
9. Any tests that fail to demonstrate the operation of the system shall be repeated at a later date. The System Integrator shall be responsible for any necessary repairs or revisions to the hardware or software to successfully complete all tests.

D. VAV box performance verification and documentation:

1. The BAS Systems Integrator shall test each VAV box for operation and correct flow. At each step, after a settling time, box air flows and damper positions will be sampled. Following the tests, a pass/fail report indicating results shall be produced. Possible results are Pass, no change in flow between full open and full close, Reverse operation or Maximum flow not achieved. The report shall be submitted as documentation of the installation.
2. The BAS Systems Integrator shall issue a report based on a sampling of the VAV calculated loop performance metrics. The report shall indicate performance criteria, include the count of conforming and non-conforming boxes, list the non-conforming

boxes along with their performance data, and shall also include graphical representations of performance.

3. Promptly rectify all listed deficiencies and submit a document summarizing completion to the Engineer.

E. Test and Balance

1. The System Integrator shall furnish tools such as laptop, power cords, interface cabling, Bluetooth/wireless interface devices, and interface software necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes only.
2. The System Integrator shall provide training in the use of these tools. This training will be planned for a minimum of two (2) hours.
3. In addition, the System Integrator shall provide a qualified technician to assist in the test and balance process until the first four (4) terminal units are balanced.
4. The tools used during the test and balance process shall be returned to the System Integrator at the completion of the testing and balancing.

F. Performance Verification

1. The installing contractor shall perform a complete Performance Validation (PV) of the Building management system three times throughout the project:
  - a. At project commissioning and turnover to customer.
  - b. At six (6) months of project operation.
  - c. Prior to twelve (12) months of project operation or end of warranty.
2. Performance Verification shall include a complete and current Building Automation System site inventory including the following information at a minimum: a listing of all field and supervisory controllers with the following key attribute data; corresponding model numbers, firmware versions, available security updates, CPU and memory performance data, battery conditions, integrations, controlled equipment, and device and point counts.
3. Performance Verification shall include a complete written evaluation of system configuration and performance in the following categories:
  - a. Security – The Security evaluation shall include information about controllers that require security updates and conformance of user accounts to latest security rules and best practices.
  - b. Energy Performance – The Energy Performance and Savings evaluation shall identify opportunities through schedule and nightly setbacks, economizers, eliminating simultaneous heating and cooling and adding VSD to equipment.
  - c. Comfort and Health – The Comfort and Health evaluation shall identify temperature, pressure, and carbon dioxide values that deviate from desired set points that could lead to occupant discomfort.
  - d. Reliability – The Reliability evaluation shall identify overridden control points, control points creating excessive alarms, and opportunities to adding control points and trends to further enable system functionality.
  - e. Standards – The Standards evaluation shall identify conformance to published standards for point count, network performance and protocol standards.
4. Provide all reports as specified on a new, USB compatible flash drive

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Provide on-site instruction for up to 8 people.

- B. Entire system operating fundamentals 2 Hours
- C. Entire system operating and maintenance instruction 2 Hours
- D. Each unique air handling system type .5 Hour
- E. Train designated staff to enable them to perform the following:
  - 1. Day-to-day Operators:
    - a. Proficiently operate the system
    - b. Understand control system architecture and configuration
    - c. Understand DDC system components
    - d. Understand system operation, including DDC system control and optimizing routines (algorithms)
    - e. Operate the workstation and peripherals.
    - f. Log on and off the system
    - g. Access graphics, point reports, and logs
    - h. Adjust and change system set points, time schedules, and holiday schedules
    - i. Recognize malfunctions of the system by observation of the printed copy and graphical visual signals
    - j. Understand system drawings, and Operation and Maintenance manual
    - k. Understand the job layout and location of control components
    - l. Access data from DDC controllers and ASCs
    - m. Operate portable operator's terminals
  - 2. Advanced Operators:
    - a. Make and change graphics on the workstation.
    - b. Create, delete, and modify alarms, including annunciation and routing of these
    - c. Create, delete, and modify point trend logs, and graph or print these both on an ad-hoc basis and at user-definable time intervals
    - d. Create, delete, and modify reports
    - e. Add, remove, and modify system's physical points
    - f. Create, modify, and delete programming
    - g. Add panels when required
    - h. Add operator interface stations
    - i. Create, delete, and modify system displays — both graphical and otherwise
    - j. Perform DDC system field checkout procedures
    - k. Perform DDC controller unit operation and maintenance procedures
    - l. Perform workstation and peripheral operation and maintenance procedures.
    - m. Perform DDC system diagnostic procedures
    - n. Configure hardware including PC boards, switches, communication, and I/O points
    - o. Maintain, calibrate, troubleshoot, diagnose, and repair hardware
    - p. Adjust, calibrate, and replace system components
  - 3. System Managers/Administrators:
    - a. Maintain software and prepare backups
    - b. Interface with job-specific, third-party operator software
- F. Add new users and understand password security procedures Provide breakout pricing for additional offsite training at the vendors local facility training for 1 person (minimum of 1 week). Owner will be responsible for travel costs as applicable should they elect to purchase this additional training. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained and Master Certified instructors

experienced in presenting this material. Classroom training shall be done using a network of simulators of working controllers' representative of the installed hardware.

- G. Provide a minimum of (2) additional 2-hour sessions at owner's request during the warranty period (within 1 year).

### 3.9 WARRANTY

- A. The building control system, including all hardware and software components shall be warranted for a period of one year following owner's beneficial use of system. For phased project completion, the warranty shall also commence in phases. Any manufacturing defects arising during this period shall be corrected without cost to the owner.
- B. In addition to the hardware warranty, the Contractor shall correct any software sequences that do not meet the design intent or require modification to support building operations. The owner should contact the contractor prior to heavily modifying the system. If the contractor is unresponsive or if modification or repairs are required immediately (prior to the contractor's ability to respond) then repairs and modifications due to changes enacted by the owner's system operators during the warranty period will be corrected at no cost to the owner.
- C. Within the first 12 months of the warranty period, the contractor shall provide 8 hours of onsite customer support at the direction of the owner's representative.
- D. Contractor shall provide all necessary modems, proprietary hardware and software components for operators to monitor system functions remotely.
- E. All manufacturer software system revisions relating to manufacturer's design errors are to be provided and installed at no additional cost during the warranty period.

END OF SECTION 230900



## SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Sequence of operation is hereby defined as the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified in this section.
- B. Operating equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other Division 23 Controls' sections of these specifications.
- C. The following sequences represent the design intent for the operation of the equipment contained within this section. It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate the method and extent of control with various vendors, manufacturers and specialty contractors to accomplish this intent.
- D. These sequences are intended to be performance based. Implementations that provide the same functional result using different underlying detailed logic will be acceptable if the approach is clearly illustrated in the contractor's submittal and coordinated prior to implementation.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, control loops shall be enabled and disabled based on the status of the system being controlled to prevent windup.
  - 1. When a control loop is enabled or re-enabled, it and all its constituents (such as the proportional and integral terms) shall be set initially to a Neutral value. Do not allow loops to count (up or down) when equipment is not running.
  - 2. A control loop in Neutral shall correspond to a condition that applies the minimum control effect, i.e., valves/dampers closed, VFDs at minimum speed, etc.
- F. When there are multiple outdoor air temperature sensors, the system shall use the valid sensor that most accurately represents the outdoor air conditions at the equipment being controlled.
- G. Outdoor air temperature sensors at air handler outdoor air intakes shall be considered valid only when the supply fan is proven on and unit is in Occupied Mode or in any other Mode with the economizer enabled.
- H. The outdoor air temperature used for optimum start, plant lockout, and other global sequences shall be the average of all valid sensor readings. If there are four or more valid outdoor air temperature sensors, discard the highest and lowest temperature readings.
- I. The term "proven" (i.e., "proven on"/ "proven off") shall mean that the equipment's DI status point (where provided, e.g., current switch, DP switch, or VFD status) matches the state set by the equipment's DO command point.
- J. The term "software point" shall mean an analog variable, and "software switch" shall mean a digital (binary) variable, that are not associated with real I/O points. They shall be read/write capable (e.g., BACnet analog variable and binary variable).
- K. The term "control loop" or "loop" is used generically for all control loops. These will typically be PID loops, but proportional plus integral plus derivative gains are not required on all loops. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, the following guidelines shall be followed:

1. Use proportional only (P-only) loops for limiting loops (such as zone CO2 control loops, etc.).
  2. Do not use the derivative term on any loops unless field tuning is not possible without it.
  3. To avoid abrupt changes in equipment operation, the output of every control loop shall be capable of being limited by a user adjustable maximum rate of change, with a default of 25% per minute.
- L. All setpoints, timers, dead bands, PID gains, etc., listed in sequences shall be adjustable by the user with appropriate access level whether indicated as adjustable in sequences or not. Software points shall be used for these variables. Fixed scalar numbers shall not be embedded in programs except for physical constants and conversion factors.
- M. Values for all points, including real (hardware) points used in control sequences shall be capable of being overridden by the user with appropriate access level (e.g., for testing and commissioning). If hardware design prevents this for hardware points, they shall be equated to a software point, and the software point shall be used in all sequences. Exceptions shall be made for machine or life safety.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers, operators, indicating devices, interface equipment, and other apparatus required to operate mechanical system and to perform functions specified.
- B. Provide necessary materials and field work necessary to connect control components factory supplied as part of equipment controlled, unless specified otherwise. Generally, self-contained valves, filter gauges, liquid level controllers and similar instruments, are not to be installed under this section.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, provide fully proportional components.
- D. Provide all necessary relays and signal boosters to make the system a full and operable system as required by the sequence of operation.
- E. Provide for remote access for commissioning of the installation and for future operator flexibility. Coordinate with owner's IT group to ensure network availability.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION CONTROL SEQUENCES

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. User adjustable schedules shall generally control the operation of equipment. Building systems shall be capable of operation 24-hours per day, 7-days per week. Coordinate with the Owner's Facility Management staff for final determination of Occupied/Unoccupied Modes for each system.
- B. All setpoints for temperature, pressure, humidity, timing, delays, detection, etc., shall be adj. through the BAS software interface.
- C. Coordinate with the Building Owner's Facility Management staff to determine the level of each alarm condition, methods of notification required (email, pager, phone call, etc.) and the staff to be notified based upon the alarm level.

1. Coordinate with Owner to have alarm indications repeat after silencing if sensed condition continues. Coordinate time intervals for repeat of various alarms.
2. All alarms shall include a Time/Date Stamp using the standalone control module time and date.
3. Each alarm can be configured in terms of criticality (Critical/Not Critical), operator acknowledgement (Requires Acknowledgement / Does Not Require Acknowledgement), and conditions required for an alarm to clear automatically (Requires Acknowledgement of a Return to Normal / Does Not Require Acknowledgement of a Return to Normal).
4. An operator shall be able to sort alarms based on level, time/date, and current status.
5. Alarms should be reported with the following information:
  - a. Date and time of the alarm.
  - b. Level of the alarm.
  - c. Description of the alarm.
  - d. Equipment tags for the units in alarm.
  - e. Possible causes of the alarm, if provided by the fault detection routines.
  - f. The source which serves the equipment in alarm it provides resources to a downstream component, such as a chiller providing chilled water to an AHU.
6. Alarm definition shall be as follows unless modified by the Owner. Coordinate with Owner for each alarm the level they desire the BAS to indicate.
  - a. Level 1: Critical/Life Safety.
  - b. Level 2: Significant Equipment Failure.
  - c. Level 3: Non-Critical Equipment Failure/Operation.
  - d. Level 4: Energy Conservation Monitor.
  - e. Level 5: Maintenance Indication, Notification.

D. Space Setpoints: The following adjustable temperature and CO<sub>2</sub> shall be the baseline control setpoints for spaces unless indicated otherwise later in this document. Coordinate with Building Owner's Facility Management staff for final temperature settings to be provided.

Space	Heating, Occupied	Heating, Unoccupied	Cooling, Occupied	Cooling, Unoccupied	CO <sub>2</sub>
Vestibules	50°F	N/A	None	None	NA
Corridors	70°F	65°F	75°F	85°F	NA
Toilet Rooms	70°F	65°F	None	None	NA
Classrooms	70°F	65°F	75°F	85°F	1,000 ppm
Offices	70°F	65°F	75°F	85°F	900 ppm

E. Trim and Response Control

1. Various demand based setpoint resets for this project rely on a widely accepted methodology called trim and response (T&R). All controlling setpoints for these resets (where applicable) should be displayed on the graphics and accessible to operators who may need to manipulate these parameters over time.
2. For each upstream system or plant setpoint being controlled by a T&R loop, define the following variables. Initial values are defined in system/plant sequences below. Values for trim, respond, time step, etc., shall be tuned to provide stable control.

Variable	Definition
Device	Associated device (e.g., fan, pump)
SP0	Initial setpoint
SPmin	Minimum setpoint
SPmax	Maximum setpoint
Td	Delay timer
T	Time step
I	Number of Ignored Requests
R	Number of Requests from zones/systems
SPtrim	Trim amount
SPres	Respond amount (must be opposite in sign to SPtrim)
SPres-max	Maximum response per time interval (must be same sign as SPres)

3. Trim & Respond logic shall reset setpoint within the range SPmin to SPmax. When the associated device is off, the setpoint shall be SP0. The reset logic shall be active while the associated device is proven on, starting Td after initial device start command. When active, every time step T, trim the setpoint by SPtrim. If there are more than I Requests, respond by changing the setpoint by SPres \* (R-I), (i.e., the number of Requests minus the number of Ignored Requests), but no more than SPres-max. In other words, every time step T:
  - a. Change setpoint by SPtrim If R>I, also change setpoint by (R-I)\*SPres but no larger than SPres-max

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of metal ductwork is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.

DUCT SERVICE	TYPE/CONSTRUCTION	PRESSURE CLASS
Low pressure supply air from discharge of terminal box/fan to air device.	Galvanized sheet metal (lined as noted on drawings).	+2"
Return air ductwork.	Galvanized sheet metal (lined as noted on drawings).	-2"
Low pressure general building exhaust.	Galvanized sheet metal (lined as noted on drawings).	-2"
Transfer ducts.	Galvanized sheet metal (lined as noted on drawings).	+2"
Sound elbows for return air grilles	Galvanized sheet metal (internally lined).	+2"

- B. Exterior insulation of metal ductwork is specified in other Division-23 sections and is included as work of this section.
- C. Refer to other Division-23 sections for ductwork accessories, hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Low Pressure Duct: Duct required by the drawings, specifications, or referenced standards to be constructed to 2" or less, positive or negative pressure class.
- B. Medium or High-Pressure Duct: Duct required by the drawings, specifications, or referenced standards to be constructed to greater than 2" positive or negative pressure class.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of metal ductwork products of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with metal ductwork systems similar to that required for that project.

- C. References to SMACNA, ASHRAE and NFPA are minimum requirements, the Contractor shall fabricate, construct, install, seal and leak test all ductwork as described in this specification and as shown on the drawings, in addition to these minimum standard references.
- D. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. SMACNA Standards: Comply with the current SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible" for fabrication and installation of metal ductwork. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" for testing of duct systems.
  - 2. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" and NFPA 90B "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems".
  - 3. Air Diffusion Council (ADC) "Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards"
- E. SMACNA Industrial Construction Standards.
- F. Field Reference Manual: Have available for reference at project field office, copy of the current SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible", and the current SMACNA "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual".

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for ductwork materials and products. Provide product data for manufactured joining systems. Include sound attenuation by octave band for sound rated flexible duct.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit 1/4" scaled fabrication and layout drawings of metal ductwork and fittings including, but not limited to, duct sizes, locations, elevations, and slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations, and connections. Show interface and spatial relationship between ductwork and proximate equipment. Show modifications of indicated requirements, made to conform to local shop practice, and how those modifications ensure that free area, materials, and rigidity are not reduced.
- C. Clean Duct Protocol Procedures: Submit written procedures confirming compliance with the clean duct protocol.
- D. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems, in accordance with requirements of Divisions 1 and 23.
- E. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for metal ductwork materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Divisions 1 and 23.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Protection: Protect ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage, and handling. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings.
- B. Storage: Store ductwork inside elevated from floor on pallets and protected from weather, dirt, dust, and debris.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Acoustical Duct Liner:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.
    - b. Johns Manville
    - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
    - d. Knauf Insulation
  - 2. Flexible Ducts:
    - a. Flexmaster
    - b. Thermaflex
  - 3. Duct Take Off Fittings
    - a. Hercules Industries
    - b. Flexmaster
    - c. Thermaflex
    - d. Ominair

### 2.2 DUCTWORK MATERIALS:

- A. Exposed Ductwork Materials: Where ductwork is exposed to view in occupied spaces, provide materials which are free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, dents, discolorations, labels, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting.
- B. Sheet Metal: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653, lockforming quality; with G 90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A 525; and mill phosphatized for exposed locations. Provide flat seam construction where standing seams are a hazard to the Owner's operation personnel.
- C. Uncoated carbon steel shall comply with ASTM A569, hot rolled steel sheet.

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS DUCTWORK MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous materials and products of types and sizes indicated and, where not otherwise indicated, provide type and size required to comply with ductwork system requirements including proper connection of ductwork and equipment.
- B. Fittings: Provide radius type fittings fabricated of multiple sections with maximum 15 deg. change of direction per section. Unless specifically detailed otherwise, use 45 deg. laterals and 45 deg. elbows for branch takeoff connections. Where 90 deg. branches are indicated, provide conical type tees.
- C. Acoustical Duct Liner: Fibrous glass, complying with Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association (TIMA) AHC-101; of thickness indicated.

1. Unless otherwise noted, provide 1" thick, 1-1/2 lb density, fiberglass duct liner meeting ASTM C1071 Type I, NFPA 90A and 90B and TIMA (AHC-101) with minimum NRC (noise reduction coefficient) of 0.70 as tested per STM C 423 using an "A" mounting with minimum "K" factor of 0.25. Lining shall be U.L. approved, made from flame attenuated glass fiber bonded with a thermosetting resin with acrylic smooth surface treatment and factory applied edge coating. Materials shall conform to revised NFPA No. 90A Standards, with a maximum flame spread of 25 and maximum smoke development of 50.
- D. Duct Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 "Specifications for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation".
- E. Duct Liner Fasteners: Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Article S2.11.
- F. Duct Sealant: Non-hardening, non-migrating mastic or liquid elastic sealant, type applicable for fabrication/ installation detail, as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for sealing joints and seams in ductwork. For outdoor ductwork, sealant shall also be U.V. resistant and weather resistant. Where ductwork is exposed to view in occupied spaces, utilize a clear, paintable duct sealant.
- G. Ductwork Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles for support of ductwork.
- H. Flexible Ducts: Flexible air ducts shall be listed under UL-181 standards as Class I Air Duct Material and shall comply with NFPA Standards 90A and 90B. Minimum operating pressure rating shall be 10" W.C. positive, 5" negative for sizes up to 16" through a temperature range of -20°F to 250°F; 5500 fpm rated velocity. Contractor shall assume responsibility for supplying material approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  1. All flexible duct shall be rated for sound attenuation. Inner core shall be black CPE supported by a galvanized steel helix, with minimum R-6 insulation and metalized reinforced outer jacket.
    - a. Flexmaster Type 1M
  2. Sound attenuation shall be as scheduled below:

INSERTION LOSS dB (6-foot Section, Flexmaster 1M-R6, 500 FPM Air Velocity)							
Octave Band	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	
8" Diameter	5	16	17	18	16	11	
12" Diameter	8	17	14	18	14	11	

3. Non-insulated flexible ducts shall be the same as insulated less the insulation and outer jacket.
- I. Duct Take Off Fittings to Individual Air Inlets & Outlets: Provide conical spin-in fittings at flexible or round sheet metal duct takeoffs. Where specifically shown on drawings, where the duct dimension does not allow for a conical spin-in, or at Contractor's option, provide 45° inlet rectangular to round duct take off fittings, with factory applied gasket. Fittings shall include



butterfly type manual volume damper with locking quadrant handle and 2" insulation stand-off. Shafts shall be solid metal, rolled metal shafts are not acceptable.

- J. Duct take off fittings to air terminals: same as for individual air inlets and outlets, less the damper.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate ductwork in 4, 8, 10 or 12-ft lengths, unless otherwise indicated or required to complete runs. Preassemble work in shop to greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field assembly of systems. Disassemble systems only to extent necessary for shipping and handling. Match (-) mark sections for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fabricate ductwork of gauges and reinforcement complying with the latest SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards". Minimum 26 GA where ducts are within corridors.
- C. Where the standard allows the choice of external reinforcing or internal tie rods, only the external reinforcing options shall be used.
- D. If manufacturer flange joining systems are used as part of the reinforcing, the EI rating and rigidity class shall be equivalent to the reinforcing requirements of the standard. Submit manufacturer's product data.
- E. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows and offsets with center-line radius equal to 1.5 times the associated duct width; and fabricate to include turning vanes in elbows where shorter radius is necessary. 90° mitered elbows with turning vanes may be used where specifically shown on drawings. Mitered elbows or offsets of other than 90° shall not be used. Two 90° mitered elbows shall be separated by a minimum of 2 equivalent duct diameters. Use radiused "Ogee" for offsets less than 90°. Limit angular tapers to 30 deg. for contracting tapers and 20 deg. for expanding tapers. Divided flow fittings shall be 45° inlet branches, stationary splitters and elbows, or as shown on drawings.
- F. Elbows with sharp throat and radius heel are not allowed.
- G. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible. Refer to Division-23 section "Ductwork Accessories" for accessory requirements.
- H. Fabricate ductwork with duct liner in each section of duct where indicated. Laminate liner to internal surfaces of duct in accordance with instructions by manufacturers of lining and adhesive and fasten with mechanical fasteners. Provide sheet metal nosing on all leading edges preceded by unlined duct, at duct openings, and at fan or terminal unit connections.

#### 2.5 ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCTWORK:

- A. Material: Galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lockforming quality, with ASTM A 525, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized. Spiral lockseam construction. Individual runouts to air devices may be longitudinal seam.
- B. Gauge: In accordance with the SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards", minimum 26 gauge.
- C. Elbows: One piece construction for 90 deg. and 45 deg. elbows 14" and smaller. Provide multiple gore construction for larger diameters with standing seam circumferential joint. Radius

to centerline shall be 1.5 times duct diameter. Spot welded and bonded construction. Elbows on runouts to individual air devices may be pleated or adjustable.

- D. Divided Flow Fittings: 90 deg. tees, constructed with branch spot welded and bonded to duct fitting body, with minimum 2" flange shaped to fit main duct.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. General: Examine areas and conditions under which metal ductwork is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL DUCTWORK:

##### A. Duct Sealing:

1. Seal all low-pressure ducts to SMACNA Seal Class "B".
2. Seal all medium and high-pressure ducts to SMACNA Seal Class "A".

- B. General: Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve air-tight and noiseless (no objectionable noise) systems, capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with minimum number of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections, within 1/8" misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers, and anchors of type which will hold ducts true-to-shape and to prevent buckling, popping or compressing. Support vertical ducts at every floor.

- C. Construct ductwork to schedule of operating pressures as shown on drawings.

- D. Inserts: Install concrete inserts for support of ductwork in coordination with formwork, as required to avoid delays in work.

- E. Field Fabrication: Complete fabrication of work at project as necessary to match shop-fabricated work and accommodate installation requirements.

- F. Routing: Locate ductwork runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Locate runs as indicated by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run ductwork in shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Limit clearance to 1/2" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated ductwork for 1" clearance outside of insulation. Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal ductwork from view, by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.

- G. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not route ductwork through transformer vaults and their electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

- H. Penetrations: Where ducts pass through fire rated walls and do not contain fire or smoke dampers, protect with fire stop material installed in accordance with its listing. Where ducts pass through interior partitions or exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space

between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gauge as duct. Overlap opening on all four sides by at least 1-1/2". Fasten to duct only. Where ducts penetrate non-fire rated, mechanical, electrical, or acoustically sensitive walls, provide 1/2" to 3/4" annular space between duct and wall, pack annular space with mineral wood insulation, and caulk both sides with non-hardening acoustical sealant.

- I. Coordination: Coordinate duct installations with installation of accessories, dampers, coil frames, equipment, controls, and other associated work of ductwork system.
- J. Installation: Install metal ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and Industrial Construction Standards.
- K. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF DUCT TAKE-OFF FITTINGS:

- A. Fully seal all joints.
- B. Sheet metal screw regulator arm to duct after balance is complete. Mark and date position of regulator arm.
- C. Insulation over regulator arm is not required.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LINER:

- A. General: Install duct liner in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS:

- A. Maximum Length: For any duct run using flexible ductwork, do not exceed 6' - 0".
- B. Installation: Install in accordance with SMACNA's, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible" and ADC "Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards".
- C. Full inside diameter of flexible duct shall be maintained. Support to prevent kinking. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners of building elements such as joists.
- D. Flexible duct shall not be installed above an inaccessible ceiling unless the air device is set in a frame allowing access to both ends of the flexible duct.
- E. Install ducts fully extended. Do not install in the compressed state.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Leakage Tests: Conduct duct leakage test in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. Repair leaks and repeat tests until total leakage is less than the maximum permissible leakage as specified below.

3.7 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS:

- A. General: Connect metal ductwork to equipment as indicated. Provide flexible connection for each ductwork connection to equipment mounted on vibration isolators, and/or equipment containing rotating machinery. Provide access doors where required for service, maintenance and inspection of ductwork accessories. See section 233300.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- A. Clean ductwork internally, unit by unit as it is installed, of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances. Where ductwork is to be painted clean and prepare surface for painting.
- B. Protection:
  - 1. Store duct a minimum of 4" above ground or floor to avoid damage from weather or spills.
  - 2. Cover all stored ducts to protect from moisture, dust or debris.
  - 3. Maintain a cover on all ends of installed ductwork at all times, except when actually connecting additional sections of duct.
- C. Ductwork contaminated or damaged above "shop" or "mill" conditions shall be cleaned, repaired or replaced to the Engineer's satisfaction.
  - 1. Ductliner pre-installed in stored duct which has become wet may be installed if first allowed to completely dry out.
  - 2. Ductliner in installed ductwork which has become wet must be completely removed and replaced.
  - 3. Torn ductliner may be repaired by coating with adhesive if damage is minor and isolated. Extensively damaged liner shall be replaced back to a straight cut joint.
- D. Protect lined duct from becoming wet or torn.
- E. Balancing: Refer to Division-23 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air distribution balancing of metal ductwork; not work of this section. Seal any leaks in ductwork that become apparent in balancing process.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. **Manufacturer's Qualifications:** Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of ductwork accessories, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. **Industry Standards:** Comply with ASHRAE recommendations pertaining to construction of ductwork accessories, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. **UL Compliance:** Construct, test, and label fire dampers in accordance with UL Standard 555 "Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers" and U.L. Standard 555S "Motor-Driven Fire/Smoke Dampers."
- D. **NFPA Compliance:** Comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 90A "Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems", pertaining to installation of ductwork accessories.
- E. **SMACNA Compliance:** All exhaust ducts comply with "Fire Damper and Heat Stop Guide".
- F. All fire dampers, smoke dampers, fire/smoke dampers and radiation dampers shall meet the latest local building code requirements.
- G. Actuators shall be UL 2043 listed for low smoke generation if installed in an environmental air moving plenum as required by NFPA 70 and the International Mechanical Code.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. **Product Data:** Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each type of ductwork accessory, including dimensions, capacities, and materials of construction; and installation instructions.
- B. **Shop Drawings:** Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of ductwork accessory showing interfacing requirements with ductwork, method of fastening or support, and methods of assembly of components. Include details of construction equipment and accessories being provided.
- C. Submittals for all damper types specified in this section shall include a schedule for each damper indicating net free area, actual face velocity and pressure drop (at sea level) based on net free area & the maximum air quantity which will be passing through the damper. Submittals without this information will be rejected.
- D. **Record Drawings:** At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products, in accordance with requirements of Division 23.
- E. **Maintenance Data:** Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists for each type of duct accessory. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dampers:

- a. Greenheck
- b. AWV
- c. Air Balance, Inc.
- d. Anemostat
- e. Arrow Louver and Damper; Div. of Arrow United Industries, Inc.
- f. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
- g. Penn Ventilator Co.
- h. Pottorff
- i. Ruskin
- j. Nailor

2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers:

- a. Greenheck
- b. Air Balance, Inc.
- c. Phillips Industries, Inc. Conaire Division
- d. Ruskin
- e. Pottorff
- f. Nailor

3. Turning Vanes:

- a. Aero Dyne Co.
- b. Airsan Corp.
- c. Barb-Aire
- d. Duro Dyne Corp.
- e. Environmental Elements Corp.; Subs. Koppers Co., Inc.
- f. Hart & Cooley Mfg. Co.

4. Duct Hardware:

- a. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- b. Young Regulator Co.
- c. Duro-Dyne Corp.

5. Duct Access Doors:

- a. Kees
- b. Ductmate
- c. Greenheck
- d. Flexmaster
- e. Cesco-Advanced Air
- f. Duro Dyne Corp.
- g. Flame Gard

6. Flexible Connections:

- a. Duro Dyne Corp.
- b. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- c. General Rubber Corp. (Process & Exhaust Only)

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS:

A. Low Pressure Rectangular Dampers (less than 2000 FPM and under 2" W.C. S.P. Differential):

1. For 12" in height or larger, use multiple opposed blade type and close fitted to ducts. The frame and blades shall be constructed of 16 ga. galvanized steel with plated steel shaft mounted with synthetic bearings. Linkage shall be in-jamb fixed type located outside the airstream made of plated steel tie bar and crank plates, with stainless steel pivots. Damper panels shall not exceed 48" wide. Provide jack shafting when duct size required is greater than 48" wide. Provide notched shaft end indicating damper position, locking quadrant to fix damper position and handle. Provide standoff bracket for insulated ducts. For flat oval and round ductwork, provide type C housing.
2. For ducts less than 12" in height, frame shall be 18 ga. blade galvanized steel, steel axle with synthetic bearings locking quadrant handle and notched shaft end indicating damper position. Provide standoff bracket for insulated ducts.

B. Low Pressure Round Dampers (less than 1800 FPM and under 1" W.C. S.P. differential):

1. For low pressure spin-in fitting dampers serving individual returns/diffusers, see 23 31 13.
2. Dampers 4" diameter through 18" diameter shall be 20 ga. galvanized steel frame and blade, utilize multi-blade square dampers with transitions for ducts over 18" diameter.
3. Axle shaft shall be plated steel with retainers mounted on synthetic bearings with notched end shaft indicating damper position, locking quadrant and handle. Provide standoff brackets for insulated ducts.

- a. Greenheck MBDR-50 or approved equivalent.

2.3 TURNING VANES:

- A. Fabricated Turning Vanes: Provide fabricated 22 gauge, single blade or 24 gauge double bladed 4-1/2" radius, 3-1/4" spacing turning vanes and type 2, 4-1/2" wide runners, constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards" Fig 2.3.
- B. Turning vanes as a part of PVC coated air systems shall be PVC coated.
- C. Do not use trailing edge turning vanes.

2.4 DUCT HARDWARE:

- A. General: Provide duct hardware, manufactured by one manufacturer for all items on project, for the following:
- B. Test Holes: Provide in ductwork at fan inlet and outlet, and elsewhere as indicated, duct test holes, consisting of slot and cover, for instrument tests.

- C. Quadrant Locks: Provide for each manual volume damper, quadrant lock device on one end of shaft; and end bearing plate on other end for damper lengths over 12". Provide extended quadrant locks and end extended bearing plates for externally insulated ductwork.

## 2.5 COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS:

- A. Rectangular Fire/Smoke Dampers: 16 gauge galvanized steel frame, type 304 stainless steel side seals, combination silicone/galvanized steel edge seals, bronze oilite or stainless steel sleeve bearings, airfoil shaped galvanized steel parallel acting blades, square or horizontal plated steel axles, out of airstream in-jamb linkage with stainless steel pivots, factory sleeve, caulked and attached to damper in accordance with UL fire damper requirements.
  - 1. Ruskin FSD-60 or approved equivalent.
  - 2. Ruskin FSD-60V or approved equivalent where axles must be vertical.
- B. Round Fire/Smoke Dampers 18" Diameter and Smaller: 20 gauge galvanized steel frame/integral sleeve, 2 layer galvanized steel butterfly blade equivalent to 14 gauge, silicone rubber seal sandwiched between blade layers, stainless steel sleeve bearings pressed into frame, retaining plates in accordance with the UL listing.
  - 1. Ruskin FSDR-25 or approved equivalent.
  - 2. Use rectangular damper with smooth square/round transitions for dampers over 18".
- C. Electric Damper Actuators:
  - 1. Actuator shall have microprocessor based motor controller providing:
    - a. Electronic cut off at full open so that no noise can be generated while holding open. Holding noise level shall be inaudible.
    - b. Shall be incapable of burning out if stalled before full rotation is reached.
  - 2. Housing shall be steel, and gears shall be permanently lubricated.
  - 3. The actuators shall be direct coupled and employ a steel toothed clamp for connecting to damper shafts. Aluminum clamps or set-screw attachment are not acceptable.
  - 4. Actuator shall have UL555S Listing by the damper manufacturer for a temperature equal to the damper.
  - 5. Actuators shall draw no more than .23A at 120V or 24V running, or .1A holding at 120V or 24V (27 VA and 10 VA respectively for 24V power) for 70 in-# of torque.
  - 6. Actuator shall carry a manufacturer's 5-year warranty and be manufactured under ISO 9001 quality control.
  - 7. Damper actuators shall be Belimo Aircontrols FSLF (30 in-#) or FSNF (70 in-#).
  - 8. Actuator shall be UL 2043 listed for low smoke generation if installed in an environmental air moving plenum.
- D. Provide factory mounted blade position switches to indicate fully open and fully closed where required by the sequence of operation, BAS points list, or in all smoke control systems.
- E. Damper actuator shall fail close upon loss of power unless otherwise required by a smoke management sequence of operation.
- F. 1 1/2 hour or 3 hour rating as required by construction type.
- G. UL 555, 555S, Class II, 250°, except 350°F where used in an engineered smoke control system.



- H. Suitable for vertical or horizontal mounting.
  - 1. Provide dampers specifically listed for installation in horizontal shaft wall construction where such construction is shown on the drawings.
- I. Provide dampers specifically listed for out of wall installation where field conditions do not allow a perpendicular penetration or where the plane of the damper will not be within the plane of the wall. Ruskin FSD60OW or equivalent.
- J. Leakage not greater than 10 CFM per square foot at 1" W.C. pressure differential.

## 2.6 DUCT ACCESS DOORS:

- A. Access Doors for Low Pressure Rectangular Duct: Construct of same or greater gauge as ductwork served, provide double wall insulated doors for insulated ductwork. Exposed insulation adhered to door is not acceptable. Provide flush frames for uninsulated ductwork, extended frames for externally insulated duct. All access doors shall have gasket and will be airtight. Provide one side hinged, other side with one handle-type latch for doors 12" high and smaller, 2 handle-type latches for larger doors. Where a hinged door cannot be fully opened a removable door may be used.
- B. Access Doors for Medium and High Pressure Rectangular Duct: Insulated double wall round door and frame arranged for "Spin-In" installation, with continuous gasket in frame for door. Leakage of less than 0.5 cfm at 6" W.G.
- C. Flexmaster "Inspector Series Spin Door" or equivalent.
- D. Access Doors for Round Duct 20" and Less: Sandwich type door, constructed of an insulated double wall outer door connected to gasketed inner plate carriage bolts with hand knobs, and formed to fit the radius of the duct.
  - 1. Ductmate "Sandwich" or equivalent.
- E. Access Door for Round Duct Greater Than 20": 18" round insulated double wall access door in gasketed frame, attached to duct section similar to tee fitting.
- F. Access Doors for Flat Oval Duct: Use door specified for medium and high pressure rectangular duct in flat portion, use door specified for round duct in curved portion.
- G. All access doors in other than standard galvanized steel duct systems shall be of the same material or with the same coating as the duct system.

## 2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS:

- A. General: Provide flexible duct connections wherever ductwork connects to vibration isolated equipment. Construct flexible connections of neoprene-coated flameproof fabric crimped into duct flanges for attachment to duct and equipment. Make airtight joint. Provide adequate joint flexibility to allow for thermal, axial, transverse, and torsional movement, and also capable of absorbing vibrations of connected equipment. Shelf life shall be verified to not exceed six (6) months. Any sign of cracking on interior or exterior shall be cause for replacement immediately.
- B. Use the following product types for each application accordingly:
  - 1. Indoor Equipment Non-Corrosive Air Systems: Heavy glass fabric, double-coated with DuPont's NEOPRENE, non-combustible fabric, fire retardant coating with good

- resistance to abrasion and flexing. Fabric shall be 30 oz per square yard, capable of operating at -10°F to 200°F, waterproof, air tight, 6 inches wide, complies with NFPA 90 and UL Standard #214. "Ventglas" Model as manufactured by VentFabric, Inc.
2. Outdoor Equipment Non-Corrosive Air Systems (exposed to weather and sun): Heavy glass fabric, double-coated with DuPont's HYPALON, non-combustible fabric, fire retardant coating with superb resistance to sunlight, ozone and weather which has documented 20-year-old exposure tests. Fabric shall be 26 oz per square yard, capable of operating at -10°F to 250°F, waterproof, air tight, 6 inches wide, complies with NFPA 90 and UL Standard #214. "Ventlon" Model as manufactured by VentFabrics, Inc.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to the Engineer.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES:

- A. Install ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, with applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.
- B. Install turning vanes in square or rectangular 90 deg. elbows in supply, return and exhaust air systems, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install access doors to open against system air pressure, with latches operable from either side, except outside only where duct is too small for person to enter.
- D. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, as necessary to interface installation of ductwork accessories properly with other work.
- E. Provide duct access doors whether shown or not for inspection and cleaning upstream of all coils, fans, automatic dampers, fire dampers (minimum 16" x 24" in ducts larger than 18"), fire/smoke dampers, duct smoke detectors and elsewhere as indicated. Review locations prior to fabrication. Provide multiple access doors for large ductwork to provide adequate reach to equipment.
- F. Install fire dampers and smoke dampers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Provide fire dampers and smoke dampers at locations shown, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Provide balancing dampers at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts and as required for air balancing.
- I. Provide balancing dampers on high pressure systems where indicated. Use splitter dampers only where indicated on Drawings.
- J. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and equipment subject to forced vibration. Provide matching flanged backing frame with flexible connector where flanged fan connections are provided.

3.3 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate with installers of other work to ensure that operators, reset devices, and fusible links are accessible at all fire, smoke, and fire/smoke dampers.
- B. Show access space on coordination drawings. Locate over lay-in ceilings and above corridors wherever practical.
- C. Order right/left/top/bottom arrangement as required to minimize field modifications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Operate installed ductwork accessories after installation to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories, as required to obtain proper operation and leakproof performance.
- B. After installation, test every fire, smoke, and fire/smoke damper for proper operation, provide letter to the Architect/Engineer certifying this work is complete and all dampers are functioning properly.
  - 1. Verify that each fire/smoke damper closes when the associated duct or space detector is tripped. Verify that air handlers shut down and outside air dampers close as dictated by the control sequence.
  - 2. Verify that air supply units shut down when smoke is detected by the associated duct detector. Verify that outside air dampers and system fire/smoke dampers close as dictated by the control sequence.
  - 3. Report any detectors or dampers that are malfunctioning. Report any discrepancies from the control sequence.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- A. Adjusting: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings, install fusible links in fire dampers and adjust for proper action.
- B. Label access doors in accordance with Division-23 section "Mechanical Identification".
- C. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division-23 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing".
- D. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

3.6 EXTRA STOCK:

- A. Furnish extra fusible links to Owner, one link for every 10 installed of each temperature range; obtain receipt.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Types of air outlets and inlets required for project include the following:
  - 1. Ceiling air diffusers.
  - 2. Wall registers and grilles.
- C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for ductwork, duct accessories; testing and balancing; not work of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of air outlets and inlets of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. AHRI Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with AHRI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
  - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ASHRAE 70 "Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets".
  - 3. ADC Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in certified laboratories under requirements of ADC 1062 "Certification, Rating and Test Manual".
  - 4. ADC Seal: Provide air outlets and inlets bearing ADC Certified Rating Seal.
  - 5. NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets including the following:
  - 1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, room location, number, furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
  - 2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
  - 3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.
- B. Samples: Submit 3 samples of each type of finish furnished.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air outlet and inlet, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.

- D. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products, in accordance with requirements of Division 23.
- E. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver air outlets and inlets wrapped in factory- fabricated fiber-board type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.
- B. Store air outlets and inlets in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles:
    - a. Anemostat
    - b. Price
    - c. Carnes
    - d. Krueger
    - e. Titus
    - f. Metal-Aire
    - g. Carnes
    - h. Nailor

2.2 CEILING AIR DIFFUSERS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard ceiling air diffusers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
- B. Performance: Provide ceiling air diffusers that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.
- C. Ceiling Compatibility: Provide diffusers with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems, which will contain each type of ceiling air diffuser.
- D. Types: Provide ceiling diffusers of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on air device schedule.

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard registers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
- B. Performance: Provide registers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.
- C. Wall Compatibility: Provide registers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into wall construction with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of wall construction, which will contain each type of wall register and grille.
- D. Types: Provide registers and grilles of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on air device schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which air outlets and inlets are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to insure that products serve intended functions.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and duct accessories, as necessary to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work.
- C. Locate ceiling air diffusers, registers, and grilles, as indicated on general construction "Reflected Ceiling Plans". Unless otherwise indicated, locate units in center of acoustical ceiling modules.

3.3 SPARE PARTS:

- A. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, 3 operating keys for each type of air outlet and inlet that require them.

END OF SECTION 233713

## SECTION 237443 - ROOFTOP HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of packaged rooftop heating and cooling units work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Refer to other Division 23 sections for metal ductwork, air devices, automatic temperature controls not factory-installed, and required for conjunction with packaged heating and cooling units; not work of this section.
- C. Electrical Work: Refer to Division 23 section "23 05 07 - Motor, Drives, Motor Controllers and Electrical Requirements for Mechanical Equipment" for requirements.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicated, dimensions, required clearances, weights, furnished specialties and accessories; and installation and start-up instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit shop drawings detailing the manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring for rooftop heating and cooling units. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings detailing the mounting, securing, and flashing of the roof curb to the roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
- C. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products in accordance with requirements of Division 23.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each rooftop heating and cooling unit, control, and accessory, including "trouble- shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of rooftop heating and cooling units, of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. Gas-fired furnace section construction shall be in accordance with AGA safety standards. Furnace section shall bear the AGA label.
  - 2. Testing and rating of rooftop units of 135,000 btu/hr capacity or over shall be in accordance with AHRI 360 "Standard for Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air- Conditioning Equipment".
  - 3. Testing and rating of rooftop units under 135,000 btu/hr capacity shall be in accordance with AHRI 210 "Standard for Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment" and provide Certified Rating Seal. Sound testing and rating of units shall be in accordance with AHRI 270

"Standard for Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment". Units shall bear Certified Rating Seal.

4. Refrigerating system construction of rooftop units shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".
5. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) of rooftop units shall be equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90A "Energy Conservation in New Building Design".
6. Provide rooftop units which are UL listed and labeled.
7. Rooftop units shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL requirements.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Handle rooftop units and components carefully to prevent damage. Replace damaged rooftop units or components with new.
- B. Store rooftop units and components in clean dry place, off the ground, and protect from weather, water, and physical damage.
- C. Rig rooftop units to comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading rooftop units and moving them to final location.

#### 1.5 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING:

- A. Coordinate installation of roof mounting curb with roof structure.
- B. Coordinate roof opening locations and for mechanical and electrical connections.

#### 1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty on Compressor and Heat Exchanger: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, compressors and heat exchangers with inadequate and defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting, and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. Replacement is limited to component replacement only and does not include labor for removal and reinstallation.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of substantial completion.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE:

- A. Extra Materials: Furnish to Owner, with receipt, the following spare parts for each rooftop heating and cooling unit:
  1. One set of matched fan belts for each belt-driven fan.
  2. One set filters for each unit.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



1. Rooftop Units:
  - a. Carrier
  - b. Aaon
  - c. Daikin
  - d. Trane
  - e. York
  - f. Lennox Industries

2.2 ROOFTOP UNITS (3 TO 50 TONS):

- A. General Description: Units shall be factory-assembled and tested, designed for roof or slab installation, and consisting of compressors, condensers, evaporator coils, condenser and evaporator fans, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, condenser coil guards and dampers. Capacities and electrical characteristics are scheduled on the Drawings.
- B. Casing: Manufacturer's standard casing construction, having corrosion protection coating, and exterior finish. Casings shall have removable panels or access doors for inspection and access to internal parts, a minimum of 1/2" thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections and an exterior condensate drain connection and lifting lugs.
- C. Roof Curbs: Manufacturer's standard construction, insulated and having corrosive protective coating complete with factory-installed wood nailer and drain nipple. Construction shall be in accordance with NRCA Standards.
  1. Provide full perimeter spring isolation rail.
- D. Fans Sections
  1. Provide supply and relief fan sections with manufacturer's standard fans designed and suitable for class of service indicated on schedule. Fans shall be statically and dynamically tested as an assembly at the required RPM to meet design specifications.
  2. Fans shall be either provided with EC motors or variable frequency drives. Fan shall be balanced at speeds between 25% and 100% of design RPM.
- E. Motors and Drives:
  1. Fan motors shall be heavy duty, premium efficiency TEFC or ODP, 60 Hz, 1800 RPM, with permanently lubricated motor bearings.
  2. Variable Frequency Drives (if applicable) shall be factory installed and wired. Refer to Section 230507 for listing of acceptable manufacturers of Variable Frequency Drives.
- F. Condenser Fans: Propeller-type, direct-driven fans with permanently lubricated bearings.
- G. Coils:
  1. General: Aluminum plate fin and seamless copper tube type. Fins shall have collars drawn, belled and firmly bonded to the tubes by means of mechanical expansion of the tubes. No soldering or tinning shall be used in the bonding process. Coils shall have a galvanized steel casing. Coils shall be mounted in the coil casing with same end connections accessible for service. Coils shall be removable from the unit through the roof or through the piping enclosure. Coil section shall be completely insulated.
  2. Refrigerant Cooling Coils: Have an equalizing type vertical distributor to ensure each coil circuit receives the same amount of refrigerant. Coils shall be proof (450 psig) and leak (300 psig) tested with air pressure under water, then cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed with a holding charge of nitrogen.

H. Compressors: Serviceable, semi-hermetic, or fully hermetic compressors, complete with integral vibration isolators and crankcase heaters.

1. The quantity and types of compressors shall meet the following minimum requirements of the IECC. Inverter or digital scroll compressors may be required to meet these requirements on units less than 20 tons.

Rated Capacity	Minimum number of mechanical cooling stages	Minimum compressor displacement <sup>a</sup>
>= 65,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	3 stages	<= 35% of full load
>= 240,000 Btu/h	4 stages	<= 25% of full load

Note a: For mechanical cooling stage control that does not use variable compressor displacement, the percent displacement shall be equivalent to the mechanical cooling capacity reduction evaluated at the full load rating conditions for the compressor.

2. Safety Controls: Manual reset type for:
  - a. Low pressure cutout;
  - b. High pressure cutout;
  - c. Compressor motor overload protection.

I. Heat Exchangers: Unit shall be provided with stainless-steel, indirect fired, natural gas heat exchanger and burner, designed for minimum of 2:1 modulation for burners with an input <= 200,000 Btu/h and a minimum 4:1 modulation for burners with an input >200,000 Btu/h.

1. Provide single gas connection.
2. Controls:
  - a. Redundant gas valve;
  - b. Intermittent pilot ignition;
  - c. Electronic spark ignition system;
  - d. High limit cutout;
  - e. Forced draft proving switch.

J. Economizer Control:

1. Unit shall have 100 percent outside air capability. Refer to the drawings for provision of power relief air fan.
2. Unit controls shall have the mechanical cooling capacity control interlocked with the air economizer controls such that the outdoor air damper is at the 100% open position when mechanical cooling is on and the outdoor air damper does not begin to close to prevent coil freezing due to minimum compressor run time until the leaving air temperature is less than 45F.
3. Provide automatic changeover through adjustable enthalpy control device. Air economizers shall be required on all cooling systems and units 54,000 BTUH and larger. Economizers on smaller units shall be provided where indicated on the drawings.

K. Economizer Fault Detection and Diagnostics: Individual units having direct expansion refrigerant cooling capacity of 54,000 BTUH and higher shall be provided with Economizer Fault Detection and Diagnostics for compliance with the requirements of the various Energy Conservation Codes. The fault detection system shall be capable of detecting the following faults:

1. Air temperature sensor failure/fault.
  2. Not economizing when the unit should be economizing.
  3. Economizing when the unit should not be economizing.
  4. Damper not modulating.
  5. Excess outdoor air.
- L. Drain Pan Construction:
1. Provide insulated drain pans constructed of 304 stainless. Drain pans shall be sloped in 2 planes; cross break interior pans and pitch toward drain connections to ensure complete condensate drainage. Units with cooling coils shall have drain pans under complete cooling coil section. All drain pan connections will be to the side of the unit to enable proper trapping. Units without 2-way sloped drain pans shall coat drain pans with anti-microbial treatment.
- M. Variable Air Volume Control: Discharge air step controller and electric control system with enthalpy control.
- N. Controls:
1. Units shall be provided with field installed controls. Factory shall equip units with terminal strip.
    - a. Any factory controls required for warranty shall be capable of integration with building automation system.
- O. Accessories: Units shall include the following accessories as indicated or scheduled:
1. See schedules on drawings for additional requirements.
  2. Thermostat: Assembly shall provide for staged heating and cooling with manual or automatic changeover on standard sub-base.
  3. Anti-Recycling Control: Furnish anti-recycling control to automatically prevent compressor restart for 5-minutes after shutdown.
  4. Provide hail guards.
  5. Flue extensions to extend discharge up away from unit.
  6. Factory mounted and wired relief fan where scheduled.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which rooftop units are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install rooftop units in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- B. Support: Install and secure roof curb to roof structure, in accordance with National Roofing Contractor's Association (NRCA) installation recommendations and shop drawings. Install and secure rooftop units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing. Roof curb height shall be coordinated with the G.C. to be 12" above finished roof in the location of the equipment.
- C. Electrical Connections: Refer to Division 26 - Electrical Connections for Equipment for final connections to equipment and installation of loose shipped electrical components.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Start-Up Services:

1. Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to start-up rooftop units, in accordance with manufacturer's written start-up instructions. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Operating and Maintenance Training:

1. Provide services of manufacturer's service representative to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of rooftop units. Training shall include start-up and shut-down, servicing and preventative maintenance schedule and procedures, and troubleshooting procedures plus procedures for obtaining repair parts and technical assistance. Review operating and maintenance data contained in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division One.
2. Schedule training with Owner, provide at least 7-day prior notice to the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 237443

SECTION 238000 – DECENTRALIZED HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of terminal unit work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Types of terminal units required for project include the following:
  - 1. Unit heaters.
  - 2. Cabinet unit heaters.
  - 3. Electric wall heaters.
- C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for piping; ductwork; testing, adjusting and balancing of terminal units; not work of this section.
- D. Refer to Division 26 section for the following work; not work of this section.
  - 1. Power supply wiring from power source to power connection on terminal units.
  - 2. Provide the following electrical work as work of this section, complying with requirements of Division-26 sections:
    - a. Control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and terminal unit control panels.
      - 1) Control wiring specified as work of Division 23 for Automatic Temperature Controls is work of that section.
- E. Refer to other Division 23 sections for automatic temperature controls not factory installed, required in conjunction with terminal units; not work of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of terminal units, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. I=B=R Compliance: Test and rate baseboard and finned tube radiation in accordance with I=B=R, provide published ratings bearing emblem of I=B=R.
  - 2. AHRI Compliance: Provide coil ratings in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 "Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils".
  - 3. ASHRAE Compliance: Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 33 "Methods of Testing Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Heating Coils".
  - 4. AHRI Compliance: Test and rate fan-coil units in accordance with AHRI Standard 440 "Room Fan-Coil Air Conditioners".
  - 5. UL Compliance: Construct and install fan-coil units in compliance with UL 883 "Safety Standards for Fan Coil Units and Room Fan Heater Units".
  - 6. UL Compliance: Provide electrical components for terminal units, which have been listed and labeled by UL.

7. AHRI Compliance Test and rate unit ventilators in accordance with AHRI Standard 330 "Unit Ventilators".
8. AGA Compliance: All gas fired heating equipment shall be AGA Design Certified.
9. Electric Heating Equipment: All equipment with a heating coil capacity exceeding a 48 amp rating shall have the heating elements subdivided and protected by an overcurrent protection device rated at not more than 60 amps. Equipment not exceeding 48 amps shall also have overcurrent protection. Overcurrent protection devices shall be factory wired and installed in accordance with the National Electric Code. All equipment shall be factory assembled and wired in accordance with the National Fire Protection Association and shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, for terminal units showing dimensions, capacities, ratings, performance characteristics, gauges and finishes of materials, and installation-startup instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating terminal unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, field connection details and methods of assembly of components.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to terminal units. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
- D. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products in accordance with requirements of Division 23.
- E. Samples: Submit 3 samples of each type of cabinet finish furnished.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions, including lubrication instructions, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, control, accessories, "trouble-shooting" maintenance guide, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Handle terminal units and components carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged terminal units or components; replace with new.
- B. Store terminal units and components in clean dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
- C. Comply with Manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading terminal units, and moving them to final location.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Electric Cabinet Heater

- a. Airtherm
- b. Q Mark
- c. Trane
- d. Berko
- e. Markel
- f. Singer
- g. Raywall

2. Electric Unit Heater

- a. Q Mark
- b. Singer
- c. Trane
- d. Brasch
- e. Indeeco
- f. Berko
- g. Markel
- h. Modine
- i. Raywall

3. Electric Wall Heaters

- a. Berko
- b. Q Mark
- c. Singer
- d. Brasch
- e. Markel
- f. Raywall

2.2 ELECTRIC CABINET HEATERS:

- A. General: Provide electric cabinet heaters having cabinet sizes and in locations as indicated, and of capacities, style, and having accessories as scheduled. Include in basic unit chassis, coil, fanboard, fan wheels, housings, motor, and insulation.
- B. Chassis: Galvanized steel wrap-around structural frame with edges flanged.
- C. Insulation: Faced, heavy density glass fiber.
- D. Cabinet: 16-ga removable front panel, 8-ga top and side panels. Insulate front panel over entire coil section. Provide access door on coil connection side. Clean cabinet parts, bonderize, phosphatize, and flow-coat with standard factory color selected baked enamel finish
- E. Electric Element: Electric resistance element with manual-reset thermal overload protection, unit mounted thermostat.
- F. Fans: Provide centrifugal, forward curved double width fan wheels constructed of non-corrosive, molded, fiberglass- reinforced thermo-plastic material. Construct fan scrolls of galvanized steel.
- G. Motors: Provide shaded pole motors with integral thermal over-load protection, and motor cords for plug-in to junction box in unit.

- H. Filters: Provide 1" thick throwaway type filters in fiberboard frames.
- I. Accessories: Provide the following accessories as indicated and/or scheduled.
  - 1. Integral Dead – Front disconnect.
  - 2. Wall boxes: Provide aluminum wall boxes with integral eliminators and insect screen.
  - 3. Recessing Flanges: Provide 18-ga steel flanges for recessing cabinet heaters into wall or ceiling.
  - 4. Sub-bases: Provide 18 ga steel sub-base for vertical units, height as indicated.

### 2.3 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS:

- A. General: Provide electric unit heaters in locations as indicated, and of capacities, style, and having accessories as scheduled.
- B. Horizontal Unit Heaters:
  - 1. Casings: Construct of steel, phosphatized inside and out, and finished with standard color baked enamel finish. Provide motor-mounted panel, minimum of 18-ga steel. Fabricate casing to enclose coil, louvers, and fan blades. Provide louvers for 2-way air diffusion.
  - 2. Fans: Construct of aluminum, and factory-balance. Provide fan inlet orifice, smooth, and drawn into casing back panel.
- C. Vertical Unit Heaters:
  - 1. Casings: Construct of steel, phosphatized inside and out, and finished with standard color baked enamel finish. Design casing to enclose fan, motor, and coil, design fan orifice formed into discharge panel. Provide air diffusers as scheduled.
  - 2. Fans: Construct of aluminum and factory-balance. Design so motor and fan assembly is removable through fan outlet panel.
- D. Elements: Unit shall include electric resistance element with manual-reset thermal overload protection, unit mounted thermostat.
- E. Motors: Provide totally enclosed motors, with built-in overload protection, having electrical characteristics as scheduled.

### 2.4 ELECTRIC WALL HEATER:

- A. Unit shall include electric resistance type heating elements concealed adjustable thermostat, concealed electrical connections, line voltage disconnect enclosed fan motor, and wall box.
- B. Unit shall be standard color baked enamel finish.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which terminal units are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.



3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABINET HEATERS:

- A. General: Install cabinet heaters as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Locate cabinet heaters as indicated, coordinate with other trades to assure correct recess size for recessed units.
- C. Install piping as indicated.
- D. Protect units with protective covers during balance of construction.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING:

- A. General: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division-26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- A. General: After construction is completed, including painting, clean unit exposed surfaces, vacuum clean terminal coils and inside of cabinets.
- B. Retouch any marred or scratched surfaces of factory- finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.
- C. Install new filter units for terminals requiring same.

3.5 START-UP:

- A. Start-up, test, and adjust terminal units in accordance with manufacturer's published start-up instructions. Adjust for proper airflow where applicable.

END OF SECTION 238000

SECTION 260500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. All drawings associated with the entire project, including general provisions of the Contract, including The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Conditions specification sections shall apply to the Division 26 specifications and drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing and becoming familiar with the aforementioned and all other Contract Documents associated with the project.
- B. Where contradictions occur between this section and Division 1, the more stringent requirement shall apply.
- C. Contractor shall be defined as any and all entities involved with the construction of the project.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for electrical installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Division 26 and Division 28. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in sections of Division 1 through 50.

1.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic in character and do not necessarily indicate every required conduit, box, fitting, etc.
- B. Drawings and specifications are complementary. Whatever is called for in either is binding as though called for in both. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer and obtain written instructions before proceeding. Where any contradictions occur between the specifications and the drawings the more stringent requirement shall apply. The contractor shall include pricing for the more stringent and expensive requirements.
- C. Drawings shall not be scaled for rough-in measurements or used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or must be made from field measurement, take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings.
- D. The exact location for some items in this specification may not be shown on the drawings. The location of such items may be established by the Engineer during the progress of the work.
- E. The contractor shall make the installation in such a manner as to conform to the structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, and keep openings and passageways clear, without further instructions or costs to the Owner. All equipment shall be installed so access is maintained for serviceability.
- F. Before any work is begun, determine that equipment will properly fit the space and that conduit can be run as contemplated without interferences between systems, with structural elements or with the work of other trades.

- G. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
  - H. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to accommodate electrical installations.
  - I. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring an access path for positioning prior to closing-in the building or space.
  - J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install electrical conduits, boxes, and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible. In general, keep installations tight to structure.
  - K. Install electrical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components as much as practical and connect equipment for ease of disconnecting and removal with minimum of interference with other installations.
  - L. Make allowance for expansion and contraction for all building electrical components and conduit systems that are subject to such.
  - M. The ceiling space shall not be "layered". It is the contractor's responsibility to offset and coordinate any systems as required to allow installation within the identified ceiling cavity. The contractor shall include labor and material in the base bid to accommodate such offsets.
  - N. In general, all conduit systems shall be routed as high as possible. Keep all equipment in accessible areas such as corridors and coordinate with systems and equipment from other sections.
  - O. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
  - P. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above and below ceilings with suspension system, luminaires, and other building components. Ductwork and piping shall not be installed above electrical panelboards, switchboards, motor control centers, and transformers.
  - Q. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials in casework, millwork, and furniture systems. For systems that are furnished with raceways, boxes, devices, cabling, and/or conductors, ensure that all NEC requirements are met as well as requirements in other applicable sections of these specifications. Physical separation shall be provided between different branches of power and between power and low voltage cabling.
- 1.4 COORDINATION:
- A. Work out all installation conditions in advance of installation. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing coordination drawings, showing all work, in all areas. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor and material, including but not limited to all fittings, hangers, control devices, lighting, low voltage equipment, cable tray, conduit, transformers, disconnects, etc., necessary to overcome congested conditions at no increase in contract sum. The Contractors base bid shall include all time and manpower necessary to develop such coordination efforts and drawings. Increases to contract sum or schedule shall not be considered for such effort.

- B. Provide proper documentation of equipment, product data and shop drawings to all entities involved in the project. Coordination shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Automatic Temperature Controls, Building Management and Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractors shall be provided with equipment product data and shop drawings from other Division 23 and Division 26 Contractors and shall furnish the same information involving control devices to the appropriate Contractor.
- C. Existing Conditions:
  - 1. Contractor shall carefully survey existing conditions prior to bidding work. In addition, Contractor shall complete a thorough ceiling cavity survey prior to developing Coordination drawings.
  - 2. Contractor shall be responsible for showing all existing conditions on the coordination drawings.
  - 3. Provide proper coordination of electrical work with existing conditions.
  - 4. Contractor shall report any issues or conflicts immediately to Engineer before commencing with work and prior to purchasing equipment and materials.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION WITH OTHER DIVISIONS:

- A. General:
  - 1. Coordinate all work to conform to the progress of the work of other trades.
  - 2. Complete the entire installation as soon as the condition of the building will permit. No extras will be allowed for corrections of ill-timed work when such corrections are required for proper installation of other work.
- B. Coordinate ceiling cavity space carefully with all trades. In the event of conflict, install mechanical and electrical systems within the cavity space allocation in the following order of priority:
  - 1. Equipment and required clearances.
  - 2. Plumbing waste, cooling coil drain piping and roof drain mains and leaders.
  - 3. Ductwork mains.
  - 4. Plumbing vent piping.
  - 5. Low pressure ductwork and air devices.
  - 6. Electrical and communication conduits, raceways, and cable tray.
  - 7. Domestic hot and cold water.
  - 8. Hydronic piping.
  - 9. Fire sprinkler mains, branch piping and drops (locate as tight to structure as possible).
  - 10. Fire alarm systems.
- C. Chases, Inserts and Openings:
  - 1. Provide measurements, drawings, and layouts so that openings, inserts, and chases in new construction can be built in as construction progresses.
  - 2. Check sizes and locations of openings provided, including the access panels for equipment in hard lid ceilings and wall cavities.
  - 3. Any cutting and patching made necessary by failure to provide measurements, drawings and layouts at the proper time shall be done at no additional cost in contract sum.

- D. Support Dimensions: Provide dimensions and drawings so that concrete bases and other equipment supports to be provided under other sections of the specifications can be built at the proper time.
- E. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of electrical equipment and materials.
- G. Modifications required as result of failure to resolve interferences, provide correct coordination drawings or call attention to changes required in other work as result of modifications shall be paid for by responsible Contractor/Subcontractor.

1.6 DESIGN WORK REQUIRED BY CONTRACTOR:

- A. The construction of this project requires the Contractor to include the detailing and design of several systems and/or subsystems. All such design work associated with the development of the coordination drawings shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall take the full responsibility to develop and complete routing strategies which will allow fully coordinated system to be installed in a fully functional manner. The Engineers' contract drawings shall be for system design intent and general configurations.
- C. Systems or subsystems which require design responsibility by the contractor include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Temporary Facilities.
  - 2. Utility Company Coordination details.
  - 3. Final coordinated distribution systems within the ceiling cavity.
  - 4. Any system not fully detailed.
  - 5. Equipment supports, hangers, anchors, and seismic systems not fully detailed nor specified in these documents or catalogued by the manufacturer.
  - 6. Seismic restraint systems.
  - 7. Overcurrent protective device coordination study and/or arc flash study.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. The contractor shall be required to attend a pre-bid walk-thru if required and shall make themselves familiar with the existing conditions. No additional costs to the Owner shall be accepted for additional work for existing conditions.
- B. Field verify all conditions prior to submitting bids.
- C. Report any damaged equipment or systems to the Owner prior to any work.
- D. Protect all work against theft, injury, or damage from all causes until it has been tested and accepted.
- E. Be responsible for all damage to the property of the Owner or to the work of other contractors during the construction and guarantee period. Repair or replace any part of the work which may show defect during one year from the final acceptance of all work,

provided such defect is, in the opinion of the Architect, due to imperfect material or workmanship and not due to the Owner's carelessness or improper use.

- F. The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with Owner at all times for all new to existing connections.
  - G. Provide temporary electrical connections where required to maintain existing areas operable.
  - H. Coordinate all services shutdown with the Owner; provide temporary services. Coordinate any required disruptions with Owner, at a minimum one week in advance.
  - I. Minimize disruptions to operation of electrical systems in occupied areas.
- 1.8 SAFETY:
- A. Refer to Division 1.
- 1.9 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS:
- A. Refer to Division 1 and conform with the Owners requirements.
- 1.10 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:
- A. Refer to Division 1.
  - B. Execute and inspect all work in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and all local and state codes, rules, and regulations applicable to the trade affected as a minimum, but if the plans and/or specifications call for requirements that exceed these rules and regulations, the more stringent requirement shall be followed. Follow application sections and requirements and testing procedures of NFPA, IEEE, NEMA, CBM, ANSI, NECA, ICEA, NETA, and IETA.
  - C. Comply with standards in effect at the date of these Contract Documents, except where a standard or specific date or edition is indicated.
  - D. Energy Codes: All equipment and installations shall conform to Federal, State, and local Energy Conservation Standards.
  - E. The handling, removal and disposal of regulated liquids or other materials shall be in accordance with U.S. EPA, state, and local regulations.
  - F. The handling, removal and disposal of lead-based paint and other lead containing materials shall comply with EPA, OSHA, and any other Federal, State, or local regulations.
  - G. After entering into contract, Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without additional expense to the Owner.
  - H. All material used on this project shall be UL listed and labeled and be acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the use intended.

1.11 REQUIREMENTS OF LOCAL UTILITY COMPANIES:

- A. Comply with rules and regulations of local utility companies. Include in bid the cost of all meter boxes, meters and such accessory equipment which will be required but not provided by Local Utility Company for the project.
- B. Utility Connections:
  - 1. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
  - 2. The contract documents indicate the available information on existing utilities and services and on new services (if any) to be provided to the project by utility companies and agencies. Notify Engineer immediately if discrepancies are found.
  - 3. Coordinate electrical utility interruptions at least one week in advance as approved in writing with the Owner and the utility company. Plan work so that duration of the interruption is kept to a minimum.
  - 4. Nominal system voltages have been identified on the contract documents. Coordinate and install relay settings, circuit breaker settings, generator output settings, transformer taps, etc. with measured utility voltage obtained from the Utility. Identify phase rotation and other parameters with shop drawings for service entrance equipment submittals.
  - 5. Provide utility company approved equipment and install all CT enclosures/bus, conduit and wiring, meter sockets, connection cabinets, etc. as required by serving Utility. Locate final meter location in conjunction with the utility representative and coordinate with Architect/Engineer.
  - 6. Make all applications for service including temporary services for construction and coordinate service requirements. Arrange and pay for all utility fees and costs of electricity until final services are transferred to the owner.
  - 7. Document final phase rotation, voltages on each phase, neutral and ground currents and voltages once serving utility services are connected at service entrance location. Adjust tap, relay, and other settings as necessary for delivered utility electric services. Submit final configurations and values with Testing and Equipment Settings Report.

1.12 PERMITS AND FEES:

- A. Refer to Division 1.
- B. Contractor shall pay all fees required for connection to municipal and public utility facilities.
- C. Contractor shall arrange for and pay for all construction permits, inspections, licenses and certificates required in connection with the work.

1.13 PROJECT SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Installation shall comply with the local seismic requirements for the area of installation. Provide restraints, bracing, anchors, vibration isolation, seismic snubbers, and all other components required for the installation.
- B. All electrical and fire alarm systems shall be installed to meet NFPA and IBC Seismic requirements.
  - 1. Where any conflicts arise the more stringent requirements shall be applicable.
  - 2. The design of the seismic restraints shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

1.14 TEMPORARY FACILITIES:

- A. Light, Heat, Power, Etc. Responsibility for providing temporary electricity, heat and other facilities shall be as identified in these specifications, as shown on the drawings and as specified in Division 1.
- B. Building distribution equipment and devices (existing or new) shall not be used without written permission of the Owner. If used for temporary power, the equipment shall be properly maintained and any damage resulting from use shall be repaired by the Contractor. The guarantee period for new equipment shall not begin until the equipment is turned over to the Owner.
- C. If AC power systems or their backup systems serving telecommunications, computer equipment, or their associated HVAC equipment and controls are taken out of service, for any reason, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary systems during the period when the AC power systems or their backup systems are out of service. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary power to all loads being interrupted.

1.15 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders and Division 1.
- B. The burden of proof that the proposed equipment is equal in size, capacity, performance, and other pertinent criteria for this specific installation, or superior to that specified is up to the Contractor. If substitutions are not granted, the specified materials and equipment must be installed. Where substituted equipment is allowed, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify all related trades of the accepted substitution and to assume full responsibility for all costs caused as a result of the substitution.
- C. Materials and equipment of equivalent quality shall be submitted for substitution prior to bidding. This may be done by submitting to the Architect/Engineer at least ten (10) working days prior to the bid date requesting prior review. This submittal shall include all data necessary for complete evaluation of the product.
  - 1. Substitutions shall only be allowed upon the written approval of the Architect/Engineer
  - 2. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal, replacement, and remedy of any system or equipment which has been installed which does not meet the specifications and scheduled performance or which does not have prior approval.
- D. Bidders opting to bid or propose comparable products (either a product by a listed acceptable manufacturer in the respective specification section or a substitution request) are responsible for:
  - 1. Confirming the proposed equipment will fit in the space available, including the equipment's clearance requirements.
  - 2. Coordination of any variance from basis-of-design in weight, electrical requirements, other utility requirements, etc. with other trades.
  - 3. Inclusion in the bid of any applicable costs for changes in prime bidder's and their sub bidders' work required to accommodate the utilization of the comparable product.
  - 4. The contractor shall bear all responsibility including any changes to mechanical, plumbing, electrical, structural or architectural design. These changes shall be clearly identified and presented to the Design Team.



1.16 SUBMITTALS:

A. General

1. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary), Division 1.
2. Contractor shall provide a submittal schedule appropriate for the size and schedule of the project. Limit the number of large submittals being reviewed at one time and coordinate timing of sections that are dependent on each other, i.e., submit coordination and short circuit study prior to or together with gear, overcurrent protection devices, ATS, etc.
3. The Contractor shall identify any "long lead time" items which may impact the overall project schedule. If these submittal requirements affect the schedule, the Contractor shall identify the impacts and confer with the Engineer within two weeks of entering into the contract.
4. The front of each submittal package shall be identified with the specification section number, job name, Owner's project number, date, Prime Contractor and Subcontractor's names, addresses, and contact information, etc. Each Specification Section shall be submitted individually, and submittal shall be tabbed for the equipment/materials/etc. within the section. Submittals that are not complete with the required information will not be reviewed and will be sent back to be corrected.
5. Submittals shall be provided electronically. All electronic submittals need to be complete with all design information and stamped for conformity by the contractor. Submittals will be reviewed, marked appropriately, and returned by the same means received.
6. An index shall be provided which includes:
  - a. Product
  - b. Plan Code (if applicable)
  - c. Specification Section
  - d. Manufacturer and Model Number
7. Submittal schedule shall be provided for review within four (4) working weeks from award of contract to successful bidder.

B. Basis of Design: The manufacturer's material or equipment listed first in the specifications or on the drawings are the basis of design and are provided for the establishment of size, capacity, grade, and quality. If the contractor proposes alternates or substitutions in lieu of the first names, the cost of any changes in construction required by their use shall be borne by this Contractor.

C. All equipment shall conform to the State and/or local Energy Conservation Standards

D. Contractor Review: Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted by the Contractor. Each submittal shall be reviewed by the contractor for general conformance with contract requirements and stamped by the respective contractor prior to submittal to the Architect/Engineer. Any submittal not stamped or complete will be sent back. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed unless written prior approval is obtained by the Contractor.

E. Submittal Review Process: Before starting work, prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer shop drawings and descriptive product data required for the project. Continue to submit in the stated format after each Architect/Engineer's action until a "No Exception Taken" or "Make Correction Noted" action is received. When a "Make Corrections Noted" is received, make the required corrections for inclusion in the operation and maintenance manual (O&M). Submittals marked "Make Corrections Noted"

shall not be resubmitted during the submittal process Unless each item is identified with specification section and sufficient data to identify its compliance with the specifications and drawings, the item will be returned "Revise and Resubmit". Where an entire submittal package is returned for action by the Contractor, the Engineer may summarize comments in letter format and return the entire set. Submittals shall be prepared per the ELECTRICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST, at the end of this section; supplemental requirements are listed in each Division 26 Section.

- F. The Design Professional's review and appropriate action on all submittals and shop drawings is only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with the design concept and the information expressed in the contract documents. This review shall not include:
  - 1. Accuracy or completeness of details, such as quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes
  - 2. Construction means or methods
  - 3. Coordination of the work with other trades
  - 4. Construction safety precautions
- G. The Design Professional's review shall be conducted with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Design Professional's judgment to permit adequate review. Review of a specific item shall not indicate that the Design Professional has reviewed the entire assembly of which the item is a component.
- H. The Design Professional shall not be responsible for any deviations from the contract documents not brought specifically to the attention of the Design Professional in writing by the Contractor. This shall clearly identify the design and the specific element which vary from the Design. The Contractor shall be responsible for all remedy for lack of strict conformance associated with these criteria.
- I. The Design Professional shall not be required to review partial submissions or those for which submissions of correlated items have not been received.
- J. If more than two submittals (either for product data, shop drawings, record drawings, test reports, or O&Ms) are made by the Contractor, the Owner reserves the right to charge the Contractor for subsequent reviews by their consultants. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the Owner to the Contractor.
- K. The contractor shall cloud all changes made on submittals that are marked "Revise and Resubmit."
- L. Required Submittals: Provide submittals for each item of equipment specified or scheduled in the contract documents. See table at the end of this section.
- M. Submit letters certifying compliance with ANSI standards for medium or high voltage gear. These letters shall be signed by a corporate officer and shall list applicable standards. Letters signed by local representatives will not be acceptable.
- N. Submit proposed changes to electrical room or other equipment room layouts when revised from contract documents prior to installation.
- O. Mark submittals with designations as shown on the drawings and identify as required by specification sections. Identification shall contain the information as required in details and each label shall be submitted in list form with disconnects, panelboards, switchboards, overcurrent protection devices and utilization equipment.

1.17 SPECIFIC CATEGORY SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Product Listing:

1. Prepare listing of major electrical equipment and materials for the project, within (2) two weeks of signing the Contract Documents and transmit to the Architect.
  - a. Provide all information requested.
  - b. Submit this listing as a part of the submittal requirement; see Paragraph 1.15 "PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS."
2. When two or more items of the same material or equipment are required (lighting, wiring devices, switchgear, panelboards, protective devices, etc.) they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, except as otherwise indicated.
  - a. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.
3. For conduit, wire and fittings, the Contractor shall select a prime and alternate manufacturer from the list of acceptable manufacturers provided in the appropriate sections of this Division. The prime and alternate manufacturers shall be identified in the product listing. The contractor shall make every effort to use the prime manufacturer for the entire project. If products from this manufacturer are unavailable, the Contractor shall use the listed alternate with the following provisions.
  - a. Wire: All wire placed in a single conduit or installed in multiple conduits making up parallel feeders shall be of the same manufacturer.
  - b. Conduit and Fittings: All conduits and fittings installed exposed within the same room or immediate area shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. Schedule of Values

1. Provide Preliminary Schedule of Values to Engineer with product data submittal within four (4) weeks from award of contract to successful bidder. Provide according to the following descriptions:
  - a. General Construction (total)
  - b. Demolition
  - c. Service/Distribution
  - d. Lighting - Interior
  - e. Lighting Controls
  - f. Basic Materials/Devices/Equipment Connections (Mechanical)
2. Provide a final Schedule of Values at close-out of project including updated values based on actual installation.

C. Product Data:

1. Where pre-printed data covers more than one distinct product, size, type, material, trim, accessory group or other variation, mark submitted copy to indicate which of the variations is to be provided.
2. Delete or mark-out portions of pre-printed data which are not applicable.
3. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application.

4. For each product, include the following:
    - a. Sizes.
    - b. Weights.
    - c. Speeds.
    - d. Capacities.
    - e. Conduit and electrical connection sizes and locations.
    - f. Statements of compliance with the required standards and regulations.
    - g. Performance data.
    - h. Manufacturer's specifications.
    - i. Housing and proposed finishes.
    - j. NEMA or other ratings that apply.
  
  5. Checklist: Where identified in ELECTRICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST or within individual Division 26 Sections or necessary for confirmation of products, submit a detailed checklist which acknowledges compliance or a reason for non-compliance to each of the specification requirements. Arrange the checklist according to the headings of each item identified in each specification (i.e. Shop Drawings, Wiring Diagrams, Product requirements, individual line items, etc.) Mark items as "N/A" where the item is not applicable.
- D. Shop Drawings:
1. Shop Drawings are defined as electrical system layout drawings prepared specifically for this project, or fabrication and assembly type drawings of system components to show more detail than typical pre-printed materials.
  2. Prepare Electrical Shop Drawings, except diagrams, to accurate scale, min 1/8"=1'-0", Electrical rooms shall be 1/4"=1'-0" unless otherwise noted.
  3. Shop drawings shall include:
    - a. Proposed equipment installations.
    - b. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
    - c. Clearance dimensions at critical locations.
    - d. Dimensions of spaces required for operation and maintenance.
    - e. Interfaces with other work, including structural support.
    - f. Elevations in areas with multiple pieces of equipment on common walls or to clarify incoming/exiting methods/clearances, etc.
    - g. Wall and floor penetrations.
    - h. Wiring diagrams showing all components, internal connecting wiring, and contractor connection requirements including terminal blocks/lugs, wire sizes, etc.
- E. Test Reports:
1. Submit test reports which have been signed and dated by the accredited firm or testing agency performing the test.
  2. Prepare test reports in the manner specified in the standard or regulation governing the test procedure (if any) as indicated.
  3. Submit test reports as required for O & M manuals.
- F. Equipment Settings Report: Where identified in the ELECTRICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST or within individual Division 26 Sections or necessary for confirmation of products, submit Equipment Settings Report for each device indicating final configurations and settings.

1. Provide report of settings, parameters, programming inputs and parameters, etc., installed at each piece of electrical equipment that allows adjustments to be made in the field and those set at the factory. The report shall be arranged by specification section and each piece of equipment broken out individually or by listing of equipment if the same settings are installed in multiple pieces of equipment.
2. In addition to the requirements above, include within this report any individual ground fault system settings; zone interlock operational settings; Arc Flash reduction schemes and levels; transfer switch settings including time delays and upstream protection device settings with copies of listed OCPD's for each ATS; settings of monitoring equipment including trip levels and alarm levels; Generator settings and parameters; UPS settings and parameters; relay settings; transformer tap settings; phase rotation documentation; lighting control settings with associated timer settings; electrical interlock and/or kirk key system descriptions; posted operational signage; and any other pertinent information.
3. Report shall be submitted and received by the Engineer at least fifteen calendar days prior to the contractor's request for final observation. Include in the O & M Manual after review and "No Exceptions Taken" has been accomplished.

1.18 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Refer to the Division 1 Sections on Transportation and Handling and Storage and Protection.
- B. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.
- C. Check delivered equipment against contract documents and submittals.
- D. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage and weather.
- E. Coordinate deliveries of electrical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

1.19 DEMOLITION/REMODEL WORK:

- A. Refer to Division 1 Section on Summary of work for requirements on working in Owner-occupied areas of the existing building and Division 2 section on selective demolition. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of other Divisions.
- B. During the demolition phase of this contract, it is the responsibility of this Contractor to carefully remove existing equipment, conduits, boxes, and related items either as shown on the demolition drawings as being removed, or as required for the work. These items shall be tagged, protected from damage, and stored as directed by the Owner. A list of all items stored shall be turned over to the Architect/Engineer. At the completion of the remodeling work or when directed by the Architect, all stored items not reused or wanted by the Owner shall be removed from the premises.
- C. The project involves renovation and remodel of the existing building. On the drawings, work may be denoted by showing items as bold or light line weight and certain renovation symbols are used. These indications and symbols are amplified as follows:

1. **Bold Print** (when used): Work included in this contract is denoted in bold print or darker line weight.

2. Light Print (when used): Work shown lightly indicates existing conditions to remain.
- D. Existing equipment that is removed and not scheduled to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner and be delivered for disposition unless specifically indicated otherwise and shall be stored in a location designated by the Owner. Items which are removed and not wanted by the Owner shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.
  - E. Existing equipment that is removed and is to be reused shall be cleaned, serviced and operable before being reinstalled.
  - F. Revise panelboard schedules to reflect removal or relocation of equipment. Circuit integrity of equipment in adjacent areas shall be left intact.
  - G. Where remodeling interferes with existing circuits and equipment which are not to be removed, such circuits and equipment shall be reworked and relocated as required to complete the project.
  - H. The Contractor shall remove all distribution equipment, conductors, etc., which are indicated to be removed or which must be removed to accommodate demolition. Equipment to be removed may require reworking conduit and wiring to maintain service to other equipment.
  - I. Where remodeling interferes with circuits serving areas outside of the project or phase limits or which are remodeled in later phases of the project, circuits shall be reworked, or temporary circuits provided as required.
  - J. Existing equipment and circuiting shown are based on field surveys and/or Owner furnished drawings. The Contractor shall verify conditions as they exist with necessary adjustments being made to the drawing information.
  - K. Coordinate the routing of all conduits with the existing mechanical and plumbing systems to avoid conflicts with ducts, pipes, etc. Where existing electrical boxes, conduit, or equipment interfere with installation of new ducts, plumbing, walls, soffits, luminaires, outlets, etc., the Contractor shall resolve the conflict with the appropriate trade.
  - L. Reuse of existing luminaires, devices, conduits, boxes, or equipment will be permitted only where specifically indicated on the drawings or allowed under the appropriate section of the specifications.
  - M. Electrical Outages: Electrical outages must be held to a minimum.
  - N. PCB Ballasts: PCB type ballasts may be present in existing luminaires. If PCB ballasts are discovered by the Contractor, report such occurrence to the Owner immediately. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of PCB type ballasts at an E.P.A. (Environmental Protection Agency) approved site in the prescribed manner acceptable to the EPA. The Contractor shall pay all fees associated with this work.
  - O. Hazardous Material: If suspected hazardous material, in any form, is discovered by this Contractor in the process of their work, they shall report such an occurrence to the Owner immediately. The Owner will determine the action to be taken. Hazardous material removed is not a part of the work to be done under this Division.

- P. Lamp Disposal: Contractor is responsible for sending removed lamps to be recycled. The Contractor shall ensure the recycling agency meets RCRA and CERCLA regulations. Provide certificate of compliance in O&M Manuals.
- Q. On-Site Metering: When called for in the specifications or on the drawings, the Contractor shall meter the points indicated for a period of 30 days prior to submitting for permit to verify existing load. Meter shall record voltage; amperage; KVA; and Power Factor for each phase and sum of the phases. The meter shall continually average the power demand over maximum 15-minute intervals as required by NEC 220.87. Compile a metering summary report and deliver results to engineer after 7 days and after 30 days. Verify existing loads at and downstream of the metering location and provide list to engineer of what loads are not on during the 30-day metering and the reason why. Organize list by equipment name. If any loads have been removed or permanently abandoned, turn circuit breaker off and relabel as SPARE.

1.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Cutting and patching of electrical equipment, components, and materials may be required for removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components, and equipment. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of electrical equipment and materials.
- B. Refer to Division 1 for cutting and patching requirements.
- C. Do not endanger or damage installed work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.
- D. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of electrical installations.
- E. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or nonconforming installations.
- F. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
  - 1. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
  - 2. Remove and replace defective work.
  - 3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
  - 5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
  - 6. Upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.
- G. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including, but not limited to removal of conductors, conduit, luminaires, boxes, devices and other electrical items made obsolete by the new work.
- H. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- I. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

- J. Locate, identify, and protect electrical services passing through remodel or demolition area and serving other areas required to be maintained operational.
- K. When coring is required or identified, an x-ray of the area is to be taken prior to the performance of the work operation. X-ray work requires an MOP and protection.

1.21 ROUGH IN:

- A. Verify final locations for rough ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- B. Refer to equipment shop drawings and manufacturer's requirements for actual provided equipment for rough in requirements.
- C. Work through all coordination before rough in begins.

1.22 ACCESSIBILITY:

- A. Install equipment and materials to provide required code clearances and access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location with piping, ducts, and equipment of other trades to insure proper access for all trades. Coordinate locations of concealed equipment, disconnects, and boxes with access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of parts, fuses, lamps, etc. that require replacement or servicing.
- B. Extend all conduits so that junction and pull boxes are in accessible locations.
- C. Provide access panel or doors where equipment or boxes are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- D. Furnish hinged steel access doors with concealed latch, whether shown on drawings or not, in all walls and ceilings for access to all concealed valves, shock absorbers, air vents, motors, fans, balancing cocks, and other operating devices requiring adjustment or servicing. Refer to Division 1 for access door specification and requirements.
- E. The minimum size of any access door shall not be less than the size of the equipment to be removed or 12 inches x 12 inches if used for service only.
- F. Furnish doors to trades performing work in which they are to be built, in ample time for building in as the work progresses. Whenever possible, group equipment to permit use of minimum number of access doors within a given space.
- G. Factory manufactured doors shall be compatible with the finish in which they are to be installed.
- H. Access doors in fire-rated walls and ceilings shall have equivalent U.L. label and fire rating.

1.23 TESTING:

- A. Submit test reports as outlined in Division 1 Sections on Quality Control Services and each Division 26 Section.



- B. Testing as required by these specifications shall pertain to all equipment, wiring, devices, etc. installed under this contract and being reused.
- C. General Scope:
  - 1. Perform all tests and operational checks to assure that all electrical equipment, both Contractor and Owner-supplied, is operational within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design specifications.
  - 2. The tests and operational checks shall determine the suitability for energization.
  - 3. Schedule tests and give a minimum of two weeks advance notice to the Architect/Engineer. Reschedule testing for Owner convenience if required.
- D. Test Report: Submit the completed report to the Architect/Engineer no later than fifteen (15) days after completion of test unless directed otherwise. The test report shall be bound, and its contents certified. A final compilation of all Test Reports shall be submitted with the Testing and Equipment Settings Report (Refer to Operation and Maintenance Data paragraphs).
- E. Each test report shall include the following:
  - 1. Project information including building name, address, date, and other pertinent information.
  - 2. List of equipment tested.
  - 3. Description of test.
  - 4. List of test equipment used and calibration date.
  - 5. Baseline, acceptable, or published target value for test with code or standard reference indicating where value was derived.
  - 6. Test results that summarize all measured values with baseline values.
  - 7. Conclusions and recommendations.
  - 8. Appendix, including appropriate test forms that show all measured values.
- F. Failure to Meet Test:
  - 1. Any system material or workmanship which is found defective based on performance tests shall be reported directly to the Architect/Engineer.
  - 2. All failed tests shall be sent immediately by email to Architect/Engineer with proposed corrective action and proposed re-test date and time.
  - 3. Contractor shall replace the defective material or equipment as necessary, and have test repeated until test proves satisfactory without additional cost to the Owner.
- G. The testing agency shall have a calibration program which maintains all applicable test instrumentation within rated accuracy. The accuracy shall be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) in an unbroken chain. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:
  - 1. Field Instruments: 6 months
  - 2. Laboratory Instruments: 12 months
  - 3. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months. (Where accuracy is guaranteed by lessor
  - 4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

#### 1.24 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General:

1. Provide all necessary excavation and backfill for installation of electrical work in accordance with Division 2.
  2. Follow all regulations of OSHA as specified in Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations, Trenching and Shoring." Follow specifications of Division 26 as they refer specifically to the electrical work.
- B. Contact Owners of all underground utilities to have them located and marked, at least 2 business days before excavation is to begin. Prior to starting excavation, brief employees on marking and color codes and train employees on excavation and safety procedures for Utilities including electrical lines and natural gas lines. When excavation approaches electrical or gas lines, expose lines by carefully probing and hand digging.
- C. Trenching:
1. Provide all necessary pumping, cribbing, and shoring.
  2. Walls of all trenches shall be a minimum of 6 inches clearance from the side of the nearest electrical work. Install conduits with a minimum of 6 inches (or as identified on the drawings) clearance between them when located in same trench.
  3. Dig trenches to depth, width, configuration, and grade appropriate to the materials being installed. Dig trenches to 6 inches below the level of the bottom of the material to be installed. Install 6 inches bed of sand, pea gravel, or squeegee, mechanically tamp to provide a firm bed, true to line and grade without irregularity. Provide depressions only at hubs, couplings, flanges, or other normal protrusions.
- D. Backfilling shall not be started until all work has been inspected, tested and accepted. All backfill material shall be accepted by the soils engineer. In no case shall lumber, metal or other debris be buried with backfill.
1. Provide warning tape for marking and locating underground utilities. Tape shall be specifically manufactured for this purpose and shall be polyethylene film, 6 inches wide, 0.004 inches thick and have a minimum strength of 1750 psi. Tape shall carry continuous inscription naming the specific utility.
    - a. Tape shall have magnetic strip and be used for exterior underground system only.
- E. Trench Backfill
1. Backfill to 4 inches above top of conduits with sand, the same as used for conduit bed, compact properly.
  2. Continue backfill to finish grade, using friable material free of rock and other debris. Install in 6-inch layers, each properly moistened and mechanically compacted prior to installation of ensuing layer. Compaction by hydraulic jetting is not permissible.
- F. After backfilling and compacting, any settling shall be refilled, tamped, and refinished at contractor's expense.
- G. This contractor shall repair and pay for any damage to finished surfaces.
- H. Backfill near manholes or hand holes using sand, installing it in 6-inch layers to 4 inches above the shallowest conduit. Use suitable excavated material to complete the backfill, installed in 6-inch layers and mechanically compacted to seal against water infiltration. Compact to 95% below paving and slabs and 90% elsewhere.

- I. Use suitable excavated material to complete the backfill, installed in 6-inch lifts and mechanically compacted to seal against water infiltration. Compact to 95 percent for the upper, 30 inches below paving and slabs and 90 percent elsewhere.

1.25 NAMEPLATE DATA:

- A. Provide equipment with permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Install equipment so that the nameplate is readily visible.

1.26 CLEANING:

- A. Refer to the Division 1 Section on project closeout or final cleaning for general requirements for final cleaning.
- B. Clean all luminaires, lamps and lenses per manufacturer's recommendations prior to final acceptance. Replace all inoperative lamps.

1.27 RECORD DOCUMENTS:

- A. Refer to the Division 1 Section on Project Closeout or Project Record Documents for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
- B. The Contractor shall keep a complete set of construction as-built drawings in custody during the entire period of construction at the construction site. Documents shall be updated on a weekly basis.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain the most current set of drawings from the design team. The Contractor's as-built drawings shall include redlines and notations indicating actual field conditions as installed prior to submitting to the Engineer for final record document production.
- D. Submitted as-built drawings may NOT solely refer to RFI, ASI, or Change Order numbers and must accurately reflect the as-built conditions.
- E. Revisions to the Contract Documents shall be legible and shall be prepared using the following color scheme.
  1. Red shall indicate new items, location deviations, routing deviations, circuiting modifications, etc.
  2. Green shall indicate items removed or deleted.
  3. Blue shall be used for relevant notes and descriptions necessary for clarification of as-built modifications.
- F. Drawings shall be marked to indicate, but not limited to the following, modifications to the Contract Documents:
  1. Conduit size, routing, and location both exterior and interior
  2. Equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines
  3. Concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines
  4. Distribution equipment size, ratings, connections, and locations
  5. Fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements

6. Revised locations of any power, lighting, lighting control, fire alarm device, or any other electrical device or component; including device mounting heights
  7. Modifications to branch circuit device circuiting shall be clearly annotated on the associated floor plans.
  8. Support and hanger details
  9. Concealed control system devices
  10. Any other relevant deviations
- G. Mark as-built drawings to indicate approved substitutions; Addenda; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.
- H. Schedules:
1. Mark luminaire schedule on drawings to indicate manufacturer and complete catalog numbers of installed equipment.
  2. Mark schedules including panelboard, switchboard, motor control center, mechanical, kitchen and similar equipment schedules on drawings to indicate installed equipment and materials used, and any deviations or revisions to electrical load data and calculations.
  3. Modifications to branch circuit device circuiting, circuit breaker size, etc. shall be clearly annotated on the associated panelboard schedule.
- I. At the completion of the project, obtain from the Architect a complete set of the Contract Documents in a read-only electronic format (PDF unless otherwise noted). This set will include all revisions officially documented through the Architect/Engineer. Using the above color scheme, transfer any undocumented revisions from the construction site record drawings to this complete set. Submit marked up and completed documents to the Architect/Engineer. This contract will not be considered completed until these record documents have been received and reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.
1. Annotation of as-built modifications made on PDF documents shall NOT be flattened or mask the original content.
- J. Contractor may propose methods of maintaining record documents on electronic media. Obtain approval of Engineer and Owner prior to proceeding. Marked-up PDF format, readable by Bluebeam is preferred.
- K. Construction As-Built Drawings shall be submitted completely separate from the Operation and Maintenance Data documents.
- L. If any of the above conditions are not met, the Engineer reserves the right to reject the Construction As-Built Drawing submittal and request resubmission of the drawings by the Contractor.
- M. One full size set of record drawing one-line diagrams shall be posted in the electrical room.
- 1.28 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:
- A. Refer to the Division 1 Section on project closeout or operation and maintenance data for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.
  - B. No later than four (4) weeks prior to the completion of the project provide complete set of operating and maintenance manuals, or as specified in Sections of Division 1 (whichever

is more stringent). Operation and Maintenance Data shall be submitted in electronic format.

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of applicable Division 26 Sections and Division 1. Provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions in electronic format covering all equipment furnished. Manuals shall include all information required below, as indicated in each Division 26 Section, and the following for each piece of equipment:
1. The job name and address, contractor's name, address, and phone number, and each subcontractor's name, address, and phone number shall be identified at the front of the electronic submittal.
  2. Name, address, and telephone number to be contacted of the local authorized service organization/company and individual to be contacted for service and maintenance for each item of equipment.
  3. Submit operation and maintenance data, schedule of recommended service and parts lists for all materials and products specified and intended for installation. Include description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, fuse curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
  4. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
  5. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
  6. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
  7. Manufacturer's service manuals for all electrical equipment provided under this contract.
  8. Complete equipment and protection wiring diagrams. All wiring diagrams shall show color coding of all connections and mounting dimensions of equipment.
  9. Equipment identification numbers and adjustment clearly indicated for each piece of equipment.
  10. Electrical System and Equipment Warranties.
  11. Provide manuals tabbed and divided into major sections and special equipment. Mark the individual equipment when more than one model or make is listed on a page. Provide a detailed table of contents.
  12. Record Set of Shop Drawings: Shop drawings corrected to show as-built conditions. Transfer modifications from field set.
  13. Equipment Testing Report including all test reports and Equipment Settings Report indicating final configurations and settings.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data documents shall be submitted completely separate from the Construction As-Built Drawings.
- E. This contract will not be considered completed nor will final payment be made until all specified material, including test reports, settings reports, and final Schedule of Values with all Electrical and Information Technology change order costs included and identified is provided and the manual is reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.

1.29 PROJECT CLOSEOUT LIST:

- A. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, complete the requirements listed below.
1. The contractor shall be responsible for providing the items listed on the Electrical Submittal Checklist prior to applying for certification of substantial completion. Refer to

individual specification sections for additional requirements (Checklist is located at the end of this section.)

2. Final payment will not be authorized until all items on the final punch list have been complete.

1.30 WARRANTIES:

- A. Refer to the Division 1 Section on Warranties and Bonds for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements. In no case shall the warranty for the total electrical system be less than one year from the date of acceptance by the Owner.
- B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 26, into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated, and indexed for easy reference.
- C. Provide complete warranty information for each item. Information to include product or equipment description, date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

1.31 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The contractor shall maintain and have available at the jobsite current information on the following at all times:
  1. Up-to-date record drawings.
  2. Addenda
  3. Change Orders
  4. Submittals
  5. Site observation reports with current status of all action items.
  6. Test results; including recorded values, procedures, and other findings.
  7. Outage information.

1.32 EQUIPMENT HOUSEKEEPING PADS:

- A. Provide 4" concrete housekeeping pad for all floor mounted equipment including, but not limited to: switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, floor mounted distribution panelboards, floor mounted branch panelboards, floor mounted VFD's and starter cabinets, and floor mounted dry type transformers. Fabricate pads as follows:
  1. Coordinate size of equipment bases with actual unit sizes provided. Fabricate base 4" larger in both directions than the overall dimensions of the supported unit.
  2. Form concrete pads with framing lumber with form release compounds. Chamfer top edge and corners of pad.
  3. Place concrete and allow curing before installation of units. Use Portland cement that conforms to ASTM C 150, 54000-psi compressive strength, and normal weight aggregate.
  4. Anchor housekeeping pads to slab using #3 rebar bent in "L" or "Z" shape 12 inch on center on each side of slab.

1.33 ELECTRICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST:

- A. Provide submittals including shop drawings, product data, product checklists, tests and reports, training, extra material, coordination drawings, record drawings, O&M manuals, device setting reports, and software licenses per the following schedule:

C – Product Checklist; Q – Qualifications, CD – Coordination Drawings, RD - Record Drawings, D – Device Setting Report; S – Software License, W – Special Project Warranty											
SPEC Section	TITLE	Requirements									
		Report Data		Test	Factory Test	Report	Factory Rep Supervision at Site	Training Req'd at Site	Extra Material	O&M	Other
		Shop Drawings	Product Data								
260500	Common Work Results For Electrical										
	Existing Conditions Survey Drawings	X									
	Utility Company Final Parameters, Measurements, Equipment, and Contacts	X	X	X		X				X	D
	Seismic Design Parameters per Local Authority	X	X			X				X	
	Temporary Facilities	X	X			X					
	Product Listing		X							X	C
	Preliminary Schedule Of Values					X					
	Final Schedule Of Values					X				X	
	Lamp disposal Certificates /PCB/Hazardous Material			X		X				X	
	Electrical On-Site Metering Reports			X		X				X	
	Tests/Independent Testing	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	D
	Record Drawings including changes to existing Equip.	X								X	
	O&M Manuals	X	X	X	X	X			X	X	C,D,S
	Project Closeout List					X				X	
	Contractor/Equipment Warranties					X				X	
26 05 19	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables		X	X		X				X	
26 05 26	Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems	X	X	X		X				X	
26 05 29	Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems	X	X							X	
26 05 33	Raceway And Boxes For Electrical Systems	X	X								CD, RD
	Conduit		X								CD, RD
	Surface Metal Raceway	X	X							X	CD, RD
	Wireways	X	X							X	CD, RD
26 05 34	Cabinets, Boxes & Fittings	X	X								CD, RD
26 05 36	Cable Trays For Electrical Systems	X	X							X	CD, RD

TFSD LINCOLN ELEMENTARY HVAC REPLACEMENT  
TWIN FALLS SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 411  
TWIN FALLS, IDAHO 83301

02/27/2025  
100% CD

C – Product Checklist; Q – Qualifications, CD – Coordination Drawings, RD - Record Drawings, D – Device Setting Report; S – Software License, W – Special Project Warranty

SPEC Section	TITLE	Requirements									
		Report Data		Test	Factory Test	Report	Factory Rep Supervision at Site	Training Req'd at Site	Extra Material	O&M	Other
		Shop Drawings	Product Data								
26 05 43	Underground Ducts And Raceways For Electrical Systems	X	X			X				X	CD, RD
	Junction Boxes	X	X							X	CD, RD
	Pull Boxes	X	X							X	CD, RD
	Transformer Box Pads	X	X								CD, RD
	Splice Pads	X	X								
26 05 53	Identification For Electrical Systems	X	X							X	
26 05 83	Wiring Connections	X	X	X							D
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	C CD, RD,,D,S
26 23 00	Low Voltage Switchgear	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C,CD, RD, D,S
26 24 13	Switchboards	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C, CD, RD, D, S
26 24 16	Panelboards	X	X	X		X			X	X	CD, RD, D
26 27 26	Wiring Devices		X	X		X				X	
26 28 00	Low Voltage Circuit Protective Devices	X	X	X		X		X	X	X	C, D.S
26 28 19	Ground-Fault Protection	X	X	X		X		X		X	D
26 43 13	Surge Protection Device	X	X	X	X	X		X		X	Q
26 50 00	Lighting	X	X	X		X			X	X	
	Ballasts, LED's, Drivers	X	X	X		X				X	W



C – Product Checklist; Q – Qualifications, CD – Coordination Drawings, RD - Record Drawings, D – Device Setting Report; S – Software License, W – Special Project Warranty

SPEC Section	TITLE	Requirements									
		Report Data		Test	Factory Test	Report	Factory Rep Supervision at Site	Training Req'd at Site	Extra Material	O&M	Other
		Shop Drawings	Product Data								

END SECTION 260500

## SECTION 260519 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes wires, cables, and connectors for power, lighting, signal, control, and related systems rated 600 volts or less.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. **Manufacturers:** Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of electrical wire and cable products of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. **Installer's Qualifications:** Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical wiring and cabling work similar to that required for this project.
- C. Conform to applicable code regulations regarding toxicity of combustion products of insulating materials.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. **Product Data:** Submit manufacturer's data on electrical wires, cables, and connectors.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver wire and cable properly packaged in factory fabricated type containers or wound on NEMA-specified type wire and cable reels.
- B. Store wire and cable in clean dry space in original containers. Protect products from weather, damaging fumes, construction debris and traffic.
- C. Handle wire and cable carefully to avoid abrading, puncturing, and tearing wire and cable insulation and sheathing. Ensure that dielectric resistance integrity of wires/cables is maintained.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following (for each type of wire, cable, and connector):

- 1. **Wire and Cable:**
  - a. Belden
  - b. Cerrowire
  - c. Encore Wire
  - d. General Cable Corporation.
  - e. Southwire Company

- f. Okonite
- g. Superior Essex

2. Connectors:

- a. Emerson
- b. AMP, Inc.
- c. Burndy Corporation.
- d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- e. 3M Company
- f. ABB

2.2 WIRES AND CABLES:

- A. General: Provide wire and cable suitable for the temperature, conditions, and location where installed.
- B. Conductors: Provide solid or stranded conductors and approved connectors for power, control, and lighting circuits 10 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for 8 AWG and larger.

2.3 CONNECTORS:

- A. Description: Provide UL-type, factory fabricated, solderless metal connectors of sizes, ampacity ratings, materials, types and classes for applications and for services indicated. Use connectors with temperatures equal to or greater than those of the wires upon which used.
- B. Provide 2-hole compression lugs for all power feeder, neutral, and grounding connections when installed on bus bars. (Including phase, neutral and grounding conductors).
- C. Provide connectors that are designed to accept stranded conductors where stranded conductors are used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE:

- A. Building Wire: Install all building wire in raceway regardless of location.
- B. Metal Clad Cable/HCF:
  - 1. Maximum of 6 feet unsupported length for connecting luminaires in accessible ceilings to the local junction box.
  - 2. Maximum of 6 feet unsupported length for connecting luminaires in non-accessible ceilings to the local junction box.
  - 3. In stud walls and casework for horizontal branch circuit runs between devices.
  - 4. For vertical branch circuit drops from a local junction box in each room above an accessible ceiling to the direct or single device in a stud wall, casework, under counter lighting.
  - 5. May not be used for the following:
    - a. Branch circuit home runs
    - b. Feeders
    - c. Motor feeder circuits

6. Branch circuit conductors shall match color coding schedule within this specification section.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WIRES AND CABLES:

- A. General: Install electrical cables, wires, and connectors in compliance with applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, UL, and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.
- B. Coordinate wire/cable installation work, including electrical raceway and equipment connection work, with other work.
- C. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in the same raceway. Use pulling compound or lubricant, where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.
- D. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips which will not damage cables or raceway. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to wire or cable.
- E. Keep conductor splices to a minimum. Splice only in accessible junction boxes. No splices are allowed in feeder, control, or fire alarm wiring. Connect un-spliced wire to numbered terminal strips at each end.
- F. Install splices and taps which possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.
- G. Use splice and tap connectors which are compatible with conductor material.
- H. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std. 486A for copper and 486B for aluminum.
- I. Support cables above accessible ceilings. Independent from the ceiling suspension system to support cables from structure, do not rest on ceiling tiles.
- J. Provide adequate length of conductors within electrical enclosures and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Bundle multiple conductors, with conductors larger than No. 10 AWG cabled to individual circuits. Make terminations so there is no bare conductor at the terminal.
- K. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated screw on type spring wire connectors with plastic caps, push on type is not acceptable.
- L. Use copper compression connectors for copper wire splices and taps, 1/0 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of the conductor.
- M. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
- N. Thoroughly tape the ends of spare conductors in boxes and cabinets.

- O. Install exposed cable, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces, or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours, where possible.
- P. Make all ground, neutral and line connections to receptacle and wiring device terminals as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide ground jumper from outlet box to individual ground terminal of devices.
- Q. Branch circuits whose length from panel to first outlet exceeds 100 feet for 120-volt circuits or 175 feet for 277-volt circuit shall be 10 AWG or larger, as required to comply with the National Electrical Code.
- R. Parallel conductors shall be cut to the same length.
- S. All splices in control panels, terminal junction boxes, low voltage control circuits, fire alarm, etc., conductors shall be on numbered terminal strip.
- T. Where conduit is not required, plenum rated cable shall be provided in ceiling, floor, or other air plenum spaces.
- U. Provide wire training, lacing, labeling, and terminal blocks as required in panelboards and all control cabinets including, but not limited to, lighting, transfer switch, fire alarm, and security cabinets. All wiring shall be installed neatly and be labeled to match wiring diagrams, control devices, etc.
  - 1. Make temporary connections to panelboard devices with sufficient slack conductor to facilitate reconnections required for balancing loads between phases.
- V. Color coding of switch legs, travelers, etc. shall be different and distinct from phase and neutral conductors. Where systems utilize two (2) different voltages, the color coding of switch legs, travelers, etc. shall be different and distinct for each voltage system.
- W. In each switchboard, switchgear, MCC, and ATS, neatly bundle each feeder group and attach to the equipment bracing.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Test installed wires and cables with 1000 VDC megohm meter to determine insulation resistance levels to ensure requirements are fulfilled. Test shall be made on all feeders regardless of size and on all branch circuits with No. 4 AWG and larger conductors. The megger values obtained shall be compared to the minimum values listed in NETA. All phase conductors and cables shall be meggered after installation, and prior to termination. Submit test report.
- B. Prior to energization, test wires and cables for electrical continuity and for short circuits.
- C. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize circuitry and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements. Where necessary, correct malfunctioning units, and then retest to demonstrate compliance.

### 3.4 COLOR CODING SCHEDULE:

- A. Color code secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors as follows:

<u>120/208 Volts</u>	<u>Phase</u>	<u>277/480 Volts</u>
----------------------	--------------	----------------------

Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray
Green	Ground	Green

- B. Conductors shall be solid color for entire length.
- C. If solid color conductor insulation is not available and specific acceptance is given by the engineer for use of black conductor insulation, provide the following:
  - 1. Conductors 6 AWG and smaller shall be solid color for the entire length.
  - 2. Conductors 4 AWG and larger shall have either solid color insulation as specified above for the entire length or be black with color coding at each termination and in each box or enclosure. For 6 inches use half-lapped 3/4-inch plastic tape in the above specified color. Do not cover cable identification markings. Adjust tape locations to prevent covering of markings.

END OF SECTION 260519

## SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes solid grounding of electrical systems and equipment. It includes basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits, and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other sections of these Specifications.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Product data for ground rods, connectors and connection materials, and grounding fittings.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit wiring diagrams for electrical grounding and bonding work which indicates layout of ground rings, location of system grounding electrode connection, routing of grounding electrode conductors, also include diagrams for circuits and equipment grounding connections.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be defined as they are in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of grounding and bonding products, of types, and ratings required, and ancillary grounding materials, including stranded cable, copper braid and bus, grounding electrodes and plate electrodes, and bonding jumpers whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- C. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical grounding work similar to that required for the project.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Burndy Corporation
  - 2. Cadweld Div.; Erico Products Inc.
  - 3. Ideal Industries
  - 4. OZ Gedney Div.
  - 5. Thermoweld
  - 6. ABB Installation Products
  - 7. nVent ERICO

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS:

- A. Products: Of types indicated and of sizes and ratings to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.
- B. Conductor Materials: Copper.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE CONDUCTORS:

- A. General: Comply with Division 26 Section on Wires and Cables. Conform to NEC, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded cable.
- D. Bare Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B-3
  - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B-8
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B-33

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS:

- A. Ground Bus: Bare annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section.
- B. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided No. 30 gage bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.
- C. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05 inch thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated.

2.5 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS:

- A. General: Listed and labeled as grounding connectors for the materials used.
- B. Two-Hole Compression Lugs: Connection to ground bars.
- C. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity-plated units.
- D. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for the application.
- E. Exothermic Welded Connections: Provided in kit form and selected for the specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items to be connected.

2.6 GROUNDING ELECTRODES:

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel with high-strength steel core and electrolytic-grade copper outer sheath, molten welded to core.
  - 1. Size: 3/4-inch by 10 feet.



### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLICATION:

- A. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Comply with NEC for sizes and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where larger sizes or more conductors are indicated.
  - 1. Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductors with circuit conductors for the following in addition to those locations where required by Code:
    - a. Feeders and branch circuits.
    - b. Provide individual grounding and neutral conductors for each isolated ground receptacle. When individual or groups of isolated ground receptacles are on dedicated circuits, individual ground and neutral conductors for each circuit is acceptable.
- B. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded copper except as otherwise indicated.
- C. All systems shall be grounded in accordance with the NEC.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Ground electrical systems and equipment in accordance with NEC requirements except where the Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements. Connect together system neutral, service equipment enclosures, exposed noncurrent carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connectors, and plumbing systems.
- B. Electrical Room Ground Busbar:
  - 1. nVent ERICO EGBA Type CC or an Engineer-approved equivalent.
  - 2. Location and arrangement as indicated.
  - 3. All ground bars must be isolated from structural support by 2 inches using manufacturer's recommended insulating standoffs and hardware.
  - 4. Clean ground bar and apply antioxidant paste prior to terminating conductors.
- C. Ground Rods: Locate a minimum of two rod lengths from each other and at least the same distance from any other grounding electrode. Interconnect ground rods with bare conductors buried at least 24 inches below grade. Connect bare cable ground conductors to ground rods by means of exothermic welds except as otherwise indicated. Make these connections without damaging the copper coating or exposing the steel. Drive rods until tops are 6 inches below finished floor or final grade except as otherwise indicated.
- D. Metallic Water Service Pipe:
  - 1. Provide insulated copper ground conductors, sized as indicated, in conduit from the building main service equipment, or the ground bus, to main metallic water service entrances to the building. Connect ground conductors to the main metallic water service pipes by means of ground clamps. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect the ground conductor to the street side of the fitting. Do not install a grounding jumper around dielectric fittings. Provide grounded bushing at conduit ends and bond the ground conductor conduit to the ground bars at each end.
  - 2. Where more than one metallic water service exists, provide insulated copper ground conductors sized to match the water service bonding jumper, in conduit, to the main

service equipment main ground bus or to the other water service entrance. Provide grounded bushing at conduit ends and bond to ground bars at grounding conductor termination.

- E. Braided Type Bonding Jumpers: Install to connect ground clamps on water meter piping to bypass water meters electrically. Use elsewhere for flexible bonding and grounding connections.
- F. Route grounding conductors along the shortest and straightest paths possible without obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage, except as indicated.
- G. UFER Ground: Fabricate grounding electrode conductor by installing lengthwise in form for foundation or footings. Install so conductor is within 2 inches of the bottom of the concrete. Extend conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid, grounding electrode, or ground bar as required and as shown on plan drawings and details.
- H. Labeling: Provide a phenolic tag for all grounding electrode conductors as described in Specification Section 260553 Electrical Identification.
- I. Where grounding conductors, grounding electrode conductors, or bonding conductors are non-exposed, identify each with a 6-inch band of green tape at each end and at 10-foot intervals. When run in conduits, provide color banding on conduit per section on Electrical Identification.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS:

- A. General: Make connections in such a manner as to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
  - 1. Use electroplated or hot coated materials to assure high conductivity and make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
  - 2. Make connections with clean bare metal at points of contact.
  - 3. Coat and seal connections involving dissimilar metals with inert material such as red lead paint to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections except those at test wells. Install at connections to ground rods and plate electrodes. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Terminate insulated equipment grounding conductors for feeders and branch circuits with pressure type grounding lugs. Where metallic raceways terminate at metallic housings without mechanical and electrical connection to the housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the ground bus in the housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors. Terminate each conductor on an individual ground lug terminal.
- D. Tighten grounding and bonding connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values for connectors and bolts. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connections to comply with torque tightening values specified in UL 486A.

- E. Compression Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide the correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground conductor.
- F. Moisture Protection: Where insulated ground conductors are connected to ground rods or ground buses, insulate the entire area of the connection and seal against moisture penetration of the insulation and cable.

#### 3.4 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING:

- A. Pad Mounted Gear: Install a 3/4-inch by 10 feet. Driven ground rod inside the cable access block-out of the pad and set the rod depth such that 4 inches will extend above the finished pad. Where necessary, install ground rod before the equipment is placed. Protect ground rods passing through concrete with a double wrapping of pressure sensitive tape or heat shrink insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below the concrete.
- B. Grounding System: Ground noncurrent carrying metallic items associated with pad mounted equipment by connecting them to grounding electrodes arranged as indicated.

#### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Upon completion of installation of electrical grounding and bonding systems, test ground resistance with ground resistance tester. Where tests show resistance-to-ground is over 5 ohms, take appropriate action to reduce resistance to 5 ohms, or less, by driving additional ground rods; then retest to demonstrate compliance.
- B. Ground Resistance Test:
  - 1. Grounding electrode resistance testing shall be accomplished with a ground resistance direct-reading single test meter utilizing the fall-of-potential method and two reference electrodes. Perform test prior to interconnection to other grounding systems. Orient the ground electrode to be tested and the two reference electrodes in a straight line spaced fifty (50) feet apart. Drive the two reference electrodes five (5) feet deep.
- C. Correct Deficiencies, Retest and Report:
  - 1. Correct unsatisfactory conditions and retest to demonstrate compliance; replace conductors, units and rods as required to bring system into compliance.
  - 2. Prepare a written report and show temperature, humidity, and condition of soil at time of tests. Report shall be certified by testing agency that identifies components checked and describes results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations and test results after remedial action.

#### 3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades except as otherwise indicated. Where sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other Work to their original condition. Include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching. Restore vegetation and disturbed paving to original condition.

END OF SECTION 260526

## SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes secure support from the building structure for electrical items by means of hangers, supports, anchors, sleeves, inserts, seals, and associated fastenings.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
  - 1. Hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, size, spacing, features, and application for each required type of hanger, support, sleeve, seal, and fastener to be used.
- C. Shop drawings indicating details of fabricated products and materials.
- D. Engineered Design consisting of details and engineering analysis for supports for the following items:
  - 1. Suspended transformers
  - 2. Cable trays
  - 3. Trapeze hangers for multiple conduit runs.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Slotted Metal Angle and U-Channel Systems:
    - a. Atkore
    - b. Eaton
  - 2. Conduit Sealing Bushings:
    - a. Eaton
    - b. Hubbell
    - c. ABB

#### 2.2 COATINGS:

- A. Coating: Supports, support hardware, and fasteners shall be protected with zinc coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion resistance using approved alternative treatment, finish, or inherent material characteristic. Products for use outdoors shall be hot dip galvanized.

### 2.3 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES:

- A. Raceway Supports: Clevis hangers, riser clamps, conduit straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring steel clamps.
- B. Fasteners: Types, materials, and construction features as follows:
  - 1. Expansion Anchors: Carbon steel wedge or sleeve type.
  - 2. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
  - 3. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat treated steel, designed specifically for the intended service.
- C. Conduit Sealing Bushings: Factory fabricated watertight conduit sealing bushing assemblies suitable for sealing around conduit, or tubing passing through concrete floors and walls. Construct seals with steel sleeve, malleable iron body, neoprene sealing grommets or rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps, and cap screws.
- D. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Provide plugs with number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Construct body of malleable iron casting with hot dip galvanized finish.
- E. U-Channel Systems: 12-gauge steel channels, with 9/16-inch diameter holes, at a minimum of 8 inches on center, in top surface. Provide fittings and accessories that mate and match with U-channel and are of the same manufacture.
- F. Supports: Provide supporting devices of types, sizes and materials indicated; and having the following construction features:
  - 1. One-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting 1 inch and smaller rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel.
  - 2. Two-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting larger than 1 inch metal conduit, galvanized steel; 3/4-inch strap width; and 2-1/8 inch between center of screw holes.

### 2.4 FABRICATED SUPPORTING DEVICES:

- A. General: Shop or field fabricated supports or manufactured supports assembled from U-channel components.
- B. Steel Brackets: Fabricated of angles, channels, and other standard structural shapes. Connect with welds and machine bolts to form rigid supports.
- C. Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:
  - 1. Steel Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
  - 2. EMT, IMC, or Rigid Conduit.

### 2.5 FIRE SEALS:

- A. Material: Fire stopping material shall be asbestos free, 100 percent intumescent, have code approval under BOCA, ICBO, SSBC, NFPA 101, NFPA 70, and be capable of maintaining an effective barrier against flame and gases in compliance with the following requirements.
- B. Flame Spread: 25 or less, ASTM E84

- C. Fire Resistance and Hose Stream Tests: Fire stopping materials shall be rated "F" and "T" in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Rating periods shall conform to the following:
  - (F) 3 (T) 3 Time-rated floor or wall assemblies.
  
  - (F) 3 (T) 3 Openings between floor slabs and curtain wall.
  
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire seals of the following:
  - 1. 3M Company
  - 2. STI
  - 3. Tremco
  - 4. Hilti

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install supporting devices to fasten electrical components securely and permanently in accordance with NEC requirements.
  
- B. Coordinate with the building structural system and with other electrical installations.
  
- C. Junction Box Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirement:
  - 1. Use 1/4-inch all-thread rod from structure to support junction boxes.
  
- D. Raceway Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirements:
  - 1. Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for selection and installation of supports.
  - 2. The strength of each support shall be adequate to carry present and future load multiplied by a safety factor of at least four. Where this determination results in a safety allowance of less than 200 lbs., provide additional strength until there is a minimum of 200 lbs. safety allowance in the strength of each support.
  - 3. Install individual and multiple (trapeze) raceway hangers and riser clamps as necessary to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
  - 4. Use #9 ceiling wire to support individual conduits up to 3/4-inch with spring steel fasteners. Use of ceiling support wires is unacceptable.
  - 5. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze type hangers. Use 3/8-inch diameter or larger threaded steel rods for support.
  - 6. Support individual horizontal raceways by separate pipe hangers. Spring steel fasteners may be used in lieu of hangers only for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings only. For hanger rods with spring steel fasteners, use 1/4-inch diameter or larger threaded steel. Use spring steel fasteners that are specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing. For hanger rods supporting 1-1/2-inch or larger conduits provide 3/8-inch minimum threaded steel rods with pipe hangers.
  - 7. Space supports for raceways in accordance with NEC. When there are 4 or more 2-inch conduits in a trapeze, supports shall be spaced 5 feet O.C.
  - 8. In all runs, arrange support so the load produced by the weight of the raceway and the enclosed conductors is carried entirely by the conduit supports with no weight load on raceway terminals.
  - 9. Threaded rod supports to have bottoms cut off at a maximum length of 2-inches.
  - 10. Attachment of electrical supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment or conduit is not allowed.

11. Provide Anti-Rattle clips every 36 inches on conduit run horizontally inside metal studs.
- E. Conductor or Cable Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirements:
1. Support individual conductors or cables by separate clamps with rubber or plastic grommet, fasten using a non-metallic bolt and nut, and secure clamps to strut supports anchored to structure (multiple clamps may be secured to a single strut support). Individual conductors or cables may be served utilizing a vinyl or fiberglass clamp which shall be anchored to the structure.
  2. Space supports as follows:
    - a. Horizontal conductors not more than 3 feet o.c.
    - b. Vertical conductors not more than 5 feet o.c.
  3. Install simultaneously with installation of conductors.
  4. HCF and MC Cable shall be supported by UL listed clip or clamp.
  5. Cable ties shall not be used as a means of support for any electrical or low voltage cable.
- F. Miscellaneous Supports: Support miscellaneous electrical components separately and as required to produce the same structural safety factors as specified for raceway supports. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnects, control enclosures, pull boxes, junction boxes, transformers, and other devices.
- G. In overhead spaces, support metal boxes directly from the building structure via 1/4-inch minimum all-thread or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach the bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved type of fastener not more than 24-inches from the box. Supporting metal boxes utilizing ceiling type wire is not acceptable.
- H. Sleeves: Provide a sleeve for cables when passing through a non-fire rated wall to provide protection of cable.
- I. Conduit Seals: Install seals for conduit penetrations of exterior walls below grade. Tighten sleeve seal screws until sealing grommets have expanded to form watertight seal.
- J. Fastening: Unless otherwise indicated, fasten electrical items and their supporting hardware securely to the building structure, including but not limited to conduits, raceways, cables, cable trays, busways, cabinets, panelboards, transformers, boxes, disconnect switches, and control components in accordance with the following:
1. Fasten by means of wood screws on wood, toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, concrete inserts or expansion bolts or self-drilling masonry anchors on concrete or solid masonry, cast in inserts on precast structures, spring tension clamps on steel. Drilling of structural steel members is prohibited. Threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used instead of expansion bolts and machine or wood screws, where authorized by the Owner and structural engineer. Do not weld conduit, pipe straps, or items other than threaded studs to steel structures. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws.
  2. Coordinate with the owner and structural engineer and obtain written prior approval of all work on concrete beams. Holes cut to depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete shall not cut the main reinforcing bars. Fill holes that are not used.
  3. Ensure that the load applied to any fastener does not exceed 25 percent of the proof test load. Use vibration- and shock-resistant fasteners for attachments to concrete slabs.

3.2 PERSONNEL PROTECTION:

- A. Where U-channel systems, angles, brackets, or other standard structural metal shapes are readily accessible and exposed to personnel, provide plastic or rubber end caps.
- B. Where threaded rod supports are readily accessible and exposed to personnel, provide plastic or rubber end caps.

3.3 FIRE STOPPING LOCATIONS:

- A. Preparation:
  - 1. Coordination: Coordinate the work with other trades. Fire stopping materials at penetrations of insulated pipes and ducts can be applied after insulation is in place. If insulation is composed of combustible material, the thickness of fire stopping materials must be equivalent to that of the insulation. If the insulation is composed of non-combustible material, it may be considered as part of the penetrating item.
  - 2. Surface Preparation: Surface Preparation to be in contact with fire stopping materials shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, loose material, or other substances that may affect proper fitting or the required fire resistance.
- B. Installation: Install fire-stopping materials in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Cleaning: After completion of fire stopping work in any area, equipment shall be reviewed and walls, ceilings and all other surfaces shall be cleaned of deposits of firestop materials.
- D. Inspection: The architect may select, and the Owner will pay an independent testing laboratory to examine fire stopped areas to ensure proper installation prior to concealing or enclosing the fire stopped areas.

END OF SECTION 260529



## SECTION 260533 RACEWAY AND WIREWAY FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of raceway work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Provide complete conduit systems for all conductors unless otherwise specified.
- B. Types of raceways specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
  - 2. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC).
  - 3. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC).
  - 4. Non-metallic Conduit and Ducts.
  - 5. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC).
  - 6. Surface metal raceways.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of raceway systems of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical raceway work similar to that required for this project.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including specifications and installation instructions, for each type of raceway system required. Include data substantiating the materials comply with requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of surface metal raceway systems showing layout of raceways and fittings, spatial relationships to associated equipment, and adjoining raceways, if any. Show connections to electrical power panels and feeders.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Metallic Conduit:
    - a. Atkore
    - b. Wheatland
    - c. Western Tube & Conduit
    - d. Nucor Tubular
  - 2. PVC Coated Conduit:

- a. Atkore
  - b. Rob Roy
  - c. ABB
3. Non-Metallic Conduit:
- a. Carlon
  - b. Can-Tex
4. Steel Fittings:
- a. Hubbell
  - b. Emerson
  - c. Picoma
  - d. ABB
5. Conduit Bodies:
- a. Hubbell
  - b. Appleton
  - c. Eaton
- 2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING:
- A. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC):
- 1. Conduit: Rigid steel, zinc-coated inside and outside, threaded ends.
  - 2. Fittings: Threaded galvanized steel, bushings shall have nylon insulated throat.
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):
- 1. Conduit: Rigid intermediate grade galvanized inside and outside, threaded ends.
  - 2. Fittings: Threaded galvanized steel, bushings shall have nylon insulated throat.
- C. PVC Externally Coated Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC):
- 1. Conduit: Rigid steel, zinc-coated with external coating of PVC.
  - 2. Fittings: Threaded galvanized steel with external PVC coating, bushings shall have nylon insulated throat.
- D. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
- 1. Conduit: Galvanized steel tubing.
  - 2. Fittings: Steel compression fittings for all applications. Connectors shall have insulated throat or threaded nylon bushing.
- E. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:
- 1. Not allowed unless otherwise noted.
- F. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC):
- 1. Conduit: Continuous spiral wound, interlocked, zinc-coated steel, approved for grounding.

2. Fittings: Zinc coated, malleable iron. Straight connector shall be one-piece body, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine screw for securing conduit, and threaded male end provided with a locknut. Angle connectors shall be two-piece body with removable upper section, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine screw for securing conduit, and threaded male end provided with a locknut. All fittings shall be terminated with threaded bushings having nylon insulated throats.

G. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC):

1. Conduit: Continuous spiral wound, interlocked zinc-coated steel with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket, approved for grounding.
2. Fittings: Zinc coated malleable iron. Straight and angle connectors shall be the same as used with flexible metal conduit but shall be provided with a compression type steel ferrule and neoprene gasket sealing rings.

2.3 NON-METALLIC CONDUIT AND DUCTS:

A. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit (RNC):

1. Conduit: Schedule 40 or 80 polyvinyl chloride (PVC), 90°C for direct burial or concrete encasement.
2. Fittings: Mate and match conduit type and material. Cement as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct:

1. Conduit: Type 2 (EB) for encased burial in concrete; Type II (DB) for direct burial.
2. Fittings: Mate and match conduit type and material. Cement as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4 CONDUIT BODIES:

- A. General: Types, shapes, and sizes, as required to suit individual applications and NEC requirements. Provide matching gasketed covers secured with corrosion-resistant screws.
- B. Metallic Conduit and Tubing: Use malleable iron conduit bodies. Use bodies with threaded hubs for threaded raceways and in hazardous locations.
- C. Nonmetallic Conduit: Use nonmetallic conduit bodies.

2.5 CONDUIT SIZES:

- A. Conduit sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. If the conduit size is not given on the drawings, the conduit shall be sized in accordance with NEC based on the number of conductors enclosed plus a parity sized equipment ground conductor and be subject to the following minimum sizes:
  1. RMC, IMC, and EMT: 3/4-inch for all runs.
  2. FMC and LFMC: 1/2-inch for all runs.
  3. MC Cable: 3/8-inch to under-counter luminaires, 1/2-inch for all other runs.
  4. Underground or Concrete Encased Nonmetallic Conduit: 3/4-inch for all runs.

2.6 RACEWAY SEALING COMPOUND:

- A. Non-hardening, safe for human skin contact, not deleterious to cable insulation, workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg. F (1 deg. C), withstands temperature of 300 deg. F (149 deg. C) without slump, and adheres to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials and the common metals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which raceways are to be installed, and substrate which will support raceways. Provide notification in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 CONDUIT SCHEDULE:

- A. Raceways in all areas shall be EMT unless otherwise noted below.
- B. Buried Raceways: Schedule 80, rigid PVC plastic conduit.
- C. Raceways Through Foundation Walls Below Grade: One 10-foot section of PVC coated RMC, extending from 1-foot inside the foundation wall.
- D. Motor and equipment connections: LFMC with liquidtight connectors.
- E. Use FMC inside movable partition wireways, from junction boxes to devices and between devices in casework, from outlet boxes to recessed luminaires, and for "fishing" of existing walls.
- F. Rework or extensions of existing conduit shall include the use of similar materials to the existing conduit type unless otherwise noted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS:

- A. General: Install electrical raceways in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instruction, applicable requirements of NEC, and as follows:
  - 1. Conceal all conduits unless indicated otherwise, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations.
  - 2. Provide Anti-Rattle clips every 36 inches on conduit run horizontally inside metal studs.
  - 3. Elevation of Raceway:
    - a. Where horizontal raceway is installed near water and steam piping, route raceway above piping and as close to structure as possible and practical.
    - b. Route raceway as close to structure as possible.
  - 4. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of conductors within raceways.
  - 5. Provide supports for raceways as specified elsewhere in Division 26.
  - 6. Prevent foreign matter from entering raceways by using temporary closure protection.

7. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise from floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bend is not visible above the finished slab.
8. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not effectively reduced. Unless otherwise indicated, keep the legs of a bend in the same plane and the straight legs of offsets parallel.
9. Use raceway fittings that are types compatible with the associated raceway and suitable for the use and location. Install expansion fittings across all structural construction joints and expansion/deflection couplings across all structural expansion joints.
10. Install expansion fittings across all structural construction joints and expansion/ deflection couplings across all structural expansion joints.
11. Run raceways parallel and perpendicular to building elements and other equipment with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions except as otherwise indicated.
12. Raceways embedded in slabs: (Allowed only by written authorization of Structural Engineer/Architect): Install with a minimum of bends, in the shortest practical distance, in middle third of the slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch concrete cover. Tie raceways to reinforcing rods or otherwise secure them to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in the concrete. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel with or at right angles to the main reinforcement; where at right angles to the reinforcement, the conduit shall be close to one of the supports of the slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, raceways must be converted to PVC coated RMC before rising above floor.
13. Install exposed raceways parallel and perpendicular to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow the surface contours as much as practical.
14. Install vertical feeder conduits in exterior walls, core walls, or chase spaces. Do not install in interior wall partition areas.
15. Run exposed and parallel raceways together. Make bends in parallel runs from the same center line so that the bends are parallel. Factory elbows may be used only where they can be installed parallel. In other cases, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
16. Make raceway joints tight. Where joints cannot be made tight, use bonding jumpers to provide electrical continuity of the raceway system. Make raceway terminations tight. Where terminations are subject to vibration, use bonding bushings or wedges to assure electrical continuity. Where subject to vibration or dampness, use insulating bushings to protect conductors. Joints in non-metallic conduits shall be made with solvent cement in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
17. Tighten set screws of thread less fittings with suitable tool.
18. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align the raceway to enter squarely and install the locknuts with dished part against the box. RMC and IMC shall be secured with double locknuts and an insulated metallic bushing. EMT shall be secured with one locknut and shall have nylon insulated throats or threaded nylon bushings from 1/2-inch to 1-inch. 1-1/4-inch and above shall be metal with nylon insulated throats. Use grounding type bushings for feeder conduits at switchboards, panelboards, pull boxes, transformers, motor control centers, VFD's, etc.
19. Conduit sleeves shall have bushings as described for terminations.
20. Where terminating in threaded hubs, screw the raceway or fitting tight into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align the raceway so the coupling is square to the box, and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
21. Provide nylon pull string with printed footage indicators having not less than 200 pounds tensile strength. Leave not less than 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull string. Identify with tags at each end the origin and destination of each empty conduit and indicate same on all empty or spare conduits on the as-built drawings.
22. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a

blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points and elsewhere as indicated:

- a. Where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations.
  - b. Where conduits enter through a foundation wall or stub-up through a slab on grade floor.
  - c. Where required by the NEC.
23. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs and set flush with the finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with RMC; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Where equipment connections are not made under this contract, install screwdriver-operated threaded plugs flush with floor.
  24. Flexible Connections: Use short length (maximum of 6 feet) of FMC for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LMFC in wet locations. Install separate equipment grounding conductor across flexible connections. Where PVC conduit/couplings have been approved for exterior use and are exposed to sunlight, provide UV rated PVC coatings or protect with 2 coats of water based latex paint that is chemically compatible with the PVC products. Color selection shall be by the Architect.
  25. PVC externally coated RMC: Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduit.
  26. Where conduits are to be installed through structural framing members, the Contractor shall provide sleeves. The Architect/Engineer's written approval must be obtained prior to cutting, notching, or drilling of structural framing members.
  27. Ream the ends of all cut and/or threaded conduit. Ends shall be cut square.
  28. Use of running threads for rigid or intermediate metallic conduit are not permitted. When threaded couplings cannot be used, provide 3-piece union or solid coupling.
  29. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible; otherwise, route through jack with pitch pocket.
  30. Conduit stub-ups from below grade or through the slab shall be PVC coated or PVC taped RMC and shall extend 6 inches above grade.
  31. Wherever conduits enter a structure through a foundation or basement wall below grade, grout around the conduit with water-proof grout or install entrance seals. Seals shall be OZ Type WS or approved equivalent for new construction and OZ type CSM Series for existing structures.
  32. Conduits shall not cross pipe shafts or ventilation duct openings. Where conduits must penetrate air-tight spaces or plenums, seal around the conduit with a mastic acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.
  33. Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor in all conduits.
  34. Where individual conduits penetrate existing fire-rated walls and floors, pack void around conduit with fire rated insulation and seal opening around conduit with UL listed foamed silicone elastomer compound. Where conduits penetrate exterior walls, new floors, or roof, provide pipe sleeve one size larger than conduit, pack void around conduit with fire rated insulation, and seal opening around conduit with UL listed foam silicone elastomer compound.
  35. Where conduit sleeves penetrate fire rated floors or walls for installation of system cables, AC or MC cables, or modular wiring cables pack void around cables or empty sleeve with fire rated insulation and fill ends with fire-resistive compound. Seal opening around sleeve with UL listed foam silicone elastomer compound.
  36. Use PVC-coated RMC or Fiberglass factory elbows for bends in plastic conduit runs longer than 100 feet, or in plastic conduit runs which have more than two bends regardless of length. Use long sweep bends for wiring larger than 350 KCMIL.
  37. Wipe plastic conduit clean and dry before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area that will be inserted into fitting. Let joint cure for 20 minutes minimum.

38. No PVC conduit shall be run exposed or inside stud or masonry walls unless specifically called for on the drawings. Transition from PVC to metal conduit shall be made below grade.
  39. Provide separate raceway systems for each of the following:
    - a. Lighting
    - b. Power Distribution
    - c. Temperature Control
  40. Paint new exposed conduits to match existing exposed conduits where installed in areas with existing painted conduits or where otherwise indicated.
  41. Provide rebar and tie downs for all conduits and conduit racks to be installed with concrete or slurry to prevent conduit "float".
- B. Install buried electrical line warnings per Division 26 section - "Identification for Electrical Systems".
- C. Install labeling as required in Division 26 section - "Identification for Electrical Systems".
- 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:
- A. Upon completion of installation of raceways, inspect interiors of raceways; clear all blockages and remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris.

END OF SECTION 260533

## SECTION 260534 CABINETS, BOXES, AND FITTINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes cabinets, boxes, and fittings for electrical installations and certain types of electrical fittings not covered in other sections. Types of products specified in this section include:
  - 1. Outlet and device boxes
  - 2. Pull and junction boxes
  - 3. Floor boxes and service fittings
  - 4. Cabinets
  - 5. Hinged door enclosures
  - 6. Boxes and fittings for hazardous locations
- B. Conduit-body-type electrical enclosures and wiring fittings are specified in the Division 26 Section on Raceways.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Cabinets: An enclosure designed either for surface or for flush mounting and having a frame, or trim in which a door or doors may be mounted.
- B. Device Box: An outlet box designed to house a receptacle device, or a wiring box designed to house a switch.
- C. Enclosure: A box, case, cabinet, or housing for electrical wiring or components.
- D. Hinged Door Enclosure: An enclosure designed for surface mounting and having swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the box.
- E. Outlet Box: A wiring enclosure where current is taken from a wiring system to supply utilization equipment.
- F. Wiring Box: An enclosure designed to provide access to wiring systems or for the mounting of indicating devices or switches for controlling electrical circuits.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Submit product data for cabinets and enclosures with classification higher than NEMA 1.
- C. Shop drawings for floor boxes and boxes, enclosures, and cabinets that are to be shop fabricated (non-stock items). For shop fabricated junction and pull boxes, show accurately scaled views and spatial relationships to adjacent equipment. Show box types, dimensions, and finishes.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Floor Boxes:
  - a. Eaton
  - b. Hubbell
  - c. ABB
  - d. Legrand
2. Cabinets:
  - a. Hoffman Engineering Co.
  - b. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
  - c. Schneider Electric
3. Boxes and Fittings for Hazardous Locations:
  - a. Eaton
  - b. Hubbell
  - c. Adalet-PLM.
  - d. Robroy
  - e. Appleton

### 2.2 CABINETS, BOXES, AND FITTINGS, GENERAL:

A. Electrical Cabinets, Boxes, and Fittings: Of indicated types, sizes, and NEMA enclosure classes. Where not indicated, provide units of types, sizes, and classes appropriate for the use and location. Provide all items complete with covers including blank covers for unused boxes, knockout closures for unused openings and other accessories required for the intended use. Provide gaskets for units in damp or wet locations. Provide protective pocket inside front cover with schematic diagram, connection diagram, and layout drawing of control wiring and components within enclosure.

### 2.3 MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

- A. Sheet Steel: Flat-rolled, code-gage, galvanized steel.
- B. Fasteners for General Use: Corrosion resistant screws and hardware including cadmium and zinc plated items.
- C. Fasteners for Damp or Wet Locations: Stainless steel screws and hardware.
- D. Exterior Finish: Gray baked enamel for items exposed in finished locations except as otherwise indicated.
- E. Painted Interior Finish: Where indicated, white baked enamel. Emergency system cabinets and boxes shall be red.
- F. Fittings for Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures: Conform to UL 514B. Malleable iron or zinc plated steel for conduit hubs, bushings and box connectors.

2.4 METAL OUTLET, DEVICE, AND SMALL WIRING BOXES:

- A. General: Conform to UL 514A, "Metallic Outlet Boxes, Electrical," and UL 514B, "Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes." Boxes shall be of type, shape, size, and depth to suit each location and application. For multiple device installations, use multi-gang boxes. Sectional boxes are not permitted. Provide barrier for different voltage conductors in the same box.
- B. Steel Boxes: Conform to NEMA OS 1, "Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports." Boxes shall be 4" square minimum with 2" depth minimum sheet steel with stamped knockouts, threaded screw holes and accessories suitable for each location including mounting brackets and straps, cable clamps, exterior/plaster rings and fixture studs.
- C. Cast Aluminum Boxes: Copper free aluminum deep type, with threaded raceway entries/hubs, and features and accessories suitable for each location including mounting ears, threaded screw holes for devices and closure plugs.

2.5 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES:

- A. General: Comply with UL 50, "Electrical Cabinets and Boxes", for boxes over 100 cubic inches volume. Boxes shall have screwed or bolted on covers of material same as box and shall be of size and shape to suit application.
- B. Steel Boxes: Sheet steel with welded seams. Where necessary to provide a rigid assembly, construct with internal structural steel bracing.

2.6 CABINETS:

- A. Comply with UL 50, "Electrical Cabinets and Boxes."
- B. Construction: Sheet steel, NEMA 1 class except as otherwise indicated. Cabinet shall consist of a box and a front consisting of a one-piece frame and a hinged door. Arrange door to close against a rabbet placed all around the inside edge of the frame, with a uniformly close fit between door and frame. Provide concealed fasteners, not over 24 inches apart, to hold fronts to cabinet boxes and provide for adjustment. Provide flush or concealed door hinges not over 24 inches apart and not over 6 inches from top and bottom of door. For flush cabinets, make the front approximately 3/4-inch larger than the box all around. For surface mounted cabinets make front same height and width as box.
- C. Doors: Double doors for cabinets wider than 24 inches.
- D. Locks: Combination spring catch and key lock, with all locks for cabinets of the same system keyed alike. Locks may be omitted on signal, power, and lighting cabinets located within wire closets and mechanical and electrical rooms. Locks shall be of a type to permit doors to latch closed without locking.

2.7 STEEL ENCLOSURES WITH HINGED DOORS:

- A. Comply with UL 50, "Cabinets and Enclosures" and NEMA ICS 6, "Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems."
- B. Construction: Sheet steel, 16 gage, minimum, with continuous welded seams. NEMA class as indicated; arranged for surface mounting.

- C. Doors: Hinged directly to cabinet and removable, with approximately 3/4-inch flange around all edges, shaped to cover edge of box. Provide handle operated, key locking latch. Individual door width shall be no greater than 24 inches. Provide multiple doors where required.
- D. Mounting Panel: Provide painted removable internal mounting panel for component installation.
- E. Enclosure: NEMA 1 except as indicated. Where door gasketing is required, provide neoprene gasket attached with oil resistant adhesive, and held in place with steel retaining strips. For all enclosures of class higher than NEMA 1, use hubbed raceway entrances.

#### 2.8 CAST METAL ENCLOSURES WITH HINGED DOORS:

- A. Copper free aluminum with bolted, hinged doors. Where used at hazardous (classified) locations, enclosures shall conform to UL and shall be listed and labeled for the classification of hazard involved.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Locations: Install items where indicated and where required to suit code requirements and installation conditions. Coordinate box locations with Architectural elements including casework, backsplash, door swings, etc.
- B. Cap with knock out closures all unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed and plug unused conduit hubs.
- C. Support and fasten items securely in accordance with Division 26 Section on Supporting Devices.
- D. Sizes shall be adequate to meet NEC volume requirements, but in no case smaller than sizes indicated. Size boxes to accommodate wire pulling, splices, taps, equipment connections and code compliance.
- E. Remove sharp edges where they may come in contact with wiring or personnel.

#### 3.2 APPLICATIONS:

- A. Cabinets: Flush mounted, NEMA enclosure type 1 except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Hinged Door Enclosures Indoor: NEMA type 1 enclosure except as indicated.
- C. Hinged Door Enclosures Outdoors: NEMA Type 4. Install drip hood, factory tailored to individual units.
- D. Hinged Door Enclosures in Corrosive Locations: NEMA type 4X nonmetallic enclosure.
- E. Outlet Boxes and Fittings: Install outlet and device boxes and associated covers and fittings of materials and NEMA types suitable for each location and in conformance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Interior Dry Locations: NEMA Type 1, sheet steel or nonmetallic as permitted by local code.
  - 2. Locations Exposed to Weather or Dampness: Cast metal, NEMA type 3R.

3. Wet Locations: NEMA Type 4 enclosures.

F. Pull and Junction Boxes: Install pull and junction boxes of materials and NEMA types suitable for each location except as otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF OUTLET BOXES:

A. Outlets at Windows and Doors: Locate close to window trim. For outlets indicated above doors center outlets above the door opening except as otherwise indicated.

B. Column and Pilaster Locations: Locate outlet boxes for switches and receptacles on columns or pilasters so the centers of the columns are clear for future installation of partitions.

C. Locations in Special Finish Materials: For outlet boxes for receptacles and switches mounted in desks or furniture cabinets or in glazed tile, concrete block, marble, brick, stone or wood walls, use rectangular shaped boxes with square corners and straight sides. Install such boxes without plaster rings. Saw cut all recesses for outlet boxes in exposed masonry walls.

D. Gasketed Boxes: At the following locations use malleable or cast metal, threaded hub type boxes with gasketed weatherproof covers:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Where surface mounted on unfinished walls, columns, or pilasters. (Cover gaskets may be omitted in dry locations).
3. Where exposed to moisture laden atmosphere.
4. High traffic areas (surface installations).
5. Where indicated.

E. Mounting: Mount outlet boxes for switches and receptacles with the long axis vertical or as indicated. Three or more gang boxes shall be mounted with the long axis horizontal. Locate box covers or device plates so they will not span different types of building finishes either vertically or horizontally. Locate boxes for switches near doors on the side opposite the hinges and close to door trim, even though electrical floor plans may show them on hinge side. Provide far side box supports, for electrical switch boxes installed on metal studs and provide stud-to-stud support for electrical receptacle boxes installed on metal studs.

F. Cover Plates for Surface Boxes: Use plates sized to box front without overlap.

G. Protect outlet boxes to prevent entrance of plaster, and debris. Thoroughly clean foreign material from boxes before conductors are installed.

H. Existing Outlet Boxes: Where extension rings are required to be installed, drill new mounting holes in the rings to align with the mounting holes on the existing boxes where existing holes are not aligned.

I. Back-to-back outlet boxes are not permitted. Separate boxes a minimum of 6 inches in standard walls and 24 inches in acoustical walls.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES:

A. Box Selection: For boxes in main feeder conduit runs, use sizes not smaller than 8 inches square by 4 inches deep. Do not exceed 6 entering and 6 leaving raceways in a single box. Quantities of conductors (including equipment grounding conductors) in pull or junction box shall not exceed the following:

<u>Size of Largest Conductors in Box</u>	<u>Maximum no. of Conductors in Box</u>
No. 4/0 AWG	30
250 KCMIL	20
500 KCMIL	15
Over 500 KCMIL	10

- B. Cable Supports: Install clamps, grids, or devices to which cables may be secured. Arrange cables so they may be readily identified. Support cable at least every 30 inches inside boxes.
- C. Mount pull boxes in inaccessible ceilings with the covers flush with the finished ceiling. Where possible, locate pull and junction boxes above accessible ceilings in finished areas.
- D. Flush in grade outdoor boxes shall be adequately supported against settling or tipping. Where heavy traffic or poor soil compaction exists, cast box in concrete base which provides 6" of cover around and under the box.
- E. Size: Provide pull and junction boxes for telephone, signal, and other systems at least 50 percent larger than would be required by Article 370 of NEC, or as indicated. Locate boxes strategically and provide shapes to permit easy pulling of future wires or cables of types normal for such systems.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF CABINETS AND HINGED DOOR ENCLOSURES:

- A. Mount with fronts straight and plumb.
- B. Install with tops 78 inches above floor.
- C. Set cabinets in finished spaces flush with walls.

### 3.6 GROUNDING:

- A. Electrically ground metallic cabinets, boxes, and enclosures. Where wiring to item includes a grounding conductor, provide a grounding terminal in the interior of the cabinet, box or enclosure.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND FINISH REPAIR:

- A. Upon completion of installation, inspect components. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish including chips, scratches, abrasions and weld marks.
- B. Galvanized Finish: Repair damage using a zinc-rich paint recommended by the tray manufacturer.
- C. Painted Finish: Repair damage using matching corrosion inhibiting touch-up coating.

END OF SECTION 260534

## SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes identification of electrical materials, equipment, and installations. It includes requirements for electrical identification components including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Buried electrical line warnings.
  - 2. Identification labeling for raceways, cables, and conductors.
  - 3. Operational instruction signs.
  - 4. Warning and caution signs.
  - 5. Equipment labels and signs.
- B. Identification required in this section shall apply to equipment furnished in Division 26 and any other applicable Divisions including Division 23.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.
- C. Submit schedule of identification nomenclature to be used for identification signs and labels for each type of equipment.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. ANSI Compliance: Comply with requirements of ANSI Standard A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," regarding type and size of lettering for raceway and cable labels.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Markal Corp.
  - 3. Panduit Corp.
  - 4. W.H. Brady, Co.
  - 5. 3M Company

#### 2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS:

- A. Adhesive Marking Labels for Medium Voltage Raceway: Pre-printed, flexible, self-adhesive labels with legend indicating voltage and service.
  - 1. Label Size for Raceways: Kroy or Brother Labels 1-inch high by 12 inches long (minimum) with 5/8-inch minimum height letters.

2. Black letters on orange background indicating source equipment designation, circuit number (if applicable), and voltage. Alternate identification labels with "CAUTION: HIGH VOLTAGE" warning signs of the same color.
- B. Provide colored Adhesive Marking Tape for banding Wires and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 inch to 2 inches in width. Make each color band completely encircling cables, at penetrations of walls and floors, at each junction box and at 20-foot maximum intervals in straight runs.
- C. Underground Line Marking Tape: Metal-detector detectable, permanent, bright colored, continuous printed, plastic tape compounded for direct burial service not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick. Printed legend indicative of general type of underground line below.
- D. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, cable/conductor markers with preprinted numbers and letter.
- E. Engraved, Plastic Laminated Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, 1/16-inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 square inches, or 8 inches in length; 1/8-inch thick for larger sizes. Engraved legend in white letters on black face for normal and white letters on red face for emergency, black letters on yellow face for UPS and punched for mechanical fasteners. Where required for ground connections, provide engraved legend in white letters on green face.
- F. Fasteners for Plastic Laminated and Metal Signs: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws when screw ends do not protrude into working areas of equipment otherwise use number 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers or rivets.
- G. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18-inch minimum width, 50 lb. minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 50 degrees F to 350 degrees F. Provide ties in specified colors when used for color coding.
- H. Adhesive Marking Tape for Device Cover Plates: 3/8-inch Kroy tape or Brother labels with 3/16-inch minimum height letters. Tape shall have black letters on clear background for normal and red letters on clear background for emergency. Embossed Dymo-Tape labels are not acceptable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code. Clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels and install nameplates and labels on front of equipment parallel with equipment/raceway/cable/wire/etc. lines.
- B. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of NEC.
- C. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work.
- D. Conduit Identification:

1. Painted Couplings & Connectors: Label conduits with painted couplings & connectors in exposed unfinished or utility areas such as Mechanical, Electrical, Telecom, Elevator, etc., rooms and above suspended ceilings. Do not paint couplings or connectors when in exposed finished areas that have painted finishes.
  2. Adhesive Marking Labels (above 600V): Provide adhesive marking labels for exposed and concealed Medium Voltage raceway. Install labels at 30-foot intervals. Conduits located above non-accessible ceiling or in floors and walls shall be labeled within 3 feet of becoming accessible. Labels for multiple conduits shall be aligned and read the same direction.
- E. Identify Junction, Pull and Connection Boxes: Identification of systems and circuits shall indicate system voltage and identity of contained circuits on outside of box cover. Color code shall be same as raceway systems. Use self-adhesive marking tape labels at exposed locations and indelible black marker at concealed boxes.
- F. Underground Electrical Line Identification: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, signal and communications lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker, located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope, do not exceed an overall width of 16 inches; install a single line marker. Tape shall be 6 inches wide, 0.004 inches thick and 1750 psi minimum strength, trace wire run continuous length manhole to manhole and to equipment. Provide 3 feet slack rolled at each end.
1. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried and in raceway. Red for electrical, orange for phone and cable.
- G. Circuit Identification: Tag or label conductors as follows:
1. Future Connections: Conductors indicated to be for future connection or connection under another contract with identification indicating source and circuit numbers.
  2. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits, control wiring or communications/signal conductors are terminated or spliced in a box or enclosure, label each conductor or cable with circuit number. For control, fire alarm, and communications/signal wiring, use wire/cable marking tape at terminations in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.
  3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.
- H. Apply warning, caution and instruction signs and stencils as follows:
1. Install warning, caution or instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install butyrate signs with metal backing for outdoor items.
  2. Emergency Operating Signs: Install, where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect, engraved laminate signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.



- a. Provide sign at main service entrance switch, indicating type and location of on-site stand-by generator as required by NEC. Sign shall read "Secondary Source Provided by Engine Generator Located in Room NAME and NUMBER".
- I. Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:
    1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic laminate on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This includes communication/signal/alarm systems unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract Documents and shop drawings. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of electrical equipment.
      - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures
      - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items
      - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards
      - d. Electrical substations
      - e. Disconnect switches
      - f. Motor starters
      - g. Contactors
      - h. Dimmers
      - i. Control devices
  - J. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components, where labeling is specified elsewhere.
  - K. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules (label all spares and spaces in pencil) with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker.
  - L. Tag all grounding electrode conductors, associated bonding conductors, and grounding conductors at their point of attachment to any ground bus and grounding electrode (where possible) with a 2-inch diameter round green phenolic nameplate. Lettering shall be 1/4-inch high with 1/4-inch between lines centered on the tag stating "DO NOT DISCONNECT," "MAIN GROUND." Nameplate shall attach to conductor with a short length of small chain.
  - M. Install labels at locations as required and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
  - N. Provide adhesive marking tape labels for identification of individual receptacles including receptacles in furniture systems and light switch wall-plates. Locate tape on front of plate and identify panel and branch circuit serving the receptacle. Provide tape labels for identification of individual switches or thermal overload switches which serve as equipment disconnects. Locate the tape on the front of the cover-plate and identify panel and branch circuit serving the equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

## SECTION 260583 – WIRING CONNECTIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of electrical connections for equipment is indicated by drawings and schedules. Electrical connections are hereby defined to include connections used for providing electrical power to equipment.
- B. Applications of electrical power connections specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. To resistive heaters.
  - 2. From electrical source to motor starters.
  - 3. From motor starters/motor controllers/VFD's/etc. to motors.
  - 4. To lighting equipment.
  - 5. To converters, rectifiers, transformers, inverters, rheostats, and similar current adjustment features of equipment.
  - 6. To grounds including earthing connections.
  - 7. Other connections as shown.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical connectors and terminals, of types and ratings required, and ancillary connection materials, including electrical insulating tape, soldering fluxes, and cable ties, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms with at least 2 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical connections for equipment similar to that required for this project.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on electrical connections for equipment products and materials. All mechanical and plumbing equipment shall be coordinated with unit nameplate information of the actual nameplate to be included on the equipment. As a minimum, information shall include: Operating Voltage; MCA (Min. circuit amperes); FLA (Full load amperes); MFS (Max. fuse size) or MOCP (Max. overcurrent protection); and SCCR (Short Circuit Current Rating) and shall match electrical equipment and protection/distribution sizes and be rated for available short circuit currents as shown on the drawings. Bracing for equipment shall be provided at incoming terminals and as an option throughout the equipment for the available fault current or downstream equipment and devices shall be protected by current limiting fuses.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Load voltage wiring shall be defined as:
  - 1. Conduit and wiring required to carry power to motors and other equipment or devices. Wiring from control devices to equipment that carry power to drive that equipment such as line voltage thermostats, etc., shall be included as load voltage wiring. Wiring that

provides power to control panels, control transformers, control relays, time clocks, etc., shall also be included as load voltage wiring.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver electrical connection products wrapped in proper factory fabricated type containers.
- B. Store electrical connection products in original cartons and protect from weather, construction traffic and debris.
- C. Handle electrical connection products carefully to prevent breakage, denting, and scoring finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide circuit and motor disconnects by one of the following:
  - 1. ABB
  - 2. Eaton
  - 3. Schneider Electric
  - 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL:

- A. Overcurrent Protective Devices (OCPDs): Provide type, rating, and features as indicated. Comply with Division 26 Section on Low Voltage Circuit Protective Devices, with OCPDs adapted to equipment connection installation. Tandem circuit breakers shall not be used. Multiple breakers shall have common trip.
- B. Provide motor controllers that are horsepower rated to suit the motor controlled.
- C. Contacts shall open each ungrounded connection to the motor. Contacts shall be NEMA rated, 75 degrees C.
- D. Overload relays shall be ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full load current of the specific motor to which connected with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle and power factor correction supplied with the motor.

2.3 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS:

- A. General: For each electrical connection indicated, provide complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, electrical solder, electrical soldering flux, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire-nuts, disconnect, starter, contactor, relays, etc., and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices and terminations of types indicated.
- B. Metal Conduit, Tubing and Fittings:
  - 1. General: Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) indicated for each type of service. Provide products complying with Division-26 section on Raceways.

C. Wires, Cables, and Connectors:

1. General: Provide wires, cables, and connectors complying with Division-26 section on Wires and Cables.
2. Wires/Cables: Unless otherwise indicated, provide wires/cables (conductors) for electrical connections which match, including sizes, ratings, and material of wires/cables which are supplying electrical power.
3. Connectors and Terminals: Provide electrical connectors and terminals which mate and match, including sizes and ratings, with equipment terminals recommended by equipment manufacturer for intended applications.
4. Electrical Connection Accessories: Provide electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing and boots, electrical solder, electrical soldering flux, wire-nuts and cable ties as recommended for use by accessories manufacturers for type services indicated.
5. Cord and Plug Connected Equipment: Where indicated, contractors shall provide a length of SO cord complete with a straight blade or twist-lock receptacle for connection of equipment. Cord and plug rating shall be suitable for the connected equipment load and rating of the branch circuit overcurrent protective device. Plug shall match receptacle configuration included on the plans and cord length shall be as required. Contractor shall connect cord to equipment.

2.4 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS:

- A. Manual starters shall be flush-mounting type except where conduits are run exposed or as otherwise noted. Manual starters shall be complete with properly sized overload protection and neon pilot light. Manual starters shall be Square D Class 2510 or Allen-Bradley Bulletin 600 with stainless steel plates. Handles shall be lockable in open and closed position without modification.
- B. Heater units in all manual motor starters shall be sized for approximately 115 percent of full load motor current. Check and coordinate all thermal protective devices with the equipment they protect.

2.5 CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

- A. General: Provide circuit and motor disconnect switches in types, sizes, duties, features, ratings, and enclosures as indicated. All equipment with maximum fuse size listed in nameplate shall have fusible disconnect switch provided. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure. For outdoor switches and switches indicated as weatherproof, provide NEMA 3R enclosures with rain-tight hubs. For motor and motor starter disconnects, provide units with horsepower ratings suitable to the loads.
- B. Fusible Switches: Provide UL type "HD" 100 percent duty rated switches, with fuses of classes and current ratings indicated. Where current limiting fuses are indicated, provide switches with non-interchangeable feature suitable only for current limiting type fuses. All disconnect switches shall be fusible unless otherwise noted.
- C. Non-fusible Disconnects: Provide UL type "HD" 100 percent duty rated switches of classes and current ratings as indicated.
- D. Double-Throw Switches: Provide heavy duty switches of classes and current ratings as indicated.
- E. Accessories:

1. Electrical Interlocks: Provide number and arrangement of interlock contacts in switches as indicated or required.
2. Special Enclosure Material: Provide special enclosure material as follows for switches indicated:
  - a. Stainless Steel Type 304: For NEMA Type 4.
  - b. Molded Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic: For NEMA Type 4x.
  - c. Heavy Cast Aluminum: For hazardous locations. NEMA Types 7 through 9.
3. Handles shall be lockable in open and closed position without modification.
4. Disconnect switches provided in the motor feeders between a VFD and the motor shall be provided with auxiliary contacts at the disconnect that de-energizes power to the VFD.

## 2.6 MOTOR STARTERS:

- A. See Division 23 for Requirements

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect area and conditions under which electrical connections for equipment are to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS:

- A. Furnish, set in place, and wire (except as may be otherwise indicated) all heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing and fire protection, elevator, etc., motors and controls in accordance with the following schedule and in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices, and complying with applicable requirements of UL, NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation" to ensure that products fulfill requirements. Carefully coordinate with work performed under the Mechanical Division of these Specifications.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including wires/cables, raceway, and equipment installation, as necessary to properly interface installation of electrical connections for equipment with other work.
- C. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams. Mate and match conductors of electrical connections for proper interface between electrical power supplies and installed equipment.
- D. Maintain existing electrical service and feeders to equipment serving occupied areas and operational facilities, unless otherwise indicated, or when authorized otherwise in writing by Owner, or Architect/Engineer. Provide temporary service during interruptions to existing facilities. When necessary, schedule momentary outages for replacing existing wiring systems with new wiring systems. When that "cutting over" has been successfully accomplished, remove, relocate, or abandon existing wiring as indicated.
- E. Cover splices with electrical insulating material equivalent to, or of greater insulation resistivity rating, than electrical insulation rating of the spliced conductors.

- F. Prepare cables and wires, by cutting and stripping covering armor, jacket, and insulation properly to ensure uniform and neat appearance where cables and wires are terminated. Exercise care to avoid cutting through tapes which will remain on conductors. Also avoid "ringing" copper conductors while skinning wire.
  - G. Trim cables and wires as short as practicable and arrange routing to facilitate inspection, testing and maintenance.
  - H. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturers published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Accomplish tightening by utilizing proper torqueing tools, including torque screwdriver, beam-type torque wrench, and ratchet wrench with adjustable torque settings. Where manufacturer's torqueing requirements are not available, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with torqueing values contained in UL's 486A.
  - I. Install pre-finished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.
  - J. Provide suitable strain relief clamps for cord connection to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
  - K. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment and interconnecting wiring in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - L. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices such as limit switches and temperature switches as indicated or per manufacturer's instructions.
  - M. Provide each motor with a fused disconnect switch for 3-phase motors and horsepower rated and/or thermal rated disconnect switch for single phase motors as shown on schedules or required. Coordinate with manufacturers of standalone, packaged, and other equipment for factory installed and field installed motors and controllers.
  - N. Provide circuit and motor disconnect switches as indicated and where required by Code. Comply with switch manufacturers printed installation instructions. Install within sight of motors.
  - O. All splices in control panels, terminal junction boxes, low voltage control circuits and fire alarm conductors shall be on numbered terminal strip.
  - P. Each branch circuit serving dedicated, isolated or emergency receptacles, multi-outlet assemblies or equipment connections shall be furnished with a dedicated neutral conductor. Neutrals common to more than one circuit shall only be permitted where specifically noted.
  - Q. Where conduit is not required, plenum rated cable shall be provided in ceiling, floor or other air plenum spaces.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:
- A. Upon completion of installation of electrical connections, and after circuitry has been energized with rated power source, test connections to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Ensure that direction of rotation of each motor fulfills requirement. Correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance.

3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULES:

A. Mechanical Equipment:

1. Refer to Mechanical Equipment Schedules on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 260583

## SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of lighting control equipment work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and is hereby defined to include, but not by way of limitation, programmable controllers, data equipment, relays, switches, control wiring, and ancillary equipment.
- B. Types of lighting control equipment specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Occupancy Sensors
  - 2. Manual Modular Dimming Systems
- C. Refer to other Division-26 sections for wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings and wiring devices which are required in conjunction with lighting control equipment work.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit layout drawings of lighting control equipment and components including, but not necessarily limited to, programmable controllers, manual override switches and stations, occupancy/vacancy sensors, dimmers, dimmer system components, daylight sensors, transceivers, printers, relays and other switches and equipment. Drawings shall show locations and associated addresses of all devices and equipment. In addition, show spatial relationship of lighting control equipment to other electrical equipment in proximity. List and verify that design sequence of operation and programmability including initial sensor/programmed on/off times, override control settings, etc., have been provided for each lighting control zone.
- C. Submit lists of Ballast/Driver and Lamp combinations compatible with dimmer systems, by manufacturer and catalog number.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: Submit wiring diagrams for lighting control equipment and components showing control and interconnection wiring, include connections to equipment components and electrical power feeders. Differentiate between portions of wiring that are manufacturer installed and portions that are field installed. Provide a voltage drop calculation for network cabling to verify EOL voltage compliance.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Submit evidence that lighting controls and devices are compatible with connected monitoring and control devices. Show interconnecting signal and control wiring and interfacing devices that prove compatibility of inputs and outputs. For networked controls, list network protocols and provide statements from manufacturers that input and output devices meet interoperability requirements of the network protocol.
- F. Agreement to Maintain: Prior to time of final acceptance, the Installer shall submit an agreement for continued service and maintenance of lighting control equipment, for Owner's possible acceptance. Offer terms and conditions for furnishing parts and providing continued testing and servicing, including replacement of materials and equipment, for one year period with option for renewal of Agreement by Owner.



- G. Maintenance Manuals: Ensure manual includes operating instructions in addition to instructions for maintenance of the system's software package.
- H. Commissioning Report: Submit Preliminary and Final Commissioning Report for all Lighting Control Equipment. Preliminary report shall be submitted no later than 90 days of the date of receipt of the certificate of occupancy. Reports shall be organized and include information as required by the current edition of the IECC-International Energy Conservation Code.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of lighting control equipment and ancillary equipment, of types, ratings and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with lighting control equipment work similar to that required for this project.
- C. Agreement to Maintain: Engage Installer who is willing to execute with the Owner, required agreement for continued maintenance of lighting control equipment.
- D. FCC Compliance: Comply with Part 68 of Federal Communications Commission Rules pertaining to telephone equipment registration by manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide telephone equipment with FCC labels indicating applicable FCC registration and numbering of equipment.
- E. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. Energy Code Compliance: Meet the requirements of the current edition of the IECC-International Energy Conservation Code. In addition, meet any additional requirements of the Local AHJ-Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 2. Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local electrical code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC as applicable to construction, installation of lighting control and communications equipment.
  - 3. Control wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC requirements for Class 2 remote control systems, Article 725 and manufacturer specification.
  - 4. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Std. 486A, "Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors." Provide lighting control equipment and components which are UL listed and labeled. Lighting control panels shall be UL 916 and UL 924 Listed.
  - 5. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA's Std. Pub No. 250, "Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000-Volts Maximum)."
  - 6. EIA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of Electronic Industries Association standards pertaining to telephone and electronic systems.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver lighting control equipment and components in factory fabricated type containers or wrappings, which properly protect equipment from damage.
- B. Store lighting control equipment in original packaging and protect from weather and construction traffic. Wherever possible, store indoors; where necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with watertight wrapping.

- C. Handle lighting control equipment carefully to prevent physical damage to equipment and components. Do not install damaged equipment; remove from site and replace damaged equipment with new.

#### 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Electrically Held Relays: Equal to 5% of amount installed.
  - 2. Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors: Equal to 5% of the amount installed for each type.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide lighting control equipment of one of the following (for each type and rating of equipment):
  - 1. Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors:
    - a. Sensor Switch
    - b. Leviton
    - c. Lutron
    - d. Hubbell
    - e. WattStopper (The)
  - 2. Manual Modular Dimming Systems:
    - a. Lutron
    - b. Crestron
    - c. Leviton

#### 2.2 OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS:

- A. Wall or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
  - 1. Passive Infrared, Ultrasonic, Microphonic, or Dual Technology. Provide Dual Technology Devices unless otherwise shown. Spacing and coverage per the manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
  - 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  - 4. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast/driver load at 120- and 277-V ac.
  - 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
  - 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
  - 7. Controlled Receptacles: Provide auxiliary relay(s) as required to automatically operate controlled receptacles. Refer to the drawings and Specification Section 262726 Wiring Devices for more information.

2.3 MANUAL MODULAR DIMMING SYSTEMS:

1. Factory-fabricated equipment providing 1 to 4 channels of manual dimming control as indicated. Common on-off switching and components into a 2- or 3-gang wall box under a single flush wall plate.
2. System to be listed for control of the type of lighting unit used.
3. Fluorescent dimmers to control lights smoothly over a range of 100 percent to 10 percent of full brightness.
4. Unit to be rated at 1900 watts, minimum with each dimming channel rated 600 watts, minimum.

2.4 WIRELESS EQUIPMENT:

- A. Wireless equipment and equipment containing batteries shall only be allowed where specifically shown or indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which lighting control equipment is to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT:

- A. Install lighting control system components and ancillary equipment as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that lighting control equipment complies with requirements. Comply with requirements of NEC, and applicable portions of NECA's "Standard of Installation" pertaining to general electrical installation practices.
- B. Low voltage control wiring terminations shall be made within electrical boxes.
- C. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceways, and electrical boxes and fittings, as necessary to interface installation of lighting control equipment work with other work.
- D. Interconnect lighting control equipment with building management system, after lighting equipment installation work has been completed and is operating properly. Define groups in the lighting control system to interface with the building management system as indicated on the temperature control matrix.
- E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std. 486A and B.
- F. Co-locate equipment as much as practical for ease of maintenance.
- G. Ceiling cavity relays, room controllers, and similar devices to be mounted above or near the door to the room. Indicate device locations on the as-built drawings. Provide adhesive marking tape labels on the ceiling grid at device locations. Refer to Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems for additional requirements.

- H. Provide hardwired connections to each device, controller, sensor, etc. for control connections.

### 3.3 GROUNDING:

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for lighting control equipment as indicated. Tighten connectors to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std. 486A to assure permanent and effective grounding.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Upon completion of installation and after circuitry has been energized, demonstrate capability and compliance of system with requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting. Testing and retesting at no cost to Owner.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust all field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and assist in field testing. Report results in writing with commissioning report.
- C. Perform the following field tests and inspections for each piece of equipment and each device and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Test for circuit continuity.
  - 2. Verify that the control module features are operational.
  - 3. Check operation of local override controls.
  - 4. Test system diagnostics by simulating improper operation of several components selected by facilities.
- D. Install and program software with initial settings of adjustable values. Make backup copies of software and user-supplied values and submit settings list with Testing and Equipment Settings Report. Provide current licenses for software in O&M manuals.
- E. Commissioning Report: Provide Commissioning services required to provide Preliminary and Final Commissioning Report for all Lighting Control Equipment. Preliminary report shall be submitted no later than 90 days of the date of receipt of the certificate of occupancy. Testing and Reports shall be organized and include information as required by the current edition of the IECC.
- F. Testing and training shall be provided at times scheduled with the owner and may need to be done off hours.

### 3.5 PERSONNEL TRAINING:

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service indicated above shall include Owner's maintenance personnel.
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting controls and software.
- C. Provide extra scheduled time with owner to make corrections to the system to meet the functionality/time control requirements desired by the owner. Record any changes in the Testing and Equipment Settings Report and submit final documents.

END OF SECTION 260923

## SECTION 262413 – SWITCHBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes low voltage power service and distribution switchboards and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V or less.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Product data for each product and component specified.
- C. Shop drawings for each switchboard including dimensioned plans and elevations, component and device lists, and a single-line diagram showing main and branch bus current ratings and continuous and short circuit ratings of switchboard.
- D. Shop drawings or other descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation. Show front and side views of enclosures with dimensions; conduit entrance locations and requirements; nameplate legends, size and number of bus bars per phase, neutral, and ground; switchboard instrument details; instructions for handling and installation; voltage, frame size and trip ratings, withstand ratings, and time-current curves of all equipment and components, including fuses and breakers provided.
- E. Shop drawings of utility company metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
- F. Shop drawings of spare fuse cabinet showing material, dimensions, and features including storage provisions for fuse cartons.
- G. Schedule of features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual protective devices.
- H. Manufacturer's Schematic Wiring Diagram.
- I. Point-to-Point Control Wiring Diagram: Differentiating between manufacturer installed and field installed wiring (may be submitted upon delivery of switchboard).
- J. Mimic bus diagram: Submit updated version of diagram reflecting field changes after final switchboard load connections have been made.
- K. Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data, schedule of recommended service and parts lists for materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, record drawings, and wiring diagrams in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of applicable Division 26 Sections and Division 1.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide switchboard assemblies that are listed and labeled.
  - 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: The Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboard equipment including clearances between switchboard and adjacent surfaces and items. Switchboards having equal performance characteristics and complying with indicated maximum dimensions may be considered.
- C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of switchboards, of types, sizes and capacities required, and whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- D. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on project utilizing switchboard units similar to that required for this project.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver switchboards and components properly packaged and mounted on pallets, or skids to facilitate handling of heavy items. Utilize factory-fabricated handling of heavy items. Utilize factory-fabricated type containers or wrapping for switchboards and components which protect equipment from damage. Inspect equipment to ensure that no damage has occurred during shipment.
- B. Deliver in shipping splits of lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path as indicated.
- C. Store switchboard equipment in original packaging and protect from weather and construction traffic. Wherever possible, store indoors; where necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with watertight wrapping. Store so condensation will not occur on or in switchboards. Provide temporary heaters as required to assure avoiding condensation.
- D. Handle switchboard equipment carefully to prevent physical damage to equipment and components. Remove packaging, including the opening of crates and containers, avoiding the use of excessive hammering and jarring which would damage the electrical equipment contained therein. Do not install damaged equipment; remove from site and replace damaged equipment with new.

#### 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS:

- A. Spare Fuses: Furnish spares of each type and rating of fuse for fusible devices amounting to one set of 3 fuses for each 9 fuses installed but not less than 3 fuses of each type. Include spares for:
  - 1. Fuses for fused circuit breakers.
  - 2. Fuses for fusible switches.
  - 3. Fuses for fused power circuit devices.
  - 4. Control power fuses.
  - 5. Potential transformer fuses.
- B. Spare Indicating Lamps: Furnish 6 of each type and color installed.
- C. Touch-Up Paint: Furnish 3 half pint containers.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

- A. Schedule delivery of switchboard equipment which permits ready building ingress for large equipment components to their designated installation spaces. Coordinate delivery of equipment with the installation of other building components.
- B. Coordinate the size and location of concrete equipment pads.
- C. Coordinate with other electrical work including raceways, electrical boxes and fittings, and cabling/wiring, as necessary to interface installation of switchboards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. ABB
  - 2. Schneider Electric
  - 3. Siemens
  - 4. Eaton

2.2 SWITCHBOARDS, GENERAL:

- A. Description: Front connected, front accessible, with fixed, individually mounted main device, panel mounted branches, and sections rear aligned. Dead front, metal enclosed, self-supporting and conforming to NEMA PB2.
- B. Refer to the electrical one-line diagram(s) for anticipated switchboard sections.

2.3 FABRICATION AND FEATURES:

- A. Enclosure: Steel. NEMA 1.
- B. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust inhibiting primer on phosphatizing treated metal surface. Provide painted surfaces that conform to IEEE C37.20.1, "Standard for Metal Enclosed Low Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear."
- C. Utility Metering Compartment: Fabricated compartment and section meeting utility company requirements. Where separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard.
  - 1. Provide integral meter base in accordance with utility standards.
- D. Bus Transition and Incoming Line Pull Sections: Where required, match and align with basic switchboard. Line terminations shall be accessible from the front of the switchboard.
- E. Hinged Front Panels: Provide to allow access to breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.
- F. Pull Box on Top of Switchboard: Provide where indicated or where required by installation conditions, and include the following features:

1. Adequate ventilation to maintain air temperature in pull box within same limits as switchboard.
- G. Buses and Connections: Three-phase, four-wire except as otherwise indicated. Features as follows:
1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Hard drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity with copper feeder circuit breaker line connections. Where specifically shown on the drawings provide 1350 Aluminum, 61% conductivity with aluminum/copper feeder circuit-breaker line connections. Horizontal cross busses throughout shall be non-tapered – 100 percent rated. Size bus in accordance with NEMA PB2.
  2. Contact Surfaces of Buses: Silver plated.
  3. Main Phase Buses, Neutral Bus, and Equipment Ground Bus: Uniform capacity the entire length of the switchboard main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from either end by means of bolt holes or other approved method and connecting links.
  4. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of the phase buses except as indicated.
  5. Ground Bus: 1/4 inch by 2 inch minimum size, hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity
  6. Provide two bolt CU/AL Compression Lugs for all incoming and outgoing feeders including neutral and ground connections.
  7. Provide for any outgoing or incoming bus or cabling as required for each breaker space (i.e., all spares, spaces, and utilized).
- H. Supports and Bracing for Buses: Adequate strength for indicated short circuit currents. Busses shall be bolted with access for future torque maintenance.
- I. Provide four (4) spare two-hole CU/AL lugs for #2 AWG through #4/0 AWG conductors on load side of main circuit breakers.
- J. Provide lugs on load side of distribution device (breakers, switches, etc.), including neutral and ground lugs, as shown on the drawings and as necessary to meet or exceed capacity of OCPD.
- K. Provide internal bussing to output lugs or bus flange for each spare breaker provided. All spare cells shall be wired complete to match other cells being utilized. Provide output lugs or bus flange for each spare. Provide lugs unless flange is specifically noted.
- L. Barriers: Provide between adjacent switchboard sections.
- 2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES (OCPDS):
- A. Comply with requirements of Division 26 Section on Overcurrent Protective Devices for types of OCPDs indicated. Provide indicated features, ratings, characteristics, and settings.
  - B. Future Devices: Where provision for future overcurrent protective devices or space is indicated, equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, fingers, and necessary appurtenances, designed for the OCPD types and ampere ratings indicated for future installation of devices.
- 2.5 OTHER CIRCUIT CONTROL AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES:
- A. General: Factory installed and tested devices of types listed below, with indicated ratings, settings, and features.



- B. Control Wiring: Factory installed, complete with bundling, lacing, and protection, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Flexible Conductors: Use for size 8 AWG and smaller and for conductors across hinges, and conductors for interconnections between shipping units.
  - 2. Conductors Sizes: In accordance with NEC for the duty required.
  - 3. All control wiring shall be terminated on labeled power type terminal blocks with ring terminals.
  - 4. Limit cable bundles to 12 cables maximum.
- C. Ground Fault Interlock: Provide ground fault relays and interlocks as follows:
  - 1. The ground fault relays on the main breakers shall be zone interlocked with the ground fault relays on all associated branch breakers in the main distribution sections.
- D. SPD: Provide surge protective device for switchboards where required and/or indicated on the drawings. Refer to Division 26 Section - "Surge Protective Device" for requirements.

## 2.6 RATINGS:

- A. Provide nominal system voltage, continuous main bus amperage, and short circuit current ratings as indicated on the drawings.

## 2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES:

- A. Spare Fuse Cabinet: Provide spare fuse cabinet on all new construction projects and where shown on remodel/addition projects-Suitably identified, wall mounted, lockable, compartmented, steel box or cabinet. Arrange for wall mounting.

## 2.8 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. General: Refer to Division 26 section on Electrical Identification. Identify units, devices, controls, and wiring with factory applied labels and signs.
- B. Compartment Nameplates: Engraved laminated plastic or metal nameplate for each compartment, mounted with corrosion resistant screws.
- C. UL nameplates shall be provided for all switchboards. Information shall include, but not be limited to, manufacturer, model number, serial number, plant or manufacturing location, ampere rating, voltage rating, wire and phase identification and bus short circuit bracing rating.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install switchboards and accessory items in accordance with manufacturers' written installation instructions and the following specifications:
- B. Anchor each switchboard assembly to the leveled concrete base in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Attach by bolting using minimum of 3/8 inch bolts. Meet appropriate seismic zone requirements.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

- D. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount printed, basic operating instructions. Include building main one line diagram for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences, and emergency procedures. Include building main one-line diagram. Fabricate frame and cover with clear acrylic plastic. Frame shall be open at the top for easy removal of drawings for use and updating. Mount on the front of the switchboards.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Identify field installed wiring and components and provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 section on Electrical Identification.
- B. Mimic Bus: For Switchboards with multiple services, Generator/PV or other alternate source connections, Kirk Key systems, automatically controlled or draw out components, and/or UPS's, apply continuously integrated mimic bus to front of switchboard. Arrange in single-line diagram format, using symbols and lettered designations consistent with the approved final mimic bus diagram. Coordinate mimic bus segments with devices in switchboard sections to which applied. Produce a concise visual presentation of the principal switchboard components and connections.
  - 1. Medium: Painted or taped graphics in approved color contrasting with the equipment factory finish background to represent the bus and components, complete with lettered designations.

### 3.3 GROUNDING:

- A. Connections: As indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A and 486B.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Tighten switchboard bus joint bolts and electrical connector and terminal bolts in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not stated, use those specified in UL 486A for copper and UL 486B for aluminum.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. General: Comply with applicable standards of the National Electrical Testing Association (NETA) including Standard ATS, "Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems."
- B. Manufacturers Field Testing and Start-Up: Manufacturer shall have NETA certified technician perform the following quality control testing, visual and mechanical inspections, electrical tests, and tests of the switchboard.
  - 1. Pretesting: Upon completing installation of the system, perform manufacturer's recommended testing, NETA testing, and the following preparations for tests:
    - a. Make insulation resistance tests of connecting supply, feeder and control circuits.
    - b. Make continuity tests of circuits.
    - c. Provide set of Record Documents. Include full updating on final system configuration and parameters where they supplement or differ from those indicated in original Contract Documents.
    - d. Provide manufacturer's instructions for installation and testing of switchboard assembly to Owner and Engineer.

- e. Visual inspection of all factory and field wiring for proper live bus clearance and secured for fault currents.
2. Quality Control Testing Program: Conform to the following:
    - a. Test Objectives: To assure switchboard installation meets specified requirements, is operational within specified tolerances, provides appropriate protection for system and equipment, and is suitable for energizing.
    - b. Procedures: Make field tests and inspections and prepare switchboard assemblies for satisfactory operation in accordance with NETA Standard ATS ("Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power, Distribution Equipment and Systems") applicable IEEE standards, manufacturer's recommendations, and these specifications.
    - c. Schedule tests and provide notification at least one week in advance of test commencement.
    - d. Reports: Prepare written reports of test results and observations. Report defective materials and workmanship. Include complete records of repairs and adjustments.
    - e. Labeling: Upon satisfactory completion of tests and related effort, apply a label to tested components indicated test results, date, and responsible person and organization.
    - f. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include the following inspections and related work:
      - 1) Inspect, for defects and physical damage, testing laboratory labels and nameplate compliance with current single-line diagrams. Verify smooth and proper operation of all doors, hinges, handles, latches, etc. Correct or replace as determined necessary by the Owner/Engineer.
      - 2) Verify that current transformers, potential transformers, and fuses meet specified requirements. Verify relays, meters, and instrumentation are checked and all connections are made properly. Introduce accurately metered currents and/or voltages to relays and other devices which will enable accurate determination of the tripping or activation characteristics.
      - 3) Perform mechanical operational tests in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual. Manually exercise each operating mechanism, switches, circuit breakers, etc.
      - 4) Check switchgear anchorage, area clearances, and alignment and fit of draw-out components in compartments. Verify switchboard, switchboard supports and attachments are designed and installed for appropriate seismic zone.
      - 5) Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for proper torque values.
      - 6) Clean switchboard assembly using manufacturer's approved methods and materials.
    - g. Electrical Tests: Include the following items performed in accordance with manufacturer's instruction:
      - 1) Insulation resistance test of buses and portions of control wiring that disconnect from solid-state devices through normal disconnecting features. Insulation resistance less than 100 megohms is not acceptable. Tests shall be made phase to phase, phase to neutral, and phase to ground with switches in the open and closed positions.
      - 2) Ratio and polarity tests on current and voltage transformers, not integral with overcurrent protective devices.
      - 3) Ground resistance test on system and equipment ground connections.

- 4) Calibration of ammeters and voltmeters at midscale.
  - 5) Verify appropriate capacity, overcurrent protection, and operating voltage of control power elements including control power transformer and control power wiring.
  - 6) Calibrate watt-hour and demand meters to 0.5 percent and verify meter multipliers.
  - 7) Provide operational test of each automatic breaker, alarm and indication. Provide manual tests initially and proceed to full automatic testing that tests each manual and automatic function, sequence and scenario. Verify and document each sequence including interlock, relay, etc. operation.
  - 8) Tests of Overcurrent Protective Devices: Testing of overcurrent protective devices shall be conducted according to procedures outlined in overcurrent protective devices specification section.
  - 9) Provide complete individual and system testing of ground fault devices and system.
- h. Retesting: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest switchboards. Verify by the retests that switchboards meet specified requirements.
- C. Provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions in electronic format covering all equipment furnished. Manuals shall include the following information:
1. Name, address and telephone number of authorized service organization to be contacted for each equipment item.
  2. Parts list and wiring diagram, operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment.
  3. Record Set of Shop Drawings: Shop drawings corrected to show as-built conditions. Transfer modifications from field set.
  4. All wiring diagrams shall show color coding of all connections and mounting dimensions of equipment.
  5. Provide Testing and Equipment Settings Report for each device indicating final configurations and settings.
- 3.6 CLEANING:
- A. Upon completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of switchboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- 3.7 PROTECTION:
- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation within each section of switchboards throughout periods during which the switchboard is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.
- 3.8 DEMONSTRATION:
- A. Training: Demonstrate and test switchboards and train Owner's maintenance personnel
1. Conduct a minimum of one half day of training in operation and maintenance as required under Division 1 Section on Project Closeout. Include both classroom training and hands-on equipment operation and maintenance procedures. Record training and turn over video file with O & M Manuals. Include training on all overcurrent devices, circuit monitors and other accessories as provided.
  2. Schedule training with at least seven days advance notification

TFSD LINCOLN ELEMENTARY HVAC REPLACEMENT  
TWIN FALLS SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 411  
TWIN FALLS, IDAHO 83301

02/27/2025  
100% CD

END OF SECTION 262413

## SECTION 262416 PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes lighting and power panelboards and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V or less.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Overcurrent Protective Device (OCPD): A device operative on excessive current that causes and maintains the interruption of power in the circuit it protects.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Shop drawings from manufacturers of panelboards including dimensional data. Show tabulations of installed devices, major features, and voltage rating. Include the following:
  - 1. Enclosure type with details for types other than NEMA Type 1.
  - 2. Bus configuration and current ratings.
  - 3. Short circuit current rating of panelboard and circuit breakers.
  - 4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual protective devices and auxiliary components.
- C. Wiring diagrams detailing schematic diagram including control wiring and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- D. Report of field tests and observations.
- E. Panel schedules for installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
  - 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be defined as they are in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of panelboards and enclosures, of types, sizes and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- C. Installer's Qualifications: A firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing panelboards similar to those required for this project.

#### 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS:

- A. Keys: Furnish six spares of each type for panelboard cabinet locks.
- B. Touchup Paint for panelboards: One half pint container.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 1.6 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. ABB
2. Schneider Electric
3. Siemens
4. Eaton

### 1.7 PANELBOARDS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Overcurrent Protective Devices (OCPDs): Provide type, rating, and features as indicated. Comply with Division 26 Section on Overcurrent Protective Devices, with OCPDs adapted to panelboard installation. Tandem circuit breakers shall not be used. Multiple breakers shall have common trip.
- B. Enclosures: Cabinets, flush or surface mounted as indicated. NEMA Type 1 enclosure, except where the following enclosure requirements are indicated. Provide galvanized sheet steel cabinet type enclosures, in sizes and NEMA types as indicated, code-gauge, minimum 16-gauge thickness. Construct with multiple knockouts and wiring gutters. Provide fronts with baked gray enamel finish over a rust inhibitor coating. Design enclosures for recessed mounting. Provide enclosures which are fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboards, which mate and match properly with panelboards to be enclosed.
1. NEMA 3R: Rain-tight
  2. NEMA 3S: Rain-tight and dust tight.
  3. NEMA 4X: Corrosion-resistant fiberglass enclosure, watertight, dust tight and resistant to oil and coolant seepage.
  4. NEMA 12: Dust tight, drip-proof, and resistant to oil and coolant seepage.
- C. Front: Hinged trim type. Front trim with a full-length piano hinge shall be designed to expose the wiring and circuit breakers when open. An inner door with concealed hinges shall expose only the circuit breakers when open. Provide flush latch(es) and lock(s) for inner door. All panelboard locks shall be keyed alike. Trim shall be secured to box with 1/4-20-large head slotted captive screws. Fronts for surface-mounted panels shall be same dimensions as box. Fronts for flush-mounted panels shall overlap box except as otherwise specified.
- D. Directory Frame: Metal, mounted inside each panel door with card and clear plastic cover. Directory shall match panelboard configuration, i.e., top to bottom, left to right. Provide permanent panelboard labels for each circuit number.
- E. Bus Material: Provide silver-plated, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity.
1. Provide alternate to provide tin-plated, high-strength, electrical grade aluminum alloy bus in lieu of copper.
- F. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductor's bonded to box.
- G. Provide lugs for incoming feeders and grounds compatible with bus and feeder material.

- H. Service Equipment Approval: Listed for use as service equipment for panelboards having main service disconnect.
  - I. Provide minimum short circuit current ratings as indicated.
  - J. Provision for Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, fingers, and necessary appurtenances, for the OCPD ampere ratings indicated for future installation of devices.
  - K. Special Features: Provide the following features for panelboards as indicated.
    - 1. Sub-feed: OCPD or lug provision as indicated.
    - 2. Sub-feed Lugs: Sized to accommodate feeders indicated to panelboard.
    - 3. Feed-through Lugs: Sized to accommodate feeders indicated to panelboard.
- 1.8 LOAD CENTERS:
- A. Provide load-center-type panelboards only where specifically indicated.
    - 1. General: Conform to above article "Panelboards, General Requirements" except as follows:
      - a. OCPDs: Plug-in full module (nominal 1-inch width) circuit breaker.
      - b. Circuit Breakers for Switching Lights at Panelboards: Indicated type SWD.
      - c. Circuit Breakers for Equipment Marked HCAR Type: Indicated HCAR type.
      - d. Interiors: Provide physical means to prevent installation of more OCPDs than the quantity for which the enclosure was listed.
      - e. Main, Neutral, and Ground Lugs and Buses: Have mechanical connectors for conductors.
- 1.9 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS:
- A. Branch OCPDs: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- 1.10 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS:
- A. Branch Circuit Breakers: Where OCPDs are indicated to be circuit breakers, use bolt-on breakers except circuit breakers 225ampere frame size and greater may be plugin type where individual positive locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
- 1.11 IDENTIFICATION:
- A. General: Refer to Division 26 Section on electrical identification for labeling materials.
  - B. UL nameplates shall be provided for all panelboards. Information shall include, but not be limited to, manufacturer, model number, serial number, plant or manufacturing location, ampere rating, voltage rating, wire and phase identification and bus short circuit bracing rating.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 1.12 INSTALLATION:
- A. General: Install panelboards and accessory items in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1, "General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less" and manufacturers' written installation instructions.



- B. Ground Fault Protection: Install panelboard ground fault circuit interrupter devices in accordance with installation guidelines of NEMA 289, "Application Guide for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters."
- C. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount flush panels uniformly flush with wall finish.
- D. Circuit Directory: Typed and reflective of final circuit changes required to balance panel loads. Obtain approval before installing.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub one 1-inch empty conduit from panel for each set of 3 spares or spaces into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future.
- G. Auxiliary Gutter: Install where two panels are vertically mounted. Use gutter for branch circuit wiring to lower panel.
- H. Wiring in Panel Gutters: Train conductors neatly in groups, bundle, and wrap with wire ties after completion of load balancing.
- I. Feeders to multiple section panelboards, from Sub-Feed Lugs or Feed-Through lugs shall match the feeders to the panelboard.

1.13 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Identify field installed wiring and components and provide warning signs in accordance with Division 26 Section on electrical identification.

1.14 GROUNDING:

- A. Connections: Make equipment grounding connections for panelboards as indicated.
- B. Provide ground continuity to main electrical ground bus indicated.

1.15 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

1.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Upon completing installation of the system, perform the following tests:
  - 1. Make insulation resistance tests of panelboard buses, components, and connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits.
  - 2. Make continuity tests of circuits.
- B. Procedures: Make field tests and inspections and prepare panelboard for satisfactory operation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications.
- C. Schedule tests with at least one week in advance notification.

- D. Reports: Provide report written reports of tests and observations. Report defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Include records of repairs and adjustments made.
  - E. Labeling: Upon satisfactory completion of tests and related effort, apply a label to tested components indicating results of tests and inspections, responsible organization and person, and date.
  - F. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include the following inspections and related work:
    - 1. Inspect for defects and physical damage, labeling, and nameplate compliance with requirements of up-to-date drawings and panelboard schedules.
    - 2. Exercise and perform of operational tests of all mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual.
    - 3. Check panelboard mounting, area clearances, and alignment and fit of components.
    - 4. Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for proper torque values.
    - 5. Verify that proper grounding bushings/bonding/ and panel enclosure bonding is complete.
    - 6. Verify isolated neutral bar and neutral connections.
  - G. Electrical tests: Include the following items performed in accordance with manufacturer's instruction:
    - 1. Insulation resistance test of buses. Insulation resistance less than 100 megohms is not acceptable.
    - 2. Ground resistance test on system and equipment ground connections.
    - 3. Test main and sub-feed overcurrent protective devices in accordance with Section "Overcurrent Protective Devices."
  - H. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and provide retesting of panelboards by testing organization. Verify by the system tests that the total assembly meets specified requirements.
- 1.17 CLEANING:
- A. Upon completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and marks of finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

## SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. The extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Wiring devices are defined as single discrete units of electrical distribution systems which are intended to carry but not utilize electric energy.
- B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:
  - 1. Receptacles.
  - 2. Ground-fault circuit interrupters.
  - 3. Switches.
  - 4. Wall-plates.
  - 5. Dimmers.
  - 6. Plugs and connectors.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of electrical wiring devices, of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 2 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing wiring devices similar to those required for this project.
- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide products that are listed and labeled for their applications and installation conditions and for the environments in which they are installed.
  - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code", Article 100.
  - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Samples of device plates for color selection and evaluation of technical features shall be submitted.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION:

- A. Wiring Devices for Owner Furnished Equipment: Match devices to plug connectors for Owner-furnished equipment.
- B. Cord and Plug sets: Match cord and plug sets to equipment requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Products shall be of the same manufacturer insofar as possible. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide wiring devices of one of the following:

1. Devices, Cover Plates, Accessories:

- a. Hubbell Inc.
- b. Leviton Mfg. Co.
- c. Legrand
- d. Eaton
- e. ABB

### 2.2 WIRING DEVICES:

- A. Color selection shall be verified with Architect/Engineer prior to ordering. Devices shall be Ivory. All receptacles and switches connected to circuits served from a generator system shall have a red face.

B. Receptacles:

1. All duplex, single, Isolated Ground, Tamper Resistant, Ground Fault Interrupter (GFCI), Controlled, and other special receptacles shall be minimum, specification grade commercial series, listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, UL 498 and Federal Specification FS W-C-596, 20 amp, nylon face and have a metal mounting strap with self-grounding and have a hex-head green grounding screw and be side and back wired. Each device shall bear the UL/FS Label. Meet NEMA standards for wiring devices including NEMA WD 1 for general requirements and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional standards.

- a. Each device shall have terminal screws and clamps listed for use with stranded wire.

2. Convenience Receptacle Configuration: Duplex or Single as indicated on the drawings, Type 5-20R.
3. Weather Resistant Receptacles: In addition to the above requirements all receptacles in damp and wet locations shall be WR (Weather Resistant) labeled.
4. Ground Fault Interrupter Receptacles: Where indicated or required provide "local reset" auto monitoring "self-test" ground fault circuit interrupters. Provide unit capable of being installed in a 2-3/4" deep outlet box without adapter, grounding type, Class A, Group 1 per UL Standard 943. Provide visual indication of lost protection.

C. Switches:

1. Wall Switches for Lighting Circuits: NEMA WD1 and WD-6; FS W-S-896E; AC quiet type specification grade commercial series listed by Underwriter's Laboratories with toggle handle, rated 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC, unless noted otherwise. Mounting straps shall be metal and be equipped with a green hex-head ground screw. Each switch shall bear the UL/FS Label.

- a. Each device shall have terminal screws and clamps listed for use with stranded wire.

- D. LED Lamp Dimmers: Provide UL listed single-pole, full-wave semi-conductor modular type AC dimmers; wattage and voltage as indicated, and with electromagnetic filters to reduce noise, RF and TV interference to minimum. Coordinate type for 0-10V LED Drivers and LED's. Provide with power failure memory. Dimmers shall be Lutron "Diva Series".

### 2.3 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES:

- A. Verify color and type with Architect/Engineer prior to ordering. Device color to match Wiring Device Color identified above. Verify location, height, mounting conditions, etc., of all devices with Architectural drawings prior to rough-in.
- B. Wall-plates: Provide wall-plates for single and combination wiring devices, of types, sizes, and with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Select plates which mate and match wiring devices to which attached. Construct with metal screws for securing plates to devices; screw heads colored to match finish of plates. Identify all wall plates used for receptacles with branch circuit number per requirements of section on Electrical Identification. Provide blank wall plates for all cable, data, telephone and junction and outlet boxes. Where cables are routed through the wall-plate, provide grommets in wall-plate openings to protect cables. Provide plates possessing the following additional construction features:
  - 1. Material and Finish: 0.04" thick, type 302 satin finished stainless steel.
  - 2. Material and Finish: 0.04" thick, type 302 satin finished stainless steel for use in unfinished areas, mechanical, and electrical rooms.
  - 3. Gaskets: Resilient rubber or closed cell foam urethane.
  - 4. Weatherproof, Exterior and other wet locations and where called out on the drawings as "WP", provide weatherproof junction box with gaskets and cover.
    - a. "In Use" type: Cover shall be rated "while in use". Use low profile type covers with UV rated and resistant polycarbonate.
    - b. Outlet box hood shall be listed as "extra duty".
  - 5. Classroom Switch Cover Plates: Switch device plates in classrooms shall be metal engraved for lights controlled, panel identification, and circuit number.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES:

- A. Install wiring devices as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes, and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work.
- C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean, free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris.
- D. Install wiring devices after wiring work is completed.
- E. Install wall-plates after painting work is completed.
- F. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for wiring devices. Where manufacturer's

torque requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

- G. Provide listed Class A GFCI devices as shown and as required in the NEC, including Articles 210, 422, and 620. Install individual GFCI devices at each location shown, feed through devices are only acceptable where specifically called for.
- H. Provide tamper-resistant receptacles as shown and as required in the NEC, including Article 406.
- I. Receptacle Mounting: Mount device with front of device flush with the cover plate. All receptacles shall be mounted vertically with the ground pin down. Where switches and receptacles are mounted within one stud space, align vertically.
- J. Switch Mounting: Switches shall be ganged and within 18" of the door jam on the strike side of the door openings unless otherwise shown. Verify door swings with Architectural drawings prior to rough-in. Switches connected to the life safety system shall not be ganged with other switches. Switch and receptacle combinations shall be installed in a 2-gang box where both are of the same voltage. provide separate boxes where different voltages are present.

### 3.2 PROTECTION OF WALL PLATES AND RECEPTACLES:

- A. Upon installation of wall-plates and receptacles, advise Contractor regarding proper and cautious use of convenience outlets. At time of Substantial Completion, replace those items which have been damaged, including those burned and scored by faulty plugs.

### 3.3 GROUNDING:

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for wiring devices, unless otherwise indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std. 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.

### 3.4 CLEANING:

- A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes and enclosures. Replace stained, cracked, damaged or improperly painted wall plates or devices. Remove temporary markings of labels.

### 3.5 TESTING:

- A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring for electrical continuity, and for short-circuits. Ensure proper polarity of connections is maintained and prepare test reports. After energization, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.
  - 1. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices or similar problems.
  - 2. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 114 to 126 V.
    - b. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
    - c. Polarity: Test for correct neutral conduct to neutral terminal connection.
    - d. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

- e. GFCI Receptacles: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943. Test with both local and remote fault simulations in accordance with manufacturing recommendations.
3. Test Instruments:
- a. Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - b. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Correct Deficiencies and Report:
- 1. Correct unsatisfactory conditions and retest to demonstrate compliance; replace devices as required to bring system into compliance.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Prepare a report that identifies enclosure, units, conductors, and devices checked, and describes results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations and test results after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262726

## SECTION 262800 - LOW-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes overcurrent protective devices (OCPDs) rated 600 V and below and switching devices commonly used with them.
- B. Panelboards, Switchboards, and Motor Control Centers: Application, installation, and other related requirements for overcurrent protective device installations in distribution equipment are specified in other Division 26 sections.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Overcurrent Protective Device (OCPD): A device operative on excessive current that causes and maintains the interruption of power in the circuit it protects.
- B. Ampere Squared Seconds: An expression of available thermal energy resulting from current flow. With regard to current limiting fuses and circuit breakers, the ampere squared seconds during fault current interruption represents the energy allowed to flow before the fuse or breaker interrupts the fault current within its current limiting range.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Product data for fuses, fusible switches, circuit breakers, and OCPD accessories specified in this Section, including descriptive data and time current curves for all protective devices and let through current curves for those with current limiting characteristics. Include coordination charts and tables and related data.
- C. Submit documentation of compliance with Code and Specification requirements for circuit protective devices including but not limited to SCCR, Listings for use with downstream breakers/fuses and equipment where required, Ground Fault protection; Arc Flash reduction for breakers above 1200A; Surge Protection; Metering; Relaying; etc.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of overcurrent protective devices of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Each type of OCPD shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

#### 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS:

- A. Spare Fuses: Furnish spares of each type and rating of fuse for fusible devices amounting to one set of 3 fuses for each 9 fuses installed but not less than 3 fuses of each type.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Cartridge Fuses:
    - a. Bussmann Div., Cooper Industries, Inc.
    - b. Littelfuse Inc.
    - c. Mersen
  2. Fusible Switches, Circuit Breakers, and Elevator Disconnects:
    - a. ABB
    - b. Schneider Electric
    - c. Siemens
    - d. Eaton
  3. When mounting overcurrent protective devices in switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, MCCs, etc., provide equipment of same manufacturer as equipment into which they are being mounted.

2.2 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES (OCPDS), GENERAL:

- A. General: Provide OCPDs in indicated types, as integral components of panelboards, switchboards, motor control centers, and other related equipment; and as individually enclosed and mounted single units.
- B. Enclosures: NEMA 250 "Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)."
- C. Where OCPDs are to be installed in existing panelboards, switchboards, and motor control centers, they shall be of the same manufacture and type as those existing in the equipment. If this is not possible, provide devices which are compatible with the existing equipment and when installed will not void the U.L. label or reduce the short circuit rating of the equipment.
- D. All overcurrent devices shall be individually rated for the available fault current unless otherwise noted. Series ratings of equipment will only be allowed where specifically called out.
- E. Ground Fault Protection: Distribution circuit breakers: provide integral, self-powered type with mechanical ground fault indicator, test function, adjustable pickup current and delay time with inverse and constant time characteristics, internal memory arranged to integrate intermittent arcing ground faults, and ground fault current sensor located as indicated or required. Provide combination devices for branch circuit protection as follows; where shown or required provide 30 mA Ground Fault circuit breakers for each circuit feeding Electrical Heat Trace to protect from overheating and fire and 5 mA Ground Fault circuit breakers for each circuit feeding receptacles to protect personnel. Coordinate with manufacturer's instructions.

2.3 CARTRIDGE FUSES:

- A. General: NEMA Standard FU1, "Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses." Unless indicated otherwise, provide nonrenewable cartridge fuses of indicated types, classes, and current ratings that have voltage ratings consistent with the circuits on which used.

- B. All fuses used for main, feeder, or branch-circuit protection shall be Underwriters Laboratories listed, current-limiting fuses with 200,000 ampere interrupting rating and shall be so labeled. Fuses used for supplementary protection (other than branch circuit protection) shall be as specified above or shall be U.L. approved or component recognized for such purposes. All fuses provided shall be furnished by the same manufacturer. Should equipment provided require a different U.L. Class or size of fuse, the engineer shall be furnished sufficient data to ascertain that system function will not be adversely affected.
- C. In order to simplify fuse replacement, reduce spare fuse inventory and insure adequate thermal protection, all fuses 600 amperes and below shall be true dual-element time-delay fuses with separate spring-loaded thermal overload elements in all ampere ratings. All ampere ratings shall be designed to open at 400 degrees F or less when subjected to a non-load oven test.
- D. To eliminate induction heating, all fuse ferrules and end caps shall be non-ferrous and shall be bronze or other alloy not subject to stress cracking.
- E. Class L Fuses: UL 198C, "High Interrupting Capacity Fuses, Current Limiting Type."
- F. Class RK1 Dual Element Time Delay Fuses: UL 198E, "Class R Fuses."
- G. Class J Low-Peak dual Element Fuse: UL 198C

#### 2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES:

- A. General: UL 98 "Enclosed and Dead Front Switches" and NEMA KS 1 "Enclosed Switches," quick-make, quick-break, heavy duty units.
- B. Rating: Load breaking capacity in excess of the normal horsepower rating for the switch.
- C. Withstand Capability: In excess of the available.
- D. Operation: By means of external handle.
- E. Interlock: Prevents access to switch interior except when in "off" position.
- F. Enclosure for Independent Mounting: NEMA Type 1 enclosure except as otherwise indicated or required to suit environment where located.
- G. Contacts shall be NEMA rated 75 degrees C.
- H. Provide auxiliary contacts for disconnects supplied from variable frequency drives.

#### 2.5 FUSIBLE SWITCHES:

- A. General: UL 98 "Enclosed and Dead Front Switches" and NEMA KS 1 "Enclosed Switches," quick-make, quick-break, heavy duty units.
- B. Rating: Load breaking capacity in excess of the normal horsepower rating for the switch.
- C. Withstand Capability: In excess of the let through current permitted by its fuse when subject to faults up to 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes.
- D. Operation: By means of external handle.

- E. Interlock: Prevents access to switch interior except when in "off" position.
- F. Fuse Clips: Rejection type.
- G. Enclosure for Switchboard or Panel board Mounting: Suitable for panel mounting where indicated.
- H. Enclosure for Independent Mounting: Provide NEMA Type 1 enclosure except as otherwise indicated or required to suit environment where located.
- I. Contacts shall be NEMA rated 75 degrees C.
- J. Provide fuses for safety switches and other equipment of classes, types, and rating needed to fulfill electrical requirements for services indicated.
- K. Provide auxiliary contacts for disconnects supplied from variable frequency drives.

## 2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

- A. General: UL 489, "Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures," and NEMA AB 1, "Molded Case Circuit Breakers."
- B. Construction: Provide bolt-in type, except breakers 225 ampere frame size and larger which may be plugin type if held in place by positive locking device requiring mechanical release for removal.
- C. Characteristics: Indicated frame size, trip rating, number of poles, and a short-circuit interrupting capacity rating as indicated or required to match existing devices or equipment.
- D. Tripping Device: Quick-make, quick-break toggle mechanism with inverse-time delay and instantaneous overcurrent trip protection for each pole. Trip unit to be interchangeable within frame sizes for breakers 200 amperes or larger. Breakers 150 amperes and above shall have adjustable trip selection for trip units. All 120/208 volt rated breakers shall be rated and labeled "High Magnetic".
- E. Adjustable Instantaneous Trip Devices: Factory adjusted to low trip setting current values. Provide adjustable instantaneous trip devices for each circuit breaker supplying individual motor loads and where indicated.
- F. Enclosure for Switchboard or Panelboard Mounting: Suitable for panel mounting in switchboard or panelboards where indicated.
- G. Enclosure for Switchboard or Motor Control Center Mounting: Provide individual mounting where indicated.
- H. Enclosure for Independent Mounting: NEMA Type 1 enclosure, except as otherwise indicated or required to suit environment where located.

## 2.7 COMBINATION CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTERS:

- A. General: UL 943 "Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters," arranged for sensing and tripping for ground fault current in addition to overcurrent and short circuit current. Provide features as follows:

1. Match features and module size of panelboard breakers and provide clear identification of ground fault trip function.

2.8 CURRENT-LIMITING CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

- A. General: In addition to other requirements as listed, provide breakers arranged to limit let through ampere squared seconds during fault conditions to a value less than the ampere squared seconds of one half cycle wave of the prospective symmetrical fault current. The circuit breaker shall use no fusible devices in its operation. The current limiting characteristic shall be in addition to normal time delay and instantaneous trip characteristics and other features as indicated.

2.9 INTEGRALLY FUSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

- A. General: In addition to other requirements as listed, provide breakers arranged to limit let through ampere squared seconds during fault conditions to a value less than the ampere squared seconds of one half cycle wave of the prospective symmetrical fault current. The current limiting characteristic shall be achieved using replaceable current limiting fuses internally mounted within the circuit breaker case. The opening of any one fuse shall trip all poles of the circuit breaker. For each trip rating the time current characteristic of the fuses shall be coordinated with that of the normal inverse time and instantaneous trip devices of the circuit breaker so current limiting fuse melting does not occur for faults within the interrupting rating of the basic breaker.

2.10 CIRCUIT BREAKERS WITH SOLID-STATE TRIP DEVICES:

- A. General: In addition to other requirements as listed, all breakers indicated on the drawings as GFI, Zone interlock (Z), all adjustable trip breakers, if required for coordination, and all breakers 250 amp frame size and larger with solid-state trip devices having the following features:
  1. Ambient Compensation: Trip device insensitive to temperature changes between minus 20 degrees C and plus 55 degrees C.
  2. Adjustability: Breaker ratings and trip settings shall be changeable by operation of controls on front panel of breaker and by change of plug-in element without removing the breaker.
    - a. The trip device sensor shall have the same rating as the frame amperage of the circuit breaker unless noted otherwise.
  3. Ground-Fault Tripping: Provide adjustable pick-up and time-delay on circuit breakers indicated with GFI.
  4. Provide zone-selective interlocking capability with Instantaneous, short-time, and ground-fault interlocking on circuit breakers indicated with Z.

2.11 INSULATED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

- A. General: In addition to other requirements as listed, Meet UL 489, "Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures," and NEMA AB 1, "Molded Case Circuit Breakers."
- B. Ratings: Continuous current, interrupting, and short time current ratings, and voltage and frequency ratings as indicated. Provide breakers with short time ratings above available fault levels.

- C. Operating Mechanism: Mechanically and electrically trip free, stored energy operating mechanism with the following features:
  - 1. Moving Contacts Closing Speed: Independent of both control and operator.
  - 2. Stored Energy Mechanism: Manually charged.
  - 3. Stored Energy Mechanism: Electrically charged, with provision for optional manual charging.
  - 4. Operation Counter: Include except as otherwise indicated.
  
- D. Circuit Breaker Trip Devices: Solidstate overcurrent trip device system that includes one integrally mounted current transformer or sensor per phase, a release mechanism, and the following features:
  - 1. Functions: Long time delay, short time delay, and instantaneous trip functions, which are independent of each other in both action and adjustment.
  - 2. Temperature compensation to assure accuracy and calibration stability from minus 20 degrees C to plus 55 degrees C.
  - 3. Field adjustable time current characteristics.
  - 4. Current Adjustability: Effected by operating controls on front panel or by changing plug-in elements or current transformers or sensors.
  - 5. Five pickup points, minimum, for longtime and short time trip functions.
  - 6. Six pickup points, minimum, for instantaneous trip functions.
  - 7. Ground fault protection with at least three short time delay settings and three trip time delay bands. Adjustable current pickup.
  - 8. Trip Indication: Labeled lights or mechanical indicators on trip device shall indicate type of fault causing breaker trip. If lights are used, integral power source shall maintain indication for 60 hours, minimum.
  
- E. Circuit Breaker Features and Accessories: Include the following:
  - 1. Operating Handle: Provide one for each manually operated breaker.
  - 2. Electric Close Button: Provide one for each electrically operated breaker.
  - 3. Indicating Lights: Contacts for "Breaker Open" and "Breaker Closed," for main and bus tie circuit breakers, and for other indicated breakers.

#### 2.12 OCPD ACCESSORIES:

- A. Key Interlocks: Arrange interlocking so keys are held captive at devices indicated. Where future key interlocking provisions are indicated, provide necessary mountings and hardware as required for the future installation.
- B. Provide adjustable time delay under-voltage trip devices where indicated.
- C. Provide shunt trip devices for circuit breakers where required or indicated. Arrange to trip breaker from an external source of power through a control switch or relay contact.
- D. Provide bell alarm contacts for tripped position.
- E. Lock-Out Devices: Provide padlocking provisions on each overcurrent protective device, lockable in the open or closed position. Provide 3 sets of lockout/tagout devices for each type of breaker or switch provided. Include tags, locks and all accessories necessary.
- F. Provide lock-on device for circuit breakers serving fire alarm panels per NFPA 72. Device shall be red.

- G. Provide handheld battery powered trip unit power supply with labeled storage compartment for each switchboard.
- H. Phase Monitoring Relay: Provide relay for each 3-phase motor or circuit indicated that is capable of automatic restart of equipment when adverse condition clears. Relay shall have solid-state 3 phase sensing circuit with isolated contacts for hard-wired connection to socket, Time mark or equal. Provide matching pin type relay and hold down clamps. Relay shall be arranged to operate on:
  - 1. Phase failure, loss of supply voltage, phase reversal
  - 2. Current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent
  - 3. Over and Under voltage: The ability for automatic re-start of equipment shall be provided. Settings shall be 110% for overvoltage and 80-95% for under voltage.
  - 4. Voltage and current unbalance: Settings shall be 10-15% of FLA for current unbalance alarm with 5-10 second delay and 20-25% of FLA for current unbalance trip with 2-5 second delay, Phase imbalance shall be adjustable from 2 to 10% with disable setting.

#### 2.13 SPARE FUSE CABINET:

- A. Cabinet: Where indicated on the drawings and for all new construction projects when fuses are included in work, provide wall-mounted, 18-gauge minimum steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door with key-coded cam lock and pull. Size to be adequate for orderly storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum. Cabinet finish to be gray baked enamel. Stencil legend "SPARE PARTS/FUSES" in 1-1/2 inches (40-mm) letters on door.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION:

##### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Independently Mounted OCPDs: Locate as indicated and install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install OCPDs level and plumb.
- B. OCPDs in new distribution and branch circuit equipment shall be factory installed. OCPDs in existing distribution and branch circuit equipment shall match existing for type and be provided with features as listed herein.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices as indicated. Arrange fuses so that fuse ratings are readable without removing fuse.
- D. All fuses for new disconnect switches or MCCs feeding motors or motor starters shall be provided with Class J fuses.
- E. OCPDs and mounting accessories installed in existing equipment shall match the existing manufacturer and be rated for the available fault current.

##### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Identify components in accordance with Division 26 Section on electrical identification.

##### 3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install wiring between OCPDs and control/indication devices.

3.4 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Check connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings for tightness. Tighten field connected connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 GROUNDING:

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for individually mounted OCPD units as indicated and as required by NEC. Tighten connectors to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A to assure permanent and effective grounding.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Reports: Prepare written reports on tests and observations. Report defective materials and workmanship, and unsatisfactory test results. Include complete records of repairs and adjustments made. Tests shall be made on all new and existing OCPDs provided and/or connected under this project in accordance with this section.
- B. Labeling: Upon satisfactory completion of tests and related effort, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible organization and person.
- C. Schedule visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests with at least one week's advance notification.
- D. Upon completing installation of the system, perform the following tests on all new equipment and existing equipment as indicated on the drawings:
  - 1. Visual and mechanical inspection: Include the following inspections and related work.
    - a. Overcurrent Protective Device Ratings and Settings: Verify indicated ratings and settings to be appropriate for final system arrangement and parameters.
    - b. Inspect for defects and physical damage, NRTL labeling, and nameplate compliance with current single line diagram.
    - c. Exercise and perform operational tests of all mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual.
    - d. Check tightness of electrical connections of OCPDs with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for proper torque values.
    - e. Clean OCPDs using manufacturer's approved methods and materials.
    - f. Verify installation of proper fuse types and ratings in fusible OCPDs.
  - 2. Electrical Tests: Perform the following tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions:
    - a. Insulation resistance test of fused power circuit devices, insulated case, and molded case circuit breakers, 600ampere frame size and over at 1000 degree V D.C. for one minute from pole to pole and from each pole to ground with breaker closed and across open contacts of each phase. Insulation resistance less than 100 megohms is not acceptable.
    - b. Make insulation resistance tests of OCPD buses, components, and connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits.
    - c. Make continuity tests of circuits.

- d. Provide full rated primary current tests conforming to IETA testing standards of all new and existing breakers 800 amperes and greater including Ground Fault systems testing, connected under this project. Inspect breakers and provide test report. Set breakers to previous or new settings as directed prior to test.
  - e. Verify relay operation by introduction of accurately metered currents into overcurrent/ground fault/ and other circuitry at values which will enable accurate determination of the tripping or activation values.
- E. Make adjustments for final settings of adjustable trip devices.
- F. Activate auxiliary protective devices such as ground fault or under-voltage relays, to verify operation of shunt trip devices.
- G. Check stored energy charging motors for proper operation of motor, mechanism, and limit switches.
- H. Check operation of electrically operated OCPDs in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Check key and other interlock and safety devices for operation and sequence. Make closing attempts on locked open and opening attempts on locked closed devices including moveable barriers and shutters.
- J. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and provide retesting of OCPDs by testing organization. Verify by the system tests that specified requirements are met.
- 3.7 CLEANING:
- A. Upon completion of installation, inspect OCPDs. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- 3.8 DEMONSTRATION:
- A. Training: Arrange and pay for the services of factory authorized service representatives to demonstrate OCPDs and train Owner's maintenance personnel.
  - B. Conduct a minimum of one-half day of training in operation and maintenance as specified under in the Project Closeout Section of these specifications. Include both classroom training and hands-on equipment operation and maintenance procedures.
  - C. Schedule training with at least seven days' advance notification.

END OF SECTION 262800



## SECTION 264313 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE (SPD)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of SPD work is indicated by drawings and by requirements of this section.
- B. These specifications describe the electrical and mechanical requirements for a high-energy surge protective device (SPD). The specified system shall provide effective, high-energy surge current diversion and be suitable for use as Type 1 or Type 2, min. 20kA devices per the latest edition of ANSI/UL 1449.
- C. The system shall be constructed using multiple surge current diversion thermally protected metal oxide varistors (TPMOV). The surge current circuit shall be designed and constructed in a manner that ensures surge current sharing. Use of gas tubes, silicone avalanche diodes, or stacked distribution grade MOVs are unacceptable unless documentation from a nationally recognized laboratory demonstrates current sharing of all dissimilar components at all surge current levels.
- D. The specified system shall be designed, manufactured, tested, and installed in compliance with the latest edition following codes and standards:
  - 1. Underwriters Laboratories: ANSI/UL 1449, latest edition
  - 2. UL 1283
  - 3. UL96A
  - 4. American National Standards Institute and Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE C62.34, C62.41.1, C62.41.2, C62.45)
  - 5. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers 1100 Emerald Book
  - 6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 20, 70, 75, and 780)
  - 7. International Standards Organization (ISO) Company certified ISO 9001 for manufacturing, design, and service.
- E. The system shall be UL listed and labeled as a complete system under the latest edition of ANSI/UL 1449 and the Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs) shall be permanently affixed to the SPD.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of SPD equipment of types, ratings, capacities, and characteristics required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing rectifier and inverter work similar to that required for this project.
- C. The specified system shall be factory tested before shipment. Testing of each system shall include but shall not be limited to quality control checks, IEEE C62.41 Category B Surge Tests, UL ground leakage test, and operation and calibration tests.
- D. SPD shall be compliant with the Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) Directive 2002/95/EC.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings of SPD equipment indicating unit dimensions, weights, component and connection locations, mounting provisions, connection details and wiring diagrams.
- C. Test Reports: Provide documentation of specified system's UL 1449 voltage protection ratings, short circuit current rating (SCCR), I-nominal (I-n) rating, life cycle testing, overcurrent protection, and noise attenuation. This shall include computer generated graphs and oscillograms. The test shall follow procedures outlined in ANSI/IEEE for installation category and applicable protection modes of SPD.

### 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver SPD equipment and accessories individually packaged in factory-fabricated containers. Mount units on shipping skids.
- B. Handle equipment carefully to prevent internal component damage, impact, breakage, denting, and scoring enclosure finishes. Do not install damaged equipment; replace and return damaged units to the equipment manufacturer.
- C. Store equipment in clean dry space, protect units from dirt, fumes, water, construction debris and traffic.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer shall provide a full ten (10) year warranty from date of shipment against any part failure when installed in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, UL listing requirements, and any applicable national or local electrical codes.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SPD products of the following:
  - 1. ABB - Current Technology
  - 2. Siemens
  - 3. Schneider Electric
  - 4. Eaton

### 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Environmental Requirements
  - 1. Storage Temperature: -67°F to +185°F (-55°C to +85°C)
  - 2. Operating Temperature: -40°F to +122°F (-40° to +50°C)
  - 3. Relative Humidity: Operation shall be reliable in an environment with 0% to 95% non-condensing relative humidity.
  - 4. Audible Noise: The audible noise level of the specified system shall be less than 45 dBA at 5 feet.

5. Operating Altitude: The system shall be capable of operating up to an altitude of 12,000 feet above sea level.
6. Magnetic Fields: Unit shall not generate appreciable magnetic field and shall be capable of use directly in computer rooms in any location without danger to data storage systems or devices.

B. Electrical Requirements

1. System Operation Voltage: the nominal system operating voltage shall be 480Y/277V and 208Y/120V WYE, 4 wire plus ground, or as indicated on the drawings.
2. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): The SPD maximum continuous operating voltage shall not be less than 115 percent of the nominal system operating voltage to ensure the ability of the system to withstand temporary RMS overvoltage conditions. Each system shall be factory tested at the MCOV for at least one (1) hour.
3. Operating Frequency: the operating frequency range of the system shall be at least 47 to 63 Hertz.
4. Protection Modes: The SPD shall provide protection as follows:
  - a. Line to Line (Delta Configured System)
  - b. Line to ground
  - c. Neutral to ground (Wye Configured System)
  - d. Line to neutral (Wye Configured System)

- C. Performance Ratings: Provide SPD surge current capacity based on a 1.2x50 microsecond 20KV open circuit voltage, 8x20 microsecond short circuit current Category C3 Bi-wave per current edition ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and C62.45 standards as follows: (A balanced surge current capacity shall also be applied Neutral to Ground and Line to Neutral where neutrals are present in the system).

Service Entrance	
Per Phase	300 kAmps
Line to Neutral	150 kAmps
Line to Ground	150 kAmps
Line to Line	150 kAmps
Subdistribution	
Per Phase	300 kAmps
Line to Neutral	150 kAmps
Line to Ground	150 kAmps
Line to Line	150 kAmps
Panelboards	
Per Phase	120 kAmps
Line to Neutral	60 kAmps
Line to Ground	60 kAmps
Line to Line	60 kAmps

- D. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277V and 208Y/120V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:

Line to Neutral	1200V for 480Y/277V
Line to Ground	1200V for 480Y/277V

Neutral to Ground	1200V for 480Y/277V
Line to Neutral	700V for 208Y/120V
Line to Ground	700V for 208Y/120V
Neutral to Ground	700V for 208Y/120V

## 2.3 SPD EQUIPMENT

### A. Components and Requirements:

1. SPD shall be UL 1449 listed and labeled as Type 2, verifiable at UL.com, without need for external or supplemental overcurrent controls. Every suppression component of every mode, including N-G, shall be a TPMOV protected by internal and thermal overtemperature controls. SPDs relying upon external or supplementary installed safety disconnects do not meet the intent of this specification.
2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules or single system module.
3. SPD shall be UL labeled with 20 kA I-nominal (I-n) as recommended for UL 96A Lightning Protection Master Labeling and NFPA 780.
4. SPD shall be UL labeled with 200 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR).
5. Redundant suppression circuits.
6. SPD shall include a UL 1238 listed EMI/RFI filter with a minimum attenuation of -50 dB at 100 kHz.
7. Enclosure: The SPD shall be provided in a heavy duty NEMA 12 dust-tight, drip-tight enclosure with no ventilation openings OR NEMA type appropriate to installation conditions OR integral to the associated distribution equipment. When provided, the cover of the enclosure shall be hinged and require a tool for access to internal components. A drawing pocket shall be provided inside the door for storage of unit drawings and installation/opening manual.
8. LED indicators shall be provided on the front cover to indicate power and protection status.
9. SPD shall be provided with Form-C dry contacts, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote annunciation of unit status. The summary alarm contact shall change state if any one or more of the surge current diversion modules has failed or upon opening of any current-limiting devices. Coordinate interface requirements with the building monitoring and control system.
10. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
11. Surge counter.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Installer must examine areas and conditions under which SPD equipment is to be installed and notify contractor in writing of those conditions detrimental to proper completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF SPD EQUIPMENT

- A. Install SPD as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure that SPD installation complies with requirements of NEMA standards, NFPA standards, and applicable portions of NECA's "standard of installation" for installation of units.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code) Articles 242, 620, and 700 as applicable to wiring methods, construction, and installation of SPDs.
- C. Coordinate with other work, including electrical wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of SPD with other work.
- D. SPD shall be connected to the electrical equipment via a dedicated circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch, as indicated in the drawings.
- E. The installing contractor shall install the parallel SPD with short and straight conductors as practically as possible. The contractor shall twist the SPD input conductors together to reduce input conductor inductance.
- F. Field installation: The SPD shall be installed as close as practical to the facility's wiring system in accordance with applicable national/ local electrical codes and the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.
- G. Manufacturer shall make available (local, national) field engineering service support. Where direct factory employed service engineers are not locally available, travel time from the factory or nearest dispatch center shall be included if necessary.
- H. Do not energize the electrical service until SPD devices are installed and connected.
- I. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring with the SPD devices connected. Disconnect SPD devices during the testing and reconnect immediately after testing is complete.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touch-up scratched and marred surfaces of equipment to match original finishes; remove dirt and construction debris.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of SPD equipment and after circuitry has been energized with rated power source. Verify that the equipment is operating properly. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site; otherwise remove and replace with new units and re-verify operation.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 264313

## SECTION 265000 – LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent, location, and details of lighting work are indicated on drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Types of lighting in this section include the following: Light Emitting Diode (LED)

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit layout drawings of lighting and their spatial relationship to each other. In addition, submit luminaire cut sheets from the manufacturer. For standard products submit shop drawings; for non-standard products submit in booklet form with separate sheet for each luminaire, assembled by "luminaire type" with proposed luminaire and accessories clearly indicated on each sheet. Submit details indicating compatibility with ceiling grid system. Shop drawings shall detail luminaire dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, mounting components, features, and accessories. All features and accessories shall be clearly defined.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit wiring diagrams for lighting showing connections to electrical power panels, switches, dimmers, controllers, and feeders. Differentiate between portions of wiring which are manufacturer-installed and portions which are field-installed.
- D. Samples: Submit one complete operating unit for each type of custom luminaire specified.
- E. Illumination Data: Submit lighting calculations identified below for all products not listed first in the luminaire schedule and where otherwise noted.
  - 1. Interior: Provide isofootcandle (isolux) plot diagram of footcandles on horizontal workplane surface which shows composite values of illuminance projected from the arrangement of light sources from indicated luminaire locations and heights. Show on the graphic plots the locations, spacing's and heights of luminaires. Indicate values of maximum, average, minimum, max/min ratios, and Lumen Maintenance factor utilized.
  - 2. Exterior: Provide isofootcandle (isolux) plot diagram of footcandles on horizontal pavement surface which shows composite values of illuminance projected from the arrangement of light sources from indicated luminaire locations and heights. Show on the graphic plots the locations, spacing's, heights of luminaires, and the Lumen Maintenance factor used.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of lighting of sizes, types and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with lighting work similar to that required for this project.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver lighting in factory fabricated containers or wrappings, which properly protect luminaires from damage.
- B. Store lighting in original packaging. Store inside in a well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, humidity, laid flat and blocked off ground.
- C. Handle lighting carefully to prevent damage, breaking, and scoring of finishes. Do not install damaged units or components; replace with new.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

- A. Coordinate with other work including wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceways, to properly interface installation of lighting with other work.
- B. Sequence lighting installation with other work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS:

- A. Drivers: Furnish stock or replacement ballasts amounting to 5%, but not less than 2 of each type used in each type of luminaire.
- B. Lenses: Furnish stock or replacement lenses amounting to 3%, but not less than one of each type and size used in each type of luminaire.
- C. LED Modules: Furnish replacement modules amounting to 3% of each type.
- D. Deliver replacement stock as directed to Owner's storage space.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Luminaire Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide luminaires as listed in the luminaire schedule or elsewhere on the drawings or specification.
- B. LED Manufactures:
  - 1. Philips Lighting Co.
  - 2. Lumileds
  - 3. CREE
  - 4. Nichia
  - 5. Osram Sylvania
- C. Driver Manufacturers:
  - 1. Osram Sylvania
  - 2. Signify / Advance
  - 3. Philips Lighting Co.

- D. All other manufacturers shall request prior approval and supply test data from an independent testing laboratory and comparison report to substantiate compliance with specifications and specified equipment.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT:

- A. General: Provide lighting of sizes, types and ratings indicated; complete with, but not limited to, housings, LED modules, reflectors, drivers, and wiring. Ship luminaires factory assembled, with those components required for a complete installation. Design luminaire with concealed hinges and catches, with metal parts grounded as common unit.
  - 1. LEDs shall retain 70% of lamp life after 50,000 hours. LEDs shall be binned to NEMA standard SSL 3-2010. The LED light assembly shall be replaceable and separate from the luminaire housing. The LED driver shall be dimming where indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. All LED products and information to be in accordance with IES Standards LM79 & LM80.
  - 3. Provide all luminaires with CRI 80 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide quantity of drivers required to accommodate switching arrangements as shown on the drawings.
  - 5. Provide emergency battery test switches for recessed down lights always adjacent to down light unless otherwise noted.
  - 6. Provide multi-voltage compatible drivers for all luminaires which can be specified as such.
- B. LED Drivers: THD less than 10%. All 0-10V drivers shall be provided with isolation on the secondary analog side to eliminate secondary voltage on the 0-10V channel. Drivers shall be flicker free.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which lighting is to be installed, and substrate for supporting lighting. Notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install lighting at locations and heights as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's "Standard of Installation", NEMA standards, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that lighting fulfills requirements.
- B. Provide luminaires and/or outlet boxes with hangers to properly support luminaire weight. Submit design of hangers, method of fastening, other than indicated or specified herein, for review by Architect.
  - 1. Luminaires shall be positively attached to the suspended ceiling system. The attachment device shall have a capacity of 100% of the luminaire weight acting in any direction.
  - 2. When intermediate systems are used, No. 12 gauge hangers shall be attached to the grid members within 3" of each corner of each luminaire.
  - 3. When heavy-duty systems are used, supplemental hangers are not required if a 48" modular hanger pattern is followed. When cross runners are used without supplemental hangers to support luminaires, these cross runners shall provide the same carrying capacity as the main runner.



4. Luminaires weighing less than 56 pounds shall have, in addition to the requirements above, two No. 12 gauge hangers connected from the luminaire housing to the structure above. These wires may be slack.
  5. Luminaires weighing 56 pounds or more shall be supported directly from the structure above by four No. 12 gauge hangers connected from the luminaire housing to the structure above. These wires may be slack.
- C. Install flush mounted luminaires properly to eliminate light leakage between frame and finished surface.
- D. Provide plaster frames for recessed luminaires installed in other than suspended grid type acoustical ceiling systems. Brace frames temporarily to prevent distortion during handling.
- E. For air supply type troffers, retain side slot closures in place for adjustment by Balancing Contractor.
- F. Fasten luminaires securely to structural supports; and ensure that pendant luminaires are plumb and level. Provide individually mounted pendant luminaires longer than 2 feet with twin stem hangers. Provide stem hanger with ball aligners and provisions for minimum one-inch vertical adjustment. Mount continuous rows of luminaires with an additional stem hanger greater than number of luminaires in the row.
1. Pendant hung luminaires shall be supported directly from the structure above with No. 9 gauge wire or approved alternate support without using the ceiling suspension system for direct support.
  2. Luminaires mounted in areas of high seismic activity shall be mounted from a rigid stem to restrain sway. If mounted from a non-rigid stem, luminaires to be mounted such that their sway under seismic conditions does not impact another luminaire within 45° swing from nadir.
- G. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torque requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standards 486A and B, and the National Electrical Code.
- H. Support surface mounted luminaires greater than 2 feet in length at a point in addition to the outlet box stud.
- I. Set units plumb, square, level and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and shop drawings.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Replace defective and luminaires for a period of one year following the date of substantial completion.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- A. Clean lighting of dirt and construction debris upon completion of installation. Clean fingerprints and smudges from lenses and reflectors.
- B. Protect installed luminaires from damage during the remainder of construction period.

- C. Adjust aimable luminaires to provide required light intensities and in compliance with design intent.

### 3.5 GROUNDING:

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for lighting as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.
- B. Ground luminaires according to Section 260526, "Grounding."

### 3.6 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment including drivers, LEDs, luminaires, wiring, etc. free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects. Warranty period shall be from date of acceptance as set forth in the general conditions with periods as follows:
  - 1. Luminaires, wiring, etc. - 1 year
  - 2. LED and Driver – Five-year manufacturer's warranty.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Upon completion of installation of lighting and after building circuitry has been energized, apply electrical energy to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.

END OF SECTION 265000

SECTION 283111 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM - EXPANSION OR REMODEL OF ADDRESSABLE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Drawings indicate general design intent and do not indicate all equipment or devices or the full extent of the System. Provide complete design of the Fire Alarm System. The control panel is existing. Any references to the existing control operation equipment, etc., are for information on system operation. All existing devices such as call boxes, connections, shall remain as existing U.O.N. on drawings.
- B. Provide system component devices compatible with the existing system with changes required for proper operation on the new, upgraded equipment.
- C. Provide additions and modifications to existing system suitable for type occupancy as defined by local Building Code, as approved by local Fire Marshall, local authority having jurisdiction, and as approved by the Director of Facilities Management.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with fire alarm systems work similar to that required for this project.
  - 1. Firm with manufacturer's factory trained personnel.
  - 2. Firm with factory authorized service organization and spare parts stock within 50 miles of the project and with a 24-hour response time.
  - 3. Installation shall be accomplished by or supervised by NICET II or higher.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. The complete installation shall conform to the applicable sections of NFPA-72, Local Code Requirements and the National Electrical Code with particular attention to article 760. All control equipment must have transient surge suppression.
  - 2. UL Compliance and Labeling: Comply with provisions of UL safety standards pertaining to fire alarm systems; and provide products and components which are UL-listed and labeled.
  - 3. FM Compliance: Provide fire alarm components and accessories which are FM-approved.
  - 4. The fire alarm system and devices shall comply with ADA 1990 and UL 1971 requirements.
  - 5. International Building Code and other applicable local codes and standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. See Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including specifications, data sheets, wiring diagrams, equipment ratings, dimensions, finishes and descriptions of system operation.

- C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawing submittal for approval by the local Fire Department and/or The Authority having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Fire Alarm System shop drawing submittal prepared, sealed, and signed by a professional engineer and NICET III or NICET IV in Fire Alarm Systems if/as required by the authority having jurisdiction. Preparer shall assume the duty of Engineer of Record for the Fire Alarm System design. Provide shop drawings showing system components, including panels and cabinets, locations, quantities, and full schematic of system wiring showing conductor routings and quantities, and connection details. Provide updated room names and numbers that match the names and numbers as labeled at the building. Room names and numbers shown on the contract documents are not necessarily those that are currently being used in the building. The fire alarm manufacturer shall coordinate with the contractor and owner on existing and new work and survey the site on existing work to identify the proper names and numbers. All conduit routing must be submitted to, and accepted by, the Architect/Engineer. Shop drawing documents must be submitted simultaneously with sprinkler system documents and prior to installation.

This information shall be submitted on 1/8" = 1'-0" scale building floor plans. No other systems shall be included on these plans. Reproduction of contract drawing will not be acceptable. The following information shall be included in the shop drawings:

1. Occupancy group and use.
  2. Number of stories.
  3. Indicate extent of building sprinkler system.
  4. Indicate addition to/modifications of existing system.
  5. One-line diagram showing/indicating number of devices and appliances per zone/circuit.
  6. Wire sizes, color coding, type(s) and voltage drop calculations.
  7. Indicate annunciation method and include graphic zone map.
  8. Addition to or modification of the system shall be distinguishable from the existing and be identified on the floor plans as well as the one-line diagram(s).
  9. Include wiring diagrams for all fire alarm junction boxes (new and existing) impacted by this project. Include wiring numbers on all connections.
  10. Proposed conduit routing, specifically if exposed conduit or surface metal raceway is being proposed. All surface mounted conduit and surface metal raceway routing must be submitted to, and accepted by, the Architect/Engineer.
  11. Connection details for new and existing devices/equipment.
  12. Provide updated room names and numbers that match the names and numbers as labeled at the building. Room names and numbers shown on the contract documents are not necessarily those that are currently being used in the building. The fire alarm manufacturer shall coordinate with the contractor and owner on existing and new work and survey the site on existing work to identify the proper names and numbers.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions, including outlet or back box requirements for each piece of equipment.
- E. Submit manufacturer's certificate that system meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- F. Submit sequence of operation and verification of system operation by manufacturer or his authorized representative.
- G. Submit back-up battery calculations.
- H. All shop drawings, battery and voltage drop calculations shall be submitted to the authority having jurisdiction for review after review by the Architect/Engineer.
- I. Submit graphic annunciator and/or map layouts for review by the Architect/Engineer prior to fabrication.

- J. Indicate whether fire alarm system is required, or non-required and list code sections required by and applicable to.
  - K. List all variances and attach as required.
  - L. Include brief description of scope of work.
  - M. Submit Zone schedule.
  - N. Submit device address schedule.
  - O. Submit interior and exterior front elevations of the FACP and exterior front elevations of other panels.
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:
- A. Handle fire alarm equipment carefully to prevent damage, breaking, and scoring. Do not install damaged equipment or components; replace with new.
  - B. Store fire alarm equipment in clean, dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS:
- A. General: Provide extra materials as listed below in addition to that required to complete the work. The additional stock shall not be used unless specifically authorized by the owner's representative.
  - B. Lamps: Furnish spare/replacement lamps and LEDs amounting to not less than three (3) lamps of each type and of each color.
  - C. Devices:
    - 1. Furnish spare/replacement detection bases amounting to 5 percent of the quantity installed by this work, but not less than two (2) of each type, including duct detector housings.
    - 2. Furnish spare/replacement detectors amounting to 5 percent of the quantity installed by this work, but not less than two (2) of each type.
    - 3. Furnish spare/replacement adaptor modules and relays amounting to 5 percent of the quantity installed by this work, but not less than one (1) of each type.
    - 4. Furnish spare/replacement speakers, speakers/horns, combination speaker/horn/strobe units, and strobe units amounting to 5 percent of the quantity installed by this work but not less than one (1) of each type.
    - 5. Furnish spare/replacement AIM's, and AOM's or systems similar components amounting to 5 percent of the quantity installed by this work but not less than one (1) of each type.
- 1.6 OPERATION:
- A. The system alarm operation subsequent to the alarm activation of any manual station, automatic detection device, or monitoring device serving the "alarm" status of an air sampling smoke detector, or sprinkler flow switch shall be unchanged from the existing system operation. When owner has agreed to or asked for revisions to the evacuation plan, all new operational sequences shall be documented and approved in writing.

- B. Provide additions and alterations to the existing systems that provide the following:
1. All audible alarm indicating appliances shall sound a distinctive and continuous fire alarm signal until silenced by the alarm silence switch at the control panel or at the remote annunciator.
  2. All visible alarm indicating appliances shall flash continuously until the system is reset. Visual alarm devices shall continue to operate when audible devices are silenced, when allowed by the AHJ. Any subsequent zone alarm shall reactivate the alarm indicating appliances.
  3. Activation of a duct detector shall alarm the system and shut down the associated air handling unit.
- C. The activation of any system smoke detector shall have the capability to initiate an Alarm Verification operation whereby the panel will reset the activated detector and wait for a second alarm activation. If within one (1) minute after resetting, a second alarm is reported from the same or any other smoke detector, the system shall process the alarm as described previously. If no second alarm occurs within one minute the system shall resume normal operation. The Alarm Verification shall operate only on smoke detector alarms. Other activated initiating devices shall be processed immediately. The alarm verification operation shall be selectable by zone.
1. The control panel shall have the capability to display the number of times (tally) a zone has gone into a verification mode. Should this mode verification tally reach a pre-programmed number, a trouble condition shall occur.

#### 1.7 SUPERVISION:

- A. Supervision shall be unchanged from the existing system. Supervision of additional devices shall be as follows:
1. Provide independently supervised and independently fused notification appliance circuits for alarm speakers and flashing alarm lamps. Disarrangement conditions of any circuit shall not affect the operation of other circuits.
  2. Auxiliary manual control shall be supervised so that an "off normal" position of any switch shall cause an "off normal" system trouble.
  3. Each independently supervised circuit shall include a discrete LCD readout to indicate disarrangement conditions per circuit.
  4. The System Modules shall be electrically supervised for module placement. Should a module become disconnected the system trouble indicator shall illuminate and the audible trouble signal shall sound.
  5. Air Sampling Smoke Systems: Activation of an air sampling smoke detector "Alert" or "Action" status or device "Trouble" shall initiate a supervisory alarm signal at the FACP. Supervisory condition shall activate an audible and visual alarm at the FACP.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Provide materials that mate and match with existing system components. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire alarm system components manufactured by the same manufacturer of the existing system.
1. Honeywell.
- B. Fire Alarm Cable

1. West Penn
2. Belden
3. Annixter
4. Radix
5. Lifeline

## 2.2 FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS:

- A. General: Provide complete fire alarm products of types, sizes and capacities indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard design, materials, components; construct in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation. Provide fire alarm and detection systems for applications indicated.
- B. Wiring System Materials: Provide basic wiring materials which comply with Division-26 sections; "Raceways", "Wires and Cables" and "Electrical Boxes and Fittings".
  1. Provide wire and cable in accordance with requirements of manufacturer. Wire insulation shall comply with NEC Article 760.
  2. Provide individual solid copper conductor sizes 12 AWG, or larger.
  3. Provide multi-conductor cables for wire sizes smaller than 12 AWG.
  4. Provide conductors which are UL listed for the installation and location and approved for fire alarm usage.
  5. All conductors shall be readily distinguishable and labeled. Provide conductor wiring and terminal block labeling.
- C. Power Supplies: Existing system operates on 120 VAC power supply. Provide additional power supplies and other equipment necessary to accommodate new or modified existing devices.
  1. Provide battery back-up and increase battery back-up to system as required. Design battery back-up to take over supply to system within 30 seconds of loss of primary system to 85 percent voltage. Provide battery system capable of operation of system for 24-hours under normal conditions and then for 10 minutes under alarm conditions.
- D. Provide Control of additional auxiliary services as follows:
  1. Fan shut down relays.
  2. Start-up of smoke exhaust fans, or stair and elevator pressurization fans.
  3. Interior flashing strobe lights.

## 2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL:

- A. Connect additional devices to existing fire alarm control panel. Modify and upgrade panel for compatibility with current codes and current UL requirements and as required for the additional features or equipment.

## 2.4 ADDRESSABLE COMMUNICATION NETWORK:

- A. Extend or modify existing communications network as required for the additional equipment.

## 2.5 ADDRESSABLE DEVICE TYPES:

- A. General: Devices will be located as shown on the drawings. The location of addressable devices will be selected to optimize the system layout to provide the level of protection, zone

identification and control as shown on the drawings. The device color(s) shall be per the AHJ and Architect.

- B. Addressable Detector Bases: All addressable smoke and heat detector heads will plug into their bases. The base will contain electronics that communicate the detector status (normal, alarm, trouble) to the control panel over two wires. The same two wires shall also provide power to the base and detector. Detector heads (smoke or heat) must be interchangeable. Upon removal of the head, a trouble signal will be transmitted to the control panel.
1. Carbon Monoxide (CO) sensor bases: Where indicated or required provide multi-point addressable CO sensor bases with CO sensing module providing CO toxic gas monitoring. Listed to UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems and UL 2075 Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors (allowing systems to be listed to Standard 2034, Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms shall be Listed by ULC to CSA 6.19-01. Residential Carbon Monoxide Alarming Devices shall be one of three types of CO influenced operation as follows: UL 2034 CO alarm detection; UL 2075 CO (OSHA) level monitoring for ventilation control; and multi-criteria fire sensor analysis with algorithms that combines optical and CO gas monitoring information. Provide control panel modifications necessary to monitor and alarm CO sensors. Provide piezoelectric sounder where required.
- C. Duct Smoke Detectors: The detector shall be non-polarized 24VDC type which is compatible with the fire alarm panel and obtains its operating power from the supervisory current of the addressable loop. The detector head shall be the same as the addressable photoelectric detector heads used in the rest of the system. Provide duct detectors compatible with the air velocities within the duct to be installed (i.e., low velocity ducts, provide an in-duct style detector). It shall be possible to test the detector by use of a remote alarm test switch. The duct detector housing shall contain the addressable electronics necessary to communicate with the control panel. For maintenance purposes, it shall be possible to clean the sampling tubes by access through the detector housing. To minimize false alarms, voltage and transient suppression techniques shall be employed as well as automatic alarm verification circuitry and insect screens.
1. Each duct detector shall be provided with a remote alarm LED indicator and a Magnet Type RTS. Plates shall be labeled with the name of the device/equipment served.
  2. Interlock each fan with its associated duct detector.
  3. Provide access door(s) for in-duct style duct detectors.
  4. Interlock duct detector to associated smoke damper where indicated.
- D. Adaptor Module: Adapter Modules shall be used for monitoring of water flow, valve tamper, non-addressable detectors, and for control of smoke dampers, door holders, and other output control functions. Adapter Modules will be capable of mounting in a standard electric outlet box. Adapter Modules will include cover plates to allow surface or flush mounting. Adapter Modules will receive their 24VDC power from a separate two wire pair running from an appropriate power supply. There shall be two types of devices: Type 1; Monitor Adapter Modules - for conventional 2-wire thermal detector and/or contact device monitoring with Class B or Class A wiring supervision. Type 2; Control Adapter Modules - for signals, speakers, fire fighter phone jacks and other device control with Class B or Class A wiring supervision.
1. Air Sampling Systems: Provide modules as required for monitor of air sampling smoke detection points as follows:
    - a. Fire Alarm
    - b. Alert/Action
    - c. Trouble



2. Air Handling Equipment: Provide modules as required for monitor and control of Air Handling units such that the unit shall shut down upon detection of smoke at the unit. Provide relays as required.

## 2.6 ALARM SIGNAL DEVICES:

- A. Fire Alarm Horn/Strobe Combination: Provide high impact resistant LEXAN Horn/Strobe combination devices as shown on the plans. The device color shall be per the AHJ and Architect. Each assembly shall consist of two independent devices which are manufactured as compatible with each other and with the control equipment. Each assembly shall provide a terminal strip or wire leads for true in-out wiring connections. The strobe unit shall have a candela-second rating in compliance with ADA requirements and be rated at 24 VDC. Strobes shall be clear with red letters "FIRE" on two sides.
  1. Provide wall mounting as shown on the plans. Verify manufacturer mounting requirements prior to rough in.
- B. Individual Strobe Unit: Provide strobe units mounted where shown. Units shall match those used in the combination speaker/strobe horn/strobe specified.
- C. Where multiple strobe units are visible from a single location and the potential visible flash rate is 5 Hz or more, provide synchronizing modules and strobes compatible for synchronizing as required. Provide additional wiring, conduit, and power supplies as necessary.
- D. Speakers/Horns have been located on the drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate coverage to achieve the required 15 dBA above ambient at all locations throughout the building. If locations shown are inadequate, provide additional speakers/horns on shop drawing submittal. Additional speakers/horns will be added at no additional cost to the contract including conduit wiring, power supplies, etc. System shall meet NFPA 72 Intelligibility Standards required by AHJ.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which fire alarm systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Provide electrical identification in accordance with Division-26 "Electrical Identification". SLC and NAC Devices shall be labeled with System Device Address and EOL locations shall be identified at each EOL device.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF BASIC WIRING SYSTEM MATERIALS:

- A. Provide raceways and supports per code. Provide raceway in open ceilings other than storage, mechanical rooms, and similar back of house spaces.
- B. Install wiring, raceways, and electrical boxes and fittings in accordance with Division-26 sections; "Raceways", "Wires and Cables", and "Electrical Boxes and Fittings".

- C. Install wires and cables without splices. Make connections at terminal strips in cabinets or at equipment terminals. Make soldered splices in electronic circuits in control cabinets.
- D. Smoke Compartments: Protect all Notification (NAC) circuits necessary for the operation of notification devices by a 2-hour rated cable system or a UL2196 protected method until they enter the signaling zone that they serve.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS:

- A. Install fire alarm system components as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and complying with applicable portions of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation."
- B. Wiring: Wiring of fire alarm system is work of this section but is not specifically detailed on drawings. Refer to the manufacturer's shop drawings for detailed wiring and connection information.
  - 1. Complete wiring in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Provide striped color coded wiring and install per manufacturer's point-to-point wiring diagram. Determine exact number of wires for each fire area zone from number and types of devices installed. Connect each device with sufficient wiring to complete its intended operation.
  - 2. Where there are a number of additional power requiring devices such as smoke detectors, fan relays, door holders and smoke damper operators installed in a circuit, group in numbers so power required does not exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's power supply rating. Provide extra wiring, or extra power supplies required to fulfill that requirement. In addition, provide extra or larger size wiring to alleviate voltage drops which makes device operate beyond voltage limits for which it was designed. Determine above with manufacturer's representative while equipment is being installed.
- C. Mount audible and visual devices per Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) 1990 requirements.
- D. The existing system shall remain in operation while the new devices are being installed, tested, and accepted. Make provisions to keep F.A. System active and/or provide fire watch as acceptable to the AHJ and owner so that existing wiring can be reused as practical.
- E. Extension rings are not permitted for fire alarm system device boxes.

#### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Connection and Supervision: Make connections to panel under manufacturer's supervision. Complete connections from this cabinet to panel utilizing Manufacturer's technicians.
- B. Prior to starting work, establish that the existing system is in proper working order. If condition exists which prevents normal operation of specified additions and extensions, bring this fact to Architect/Engineer's attention prior to doing work affecting existing system. Where work is done without such notification, it is assumed that connections have been made to a working system, and performance requirements and guarantee will apply to entire system.
- C. System Test and Approval: Submit shop drawings for function and operation only, pre-approved by authority having local jurisdiction.
  - 1. Prior to final acceptance of system, manufacturer shall, in presence of Contractor and Owner's Representative, test each additional sensing or detection and alarm device

including devices and equipment interlocks such as equipment shutdown and smoke dampers. Schedule test with Owner.

2. The completed fire alarm system shall be fully tested in accordance with NFPA-72 by the contractor in the presence of the Owner's representative and the Local Fire Marshal. The contractor shall coordinate the testing of each fire alarm detector added or relocated under this project with the fire department and forward a completed checklist showing each detector operated properly and that proper indication of detector operation occurred at all control panels, annunciator panels, remote indicators, remote test switches, etc. In addition, proper interlocks, door release, etc. shall be documented with specific equipment affected listed by identifier. Upon completion of a successful test, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the Owner and General Contractor.
3. Submit copy of test results in duplicate after signed by Owner's Representative to Architect/Engineer, Owner, and local Fire Protection Authority. Mount copy of inspection record in lexan enclosed frame assembly on control panel.
4. Provide Record of Completion Documentation per NFPA-72.

### 3.6 MAINTENANCE CONTRACT:

- A. Where a maintenance contract exists, the maintenance contractor shall make available to the owner a maintenance contract proposal to increase the scope of the maintenance agreement to provide a minimum of two (2) inspections and tests per year in compliance with NFPA-72 guidelines.

### 3.7 WARRANTY:

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring provided under this contract free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for a period of one year from the date of acceptance as set forth in the general conditions. If sections of the project are phased the acceptance and warranty should start and end at one time unless the project is phased and phased acceptance has been accepted by the owner.

### 3.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Provide three (3) copies of Operating and Maintenance Instructions in hardback, three-ring binders covering all equipment furnished. Manuals shall include the following information:
  1. Name, address, and telephone number of authorized service organization to be contacted for each equipment item. The local fire alarm supplier shall have a 24-hour telephone response service. An answering machine shall not be considered acceptable.
  2. Parts list and wiring diagram, operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment.
  3. Record Set of Shop Drawings: Shop drawings corrected to show as-built conditions. Transfer modifications from field set.
  4. Record of voltage sensitivity for each ionization detector head as recorded during final calibration.
  5. All wiring diagrams shall show color coding of all connections and mounting dimensions of equipment.

### 3.9 DEMOLITION:

- A. Upon completion of new fire alarm system, after final connections have been made, this contractor shall carefully remove all existing fire alarm apparatus where indicated, including fire alarm control panel, manual stations, audible signals, etc., and turn all such equipment over to Owner.

3.10 PAINTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Contractor shall paint all exposed conduit to match adjacent surfaces. All surfaces or finishes damaged as a result of this work shall be properly patched, painted and/or repaired by trained craftsmen of the trade involved.
- B. Contractor shall patch and paint where old devices are removed unless the old devices are in block walls or in concrete, where the Contractor shall provide blank plates on boxes. Blank plates shall be painted to match adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 283111